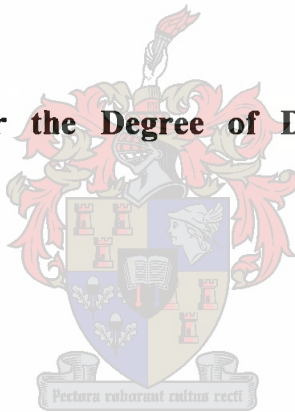# THE DEVELOPMENT OF MALIGNANCIES IN RENAL ALLOGRAFT RECIPIENTS WITH SPECIAL EMPHASIS ON KAPOSI'S SARCOMA

Mohammed Rafique Moosa

Dissertation presented for the Degree of Doctor of Medicine at the University of Stellenbosch.

Promotor.: Professor D.F. Du Toit

Co-promotor: Professor P.A.B. Wranz

March 2002

DECLARATION

I, the undersigned, hereby declare that the work contained in this dissertation is my own original work and that I have not previously in its entirety or in part submitted it at any university for a degree.

Signature:

Date:

SUMMARIES

SECTION 1

Renal transplantation is undoubtedly the best treatment for patients with irreversible renal failure. As a prelude to establishing the nature of malignancies in renal transplant patients we sought to determine factors influencing the outcome of renal transplantation. The survival of renal allografts and of recipients is influenced by a number of demographic, clinical and therapeutic factors. Some of these factors have been better studied than others, and we sought to establish the influence of particular factors on our own patients and allografts. The total number and nature of malignancies developing in these patients subsequent to transplantation was also established.

All patients transplanted in our unit between April 1, 1976 and March 31, 1999 were included in the study. In the study period, 542 patients received 623 renal allografts. Demographic details were analysed. Patient and graft outcomes were assessed using Kaplan-Meier survival analysis. The survival curves were compared using univariate analysis; results that were significant were subjected to multivariate analysis. The influence of a number of factors on graft and patient survival were assessed and compared. The impact of a variety of variables on the number and behaviour of malignancies was also established.

Patient and graft survival were superior in recipients who were aged less than 40 years; cyclosporine improved graft survival but not patient survival. Early graft loss was associated with a high patient mortality rate. Contrary to the experience elsewhere, black and white patients had similar outcomes after renal transplantation.

Of the 542 recipients 41(8.1%) developed malignancies with Kaposi's sarcoma occurring, in 21 patients and skin cancers in 13 patients. The relative risk for the Kaposi's sarcoma development was 235. Kaposi's sarcoma was the most common tumour in non-white patients (accounting for 79% of malignancies in this group) and occurred less than 2 years after transplantation. Kaposi's sarcoma was equally common in male and female recipients. Under cyclosporine the latent period to malignancies was reduced but the frequency remained unaffected. Kaposi's sarcoma skin lesions were present in all the affected patients, with the lower limbs the most common site of involvement. Kaposi's sarcoma responded to reduction of immunosuppression without the need for complete discontinuation, and with preservation of renal function. Extracutaneous involvement occurred in over one quarter of the patients and invariably proved fatal in all patients with visceral organ involvement. The histopathology of posttransplant Kaposi's sarcoma was the same as that described in the other epidemiological forms of the disease.

White male recipients were at the greatest risk of developing skin cancers after renal transplantation. Squamous cell carcinomas were relatively more common and were found in sun-exposed areas. The lesions were treated only by local excision and none metastasized. Malignant lymphoma, breast cancer and lung cancer occurred in individual patients but the relative risk of all these lesions were close to unity. Patients with preexisting cancers did not develop recurrences following transplantation.

SECTION 2

Both immunosuppression and immunostimulation are thought to play a role in the development of Kaposi's sarcoma after renal transplantation. We investigated the quantitative and qualitative aspects of the immune system of patients who had developed Kaposi's sarcoma.

The lymphocyte phenotypes were established using flow cytometry while transformation studies were performed using mitogens. Pokeweed was used as the B-cell mitogen, and concanavalin A and phytahaemagglutinin were the T-cell mitogens. Cell mediated immunity was also tested using delayed type hypersensitivity skin tests and the serum immunoglobulin levels were estimated.

Firstly, with regard to humoral immunity, 2/3 of the patients had normal serum immunoglobulin levels, although the B-cell count was reduced in all the patients on immunosuppression. B-cell transformation tests with pokeweed mitogen revealed that B-cell function was not impaired in patients with Kaposi's sarcoma. The patients with decreased immunoglobulin levels also appeared to be malnourished as evidenced by low albumin levels. Secondly, CD3 and CD4, but not CD8, cell counts were reduced in patients with Kaposi's sarcoma. The transformation analyses revealed significant differences compared to controls, with reduced responses in patients with Kaposi's sarcoma. Thirdly, natural killer (NK) cell numbers were also reduced in patients with Kaposi's sarcoma. There were no significant differences in delayed type hypersensitivity skin reactions that could not be accounted for by racial differences.

Cellular immunity is impaired in patients with Kaposi's sarcoma with a reduction in the number of NK cells. Both of these components of the immune system are important in protection against malignant transformation.

SECTION 3

Kaposi's sarcoma is an important complication of renal transplantation. If the human herpesvirus 8 (HHV-8) causes Kaposi's sarcoma, the virus should be present in all Kaposi's sarcoma lesions and be drastically reduced or cleared from involved tissue on remission of the Kaposi's sarcoma.

Fourteen renal transplant patients with cutaneous Kaposi's sarcoma, including autopsy material from two cases, were investigated for the presence of HHV-8. A second skin biopsy was taken from 11 survivors, after remission of Kaposi's sarcoma, from normal skin in the same anatomical region as the first biopsy.

Remission was induced by reduction or cessation of immunosuppression. A peripheral blood sample was collected simultaneously with the repeat biopsy. A nested polymerase chain reaction assay was used to detect HHV-8 DNA in the biopsy tissue and peripheral blood mononuclear cells followed by direct sequencing of polymerase chain reaction product to detect any nucleotide changes.

HHV-8 DNA was detected in all the cutaneous Kaposi's sarcoma and all the visceral Kaposi's sarcoma samples, as well as a number of Kaposi's sarcoma-free organs including the thyroid, salivary gland, and myocardium that have not been described before. Mutations in the viral DNA could be demonstrated in all patients. The mutations found were related more to that seen in AIDS-Kaposi's sarcoma cases than that found in African endemic Kaposi's sarcoma cases. HHV-8 sequences could be detected in follow-up frozen skin biopsies of five patients but were negative in the equivalent formalin-fixed specimens. Viral DNA was also detected in 2 of 11 peripheral blood mononuclear cell samples collected at the time of the follow-up skin biopsies.

Reduction or withdrawal of immunosuppression allows the immune system to recover sufficiently to reduce viral replication with subsequent viral persistence and low-grade viral replication that coincides with clinical remission of the Kaposi's sarcoma lesions. This provides further evidence for the important etiological role played by HHV-8 in the pathogenesis of posttransplant Kaposi's sarcoma.

SECTION 4

The recently discovered HHV-8 is an important factor in the aetiopathogenesis of Kaposi's sarcoma. The reason for the exceptionally high prevalence of Kaposi's sarcoma in our area, as well as that of other developing countries, remains unexplained. We investigated the seroprevalence of the virus in the different healthy subjects as well as organ donor-recipient pairs.

All recipients were tested at the time of transplantation, as were the paired donors. Control subjects tested were healthy blood donors, Renal Unit staff, and household contacts of patients with Kaposi's sarcoma. An enzyme-linked immunoassay

(ELISA) to the whole virus was used for screening and all positives were confirmed using ELISA to the latent ORF 73 antigen.

The prevalence of HHV-8 was similar in all groups and averaged less than 6%. After transplantation the seroprevalence increased to almost 20% but neither the transplanted kidney nor blood transfused perioperatively could account for the increase. Kaposi's sarcoma developed in 3 of the 116 patients transplanted. All patients with Kaposi's sarcoma were proven to be HHV-8 seropositive before the development of the disease. Two of the patients who developed Kaposi's sarcoma were seropositive before transplantation. No patient who received a graft from a seropositive donor developed Kaposi's sarcoma.

We refute the notion that a high prevalence of HHV-8 in the general population is responsible for the high prevalence of Kaposi's sarcoma in our population or that the donor organ is a major source of infection in renal transplant recipients. Reactivation, rather than primary infection appears to be the source of the virus after renal transplantation.

OPSOMMINGS

AFDELING 1

Nieroorplanting is ongetwyfeld die beste behandeling vir pasiënte met onomkeerbare nierversaking. As 'n aanloop om die aard van maligniteite in nierooorplantingspasïente vas te stel het ons gepoog om die faktore wat die uitkoms van nieroorplantings beïnvloed te bepaal. Die oorlewing van oorgeplante niere en van nierontvangers word deur 'n aantal demografiese, kliniese en terapeutiese faktore beïnvloed. Sommige van hierdie faktore is beter ondersoek as ander and ons het gepoog om die invloed van sekere faktore op ons eie pasiënte en oorgeplante niere te bepaal. Die getal en aard van maligniteite wat ontwikkel het in hierdie pasiënte ná nieroorplanting is ook gedokumenteer.

Alle pasiënte in ons eenheid in wie 'n nier tussen 1 April 1976 en 31 Maart 1999 oorgeplant was, is in die studie ingesluit. Tydens die studieperiode het 542 pasiënte 623 niere ontvang. Demografiese detail is ontleed. Pasient- en nieroorplantings uitkomste is beraam deur gebruik te maak van Kaplan-Meier oorlewing analiese. Die oorlewingskurwes is vergelyk deur gebruik te maak van enkelveranderlike ontledings; noemenswardige resultate is onderwerp aan meerveranderlike ontledings. Die invloed van 'n aantal faktore op oorgeplante nier- en pasientoorlewing is ondersoek en vergelyk. Die impak van 'n verskeidenheid veranderlikes op die getal en gedrag van maligniteite is ook ondersoek.

Pasient oorlewing asook oorlewing van oorgeplante niere was beter in ontvangers onder die ouderdom van veertig jaar. Vroeë verlies van 'n oorgeplante nier het verband gehou met 'n hoë pasientmortaliteit. Siklosporien het die oorlewing van oorgeplante niere verbeter, maar nie dié van pasiente nie. In teenstelling met die ervaring elders, het swart en wit pasiente soortgelyke uitkomste uitkoms gehad na 'n nieroorplanting.

Van die 542 ontvangers, het 41 (8.1%) maligniteite ontwikkel; Kaposi se sarkoom het in 21 pasiënte voorgekom en velkanker in 13 pasiënte. Die relatiewe risiko ("relative risk") vir die ontwikkeling van Kaposi se sarkoom was 235. Kaposi se sarkoom was die algemeenste tumor in swart en gekleurde pasiënte (verantwoordelik vir 79% van maligniteite in dié groep) en het binne twee jaar voorgekom. Kaposi se sarkoom was ewe algemeen in manlike en vroulike ontvangers. Met behandeling deur middel van siklosporien het die latente periode totdat maligniteite ontwikkel het verkort, maar die insidensie daarvan het onveranderd gebly. Velletsels geassosieer met Kaposi se sarkoom was teenwoordig in alle pasiënte met die vel van die onderste ledemate die mees algemeen betrokke ligging. Die sarkoom het gereageer op vermindering van immuunonderdrukking, sonder die nodigheid vir volkome onttrekking, en met die bewaring van nierfunksie. Ekstrakutane betrokkenheid het in meer as 'n kwart van die pasiënte voorgekom en was altyd noodlottig in pasiënte met viserale aantasting. Die histopatologie van postoorplanting Kaposi se sarkoom was dieselfde as dié wat beskryf is vir die ander epidemiologiese vorms van die siekte.

Wit mans het die hoogste risiko vir die ontwikkeling van velkankers na nieroorplanting gehad. Plaveiselsel karsinoom was betreklik meer algemeen en het in son-blootgestelde areas voorgekom. Die letsels was uitsluitlik met lokale eksisie behandel en geen pasiënte het metastases ontwikkel nie. Maligne limfoom, borskanker, en longkanker het in enkele pasiënte voorgekom maar die relatiewe risiko van al dié letsels was om en by een gewees. Nie een van die pasiënte met vorige maligniteite het herhaling van die tumore na oorplanting ontwikkel nie.

AFDELING 2

Die vermoede is dat beide immuunonderdrukking en immuunstimulasie 'n rol speel in die ontwikkeling van Kaposi se sarkoom na 'n nieroorplanting. Ons het die kwantitiewe en kwalitatiewe aspekte van die immuunsisteem van pasiënte wat Kaposi se sarkoom ontwikkel het na 'n nieroorplanting, ondersoek .

Limfosiet fenotipes is met behulp van vloeisitometrie bepaal, terwyl transformasiestudies uitgevoer is deur gebruik te maak van mitogene. "Pokeweed" is gebruik as die B-sel mitogeen, en konkanavalien A en fitaheemagglutinien was die T-sel mitogene. Sel-gemediëerde immuniteit was ook getoets deur die gebruik van vertraagde tipe hipersensitiwiteit veltoetse. Die serum immunoglobulien vlakke was ook bepaal.

Eerstens, met betrekking tot humorale immuniteit, het 2/3 van die pasiënte normale serum immunoglobulienvlakke gehad, alhoewel die B-seltelling verminder was in al die pasiënte op immuunonderdrukking. B-seltransformasie-toetse met "pokeweed" mitogeen het getoon dat B-sel funksie nie ingekort was in pasiënte met Kaposi se sarkoom nie. Die pasiënte met verminderde serum immunoglobulinvlakke het ook wangevoed voorgekom soos die verlaagde serum albumienvlakke uitgewys het. Tweedens was CD3 en CD4 seltellings, maar nie CD8 nie, verlaag in pasiënte met Kaposi se sarkoom. Betekenisvolle verskille is ook aangetoon met T-sel transformasietoetse in vergelyking met kontroles, met verminderde response in Kaposi se sarkoom pasiënte. Derdens was natuurlike dodersel (NK) getalle ook minder in pasiënte met Kaposi se sarkoom. Daar was geen noemenswaardige verskille in vetraagde tipe hipersensitiwiteit velreaksies wat nie deur rasseverskille kon verklaar word nie.

Sellulêre immuniteit is ingekort in pasiënte met Kaposi se sarkoom met 'n verlaging in die aantal NK selle. Beide die komponente van die immuunstelsel is belangrik vir beskerming teen maligne transformasie.

AFDELING 3

Kaposi se sarkoom is 'n belangrike komplikasie van nieroorplanting. As die menslike herpesvirus-8 (HHV-8) Kaposi se sarkoom veroorsaak, behoort die virus teenwoordig te wees in alle letsels en as Kaposi se sarkoom remissie ondergaan behoort dit drasties te verminder of te verdwyn in weefsel waarin dit voorkom.

Veertien nieroorplantingspasiënte met Kaposi se sarkoom van die vel, insluitend outopsiemateriaal van twee gevalle, is ondersoek vir die teenwoordigheid van HHV-8. 'n Tweede velbiopsie van dieselfde anatomiese area as die eerste is uitgevoer op 11 oorlewende pasiënte na remissie van die sarkoom. Remissie was deur die vermindering of onttrekking van immuunonderdrukking bewerkstellig. 'n Perifêre bloedmonster is by dieselfde geleentheid as die tweede biopsie geneem. 'n Geneste polimerase kettingreaksietoets ("nested polymerase chain reaction") is gebruik om die teenwoordigheid van HHV-8 DNA in die biopsieweefsel en perifêre bloed mononukluêre selle te bepaal, gevolg deur direkte volgordebepaling ("sequencing") van die polimerase kettingreaksieproduk om enige nukleotiedveranderings te dokumenteer.

HHV-8 DNA is waargeneem in al die kutane Kaposi se sarkoom en al die viserale Kaposi se sarkoom monsters, sowel as in weefsel waar die Kaposi se sarkoom nie voorgekom het nie en waar die teenwoordigheid van die virus nie tevore beskryf is nie, soos die skilklier, speekselklier, en hartspier. Mutasies in die virale DNA kon in alle pasiënte aangetoon word. Die mutasies wat gevind is, was nader verwant aan dié wat in VIGS-Kaposi se sarkoom beskryf is as dié wat in endemiese Kaposi se sarkoom in Afrika gevind word. HHV-8 volgordes kon waargeneem word in bevrore opvolg-velbiopsies van vyf pasiënte, maar was afwesig in die ekwivalente formalien-gefikseerde monsters. Virus DNA is ook waargeneem in 2 van 11 perifêre bloed mononukluêre selmonsters wat versamel is tydens die opvolg velbiopsies.

Vermindering of onttrekking van immuunonderdrukking laat die immuunsisteem toe om genoegsaam te herstel om virale replikasie te verminder met daaropvolgende teenwoordigheid en laegraadse virale replikasie wat ooreenstem met kliniese remissie van letsels van Kaposi se sarkoom. Dit verskaf verdere bewyse van die

belangrike oorsaaklike rol wat deur HHV-8 gespeel word in die patogenese van postoorplanting Kaposi se sarkoom.

AFDELING 4

Die onlangs-ontdekte HHV-8 is 'n belangrike faktor in die etiopatogenese van Kaposi se sarkoom. Die rede vir die buitengewone hoë prevalensie in ons gebied, sowel as dié van ander ontwikkelende lande, is nie voor die hand liggend nie. Ons het die seroprevalensie van die virus in verskillende gesonde persone, sowel as orgaan donor-ontvanger pare ondersoek.

Alle nierontvangers en hul gepaarde donors is getoets ten tye van die nieroorplanting. Getoetste kontrole persone was gesonde bloedskenkers, niereenheid personeel en huishoudlike kontakte van pasiënte met vorige Kaposi se sarkoom. 'n Ensiemgekoppelde immuuntoets (enzyme-linked immnoassay; ELISA) vir die volledige virus was gebruik vir sifting en bevestiging is verkry vir alle positiewe toetse deur gebruik te maak van van 'n ELISA vir die latente ORF 73 antigeen.

Die prevalensie van HHV-8 was vergelykbaar in alle groepe en was gemiddeld minder as 6%. Na oorplanting het die prevalensie gestyg tot byna 20%, maar nóg die oorgeplante nier nóg perioperatiewe bloedoortappings kom die styging verklaar. Kaposi se sarkoom het in 3 van 116 van die pasiënte wat 'n oorplanting ondergaan het, ontwikkel. Ál die pasiënte met Kaposi se sarkoom was HHV-8 seropositief vóór die ontwikkeling van die Kaposi se sarkoom. Twee van die pasiënte wat Kaposi se sarkoom ontwikkel het was seropositief vóór die oorplanting. Geen pasient wat 'n nier van 'n seropositiewe donor ontvang het, het Kaposi se sarkoom ontwikkel nie.

Ons weerlê die stelling dat 'n hoë prevalensie van HHV-8 in die algemene bevolking verantwoordelik is vir die hoë prevalensie van Kaposi se sarkoom onder ons nieroorplantingspasiënte of dat die donornier 'n belangrike bron van infeksie is. Dit wil voorkom of heraktivering, eerder as primêre infeksie, 'n bron van die virus is na nieroorplanting.

DEDICATION

This work I dedicate to my entire family who sacrificed considerably more than I did during the course of the project. Their love and support was the beacon that guided me during the stormy course of this undertaking. To my parents whose belief in their children was my source of inspiration; to my brother and sisters, and their spouses for understanding when there was no reason to do so; to my wife, Raheme and sons, Tauriq and Mikhail, for their unstinting support but especially their unconditional love even when they were not quite sure who the stranger in their midst was.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

The success of an undertaking of this magnitude is dependent on the input of many others, most of whom I know but almost certainly countless others of whom I may not be aware. I owe a great debt of gratitude to so many but I especially wish to thank the following people whose contribution was invaluable to the completion of this study:

Mrs Marinda Barnard, my tireless secretary whose frequent trips to the library ensured that I maintained my academic momentum on this project.

Professor Don du Toit, my promotor for his encouragement, tireless support and wise guidance.

Professor Peter Wranz, my co-promotor for his meticulous and accurate editing of the many chapters under trying conditions.

Professor Johann Schneider for his invaluable assistance with the patholological specimens, which he kindly took great lengths to prepare and edit for me.

Professor Faffa Jordaan for his enthusiasm and willingness to assist with the skin biopsies.

Professor Estrilita van Rensberg for her valuable assistance with the virological studies.

Finally, a very special thanks to all levels of staff in the Renal Unit who tolerated my presence (but more so my absence) for the duration of the study and who did their best to allow me the opportunity to complete this project. If in my ignorance, I have omitted anyone who I should have acknowledged please accept my humblest apologies.

To all the above I wish to thank, as well, for their friendship, which carried me through when the goal seemed to dim.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Science is not a static compendium of eternal truths but a continually evolving body of knowledge and ideas.

R.S. Schwartz

THE DEVELOPMENT OF MALIGNANCIES IN RENAL ALLOGRAFT RECIPIENTS WITH SPECIAL EMPHASIS ON KAPOSI'S SARCOMA

Mohammed Rafique Moosa

Dissertation presented for the Degree Doctor of Medicine at the University of Stellenbosch

Volume 1

Promotor: **Professor D.F. Du Toit**
Co-Promotor: **Professor P.A.B. Wranz**

March 2002

SECTION 1

Alexis Carrell (1873-1944)

Chapter 1

INTRODUCTION

O rgan transplantation is arguably one of the most impressive medical therapeutic advances of the last century. It has prolonged the survival of countless patients around the world suffering from endstage organ failure. Perhaps, as important, is the often-dramatic improvement in the quality of life that these patients experience following organ transplantation. No other form of treatment has raised as much hope and expectation. The success of organ transplantation has resulted in an increase in the demand for this form of treatment by a public that has become increasingly aware of its benefits, but is often ignorant of its many problems, of which development of malignancies is an uncommon, but serious one.

A successful kidney transplant is undoubtedly the best treatment for the patient with endstage renal failure. For the individual patient, not only is it the most cost-effective option, but it also holds the promise of improved quality of life (Hathaway *et al.*,1998) and longevity compared to dialysis therapy (Basadonna *et al.*,1992;Denton *et*

al.,1999;Grenfell *et al.*,1992;Khauli *et al.*,1986;Krakauer *et al.*,1983;Port *et al.*,1993;US Renal Data System,1999;Vollmer *et al.*,1983). The success of renal transplantation is dependent on adequate immunosuppression to prevent and treat acute rejection. Adequate immunosuppression, however, represents a fine balance between minimising the toxicity of the drugs and maximising the efficacy (Fig.1-1). The price that patients pay for long-term immunosuppression can be quite considerable. The commonest causes of morbidity in recipients of renal allografts are infections and cardiovascular disease (Arend *et al.*,1997;Mazzuchi *et al.*,1999;Ojo *et al.*,2000;Washer *et al.*,1983) with malignancies accounting for significant mortality in long-term survivors (Sheil *et al.*,1980). It is well recognised that the longer patients survive the greater the likelihood of them developing malignancies (Disney *et al.*,1998;Disney *et al.*,1997;Sheil,1994b).
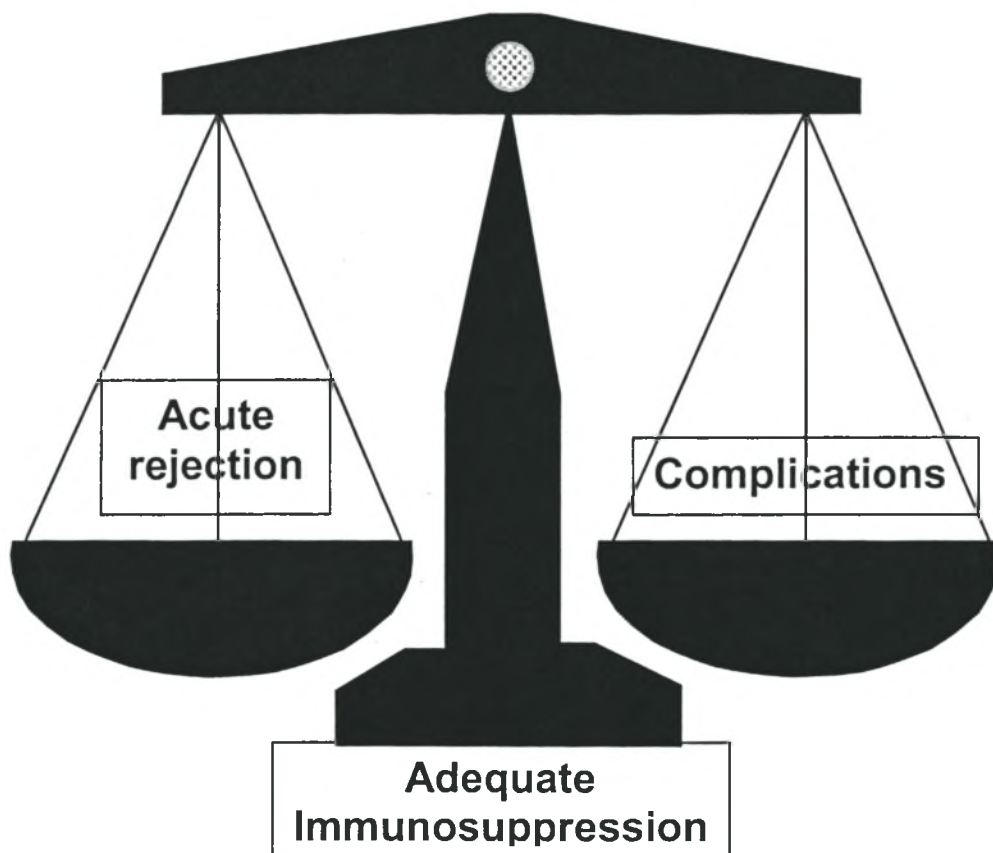
Fig. 1-1 *A delicate balance exists between under-immunosuppression that may result in acute rejection and over-immunosuppression that may produce adverse events.*

MOTIVATION FOR THIS STUDY

The idea for this study arose as a result of observations made while collecting data on our renal allograft recipients for the Cincinnati Transplant Tumor Registry (CTTR) (now known as the Israel Penn International Transplant Tumor Registry) at the request of the late Dr Israel Penn, the founder of the Registry. It became clear to us that the pattern of malignancies that we were observing in our transplant patients differed entirely from that reported by other countries that were submitting data to the same registry. While countries such as Australia (Sheil,1994a;Sheil,1996) and the United States of America (USA) (Penn,1994), and even European countries were reporting very high incidences of skin cancers following renal transplantation (Blohme *et al.*,1990;Coebergh *et al.*,1991), we were observing a very high incidence of Kaposi's sarcoma. Our suspicion of an alternative pattern of cancers was supported by the experience of other developing countries with the first reports originating in Saudi Arabia (Qunibi *et al.*,1988).

Our first approach was to study our renal transplant recipients as a group as this had never been done previously. This involved studying the demography of this population and the outcome of renal transplantation in these patients. We made some interesting observations in this preliminary phase of the study especially with regard to the impact of the immunosuppressive agents. Although we found that infections and cardiovascular disease were the major causes of mortality we did proceed to study the nature of the malignancies that occurred in these patients. These aspects of the study are contained in Section 1 of this dissertation and form the core this study. The various chapters of this section explore the outcome of renal transplantation in our cohort in comparison with local, national and international groups. Our study spans a period of 23 years, which is one of the longest reported but more importantly allows comparisons in different treatment eras. These chapters are also unique because we look at factors influencing graft survival that have never been addressed in this country. The remaining chapters in this section specifically address the problems of transplant malignancies. We recount in detail our experience with Kaposi's sarcoma and compare it with experience elsewhere. Our treatment of the disease confirms what has been suggested by the literature but never proven until this study. The unique pattern of malignancies in the black

compared to the white patients epitomises the experience of cancers in developing and developed countries respectively.

In Section 2, Chapter 14 of this dissertation we expand on our published study (Moosa *et al.*,1998).   An important aetiological factor of Kaposi's sarcoma is postulated to be the human herpesvirus type 8 (HHV-8). In this chapter we describe the presence of the HHV-8 in the Kaposi's sarcoma tissue of all our patients with the posttransplant form of the disease, as have some other authors. Unique to this study is our observation that when the disease remits, the virus can no longer be detected locally.

In Section 3, Chapter 15, we investigate the role of the immune system in the development Kaposi's sarcoma.   Since some degree of immunosuppression is present in most if not all the forms of Kaposi's sarcoma, we attempt to establish the immune status of posttransplant patients who had developed Kaposi's sarcoma. Although, immunosuppression has been recognised to contribute to the development of the disease, the exact nature of the immune defect that allows Kaposi's sarcoma to occur remains unknown. We also discuss the known mechanisms of action of the immunosuppressive agents that we used and explore the influence of these agents on the development of malignancies in Chapter 16.

Finally, with growing acceptance of an important aetiological role for HHV-8 in the development of Kaposi's sarcoma, the question of the epidemiology of the virus becomes an issue. The virus belongs to the herpesvirus group and the question that remains to be answered is whether HHV-8 behaves like other viruses in the group. We attempt to answer the question by investigating the presence of antibodies to the virus in different groupings including transplant recipients, Renal Unit staff, healthy blood donors, relatives and contacts of Kaposi's sarcoma patients. Also unique to this project is the study of organ donor-recipient pairs and the assessment of the risk for the development of Kaposi's sarcoma.

An important thread that runs through this dissertation is the fact that we are reporting our experience from a developing country. Most of the data that exist today has been reported from countries with developed economies. We show that

the experience from these first world countries cannot and should not be extrapolated to countries with emerging market economies. Differences between the two economic extremes have a profound impact on the disease patterns in these countries including malignancies (Jones, 1999), and this theme is exploited throughout.

For the sake of convenience, the references have been included at the end of each chapter. An extensive review of the literature has been undertaken with the citations included mainly in the Introductory and Discussion portions of the chapters, where it was easier to place our own experience in perspective. Extensive use has also been made of Tables and Figures to aid in the illustration of important points.

Most of the surgical and other principles applied in organ transplantation today evolved over time, and the successes we enjoy today and the techniques we take for granted is a tribute to the hard work and astute observations of our predecessors. In honour of their illustrious achievements, a brief review of the History of Renal Transplantation has been undertaken in Chapter 2. In honour of the amazing contributions to medicine generally and dermatology specifically, a brief biography of Moritz Kaposi is presented in Chapter 7.

LITERATURE CITED

Arend, S. M., Mallat, M. J., Westendorp, R. J., van der Woude, F. J., and van Es, L. A. (1997). Patient survival after renal transplantation; more than 25 years follow-up. *Nephrol Dial Transplant.* **12,** 1672.

Basadonna, G., Matas, A. J., and Najarian, J. S. (1992). Kidney transplantation in diabetic patients: the University of Minnesota experience. *Kidney Int.Suppl.* **38,** S193.

Blohme, I. and Larko, O. (1990). Skin lesions in renal transplant patients after 10-23 years of immunosuppressive therapy. *Acta Derm.Venereol.* **70,** 491.

Coebergh, J. W., Neumann, H. A., Vrints, L. W., van der, Heijden L., Meijer, W. J., and Verhagen-Teulings, M. T. (1991). Trends in the incidence of non-melanoma

skin cancer in the SE Netherlands 1975-1988: a registry-based study. *Br J Dermatol.* **125**, 353.

Denton, M. S., Magee, C. C., and Sayegh, M. H. (1999). Immunosuppressive stategies in transplantation. *Lancet.* **353**, 1083.

Disney, A. P., Russ, G. R., Walker, R., and Sheil, A. G. R. (1998). ANZDATA Registry Report 1997. Adelaide, South Australia, Australia and New Zealand Dialysis and Transplant Registry.

Grenfell, A., Bewick, M., Snowden, S., Watkins, P. J., and Parsons, V. (1992). Renal replacement for diabetic patients: experience at King's College Hospital 1980-1989. *Q.J.Med.* **85**, 861.

Hathaway, D. K., Winsett, R. P., Johnson, C., *et al.* (1998). Post kidney transplant quality of life prediction models. *Clin.Transplant.* **12**, 168.

Jones, S. B. (1999). Cancer in the developing world: a call to action. *BMJ.* **319**, 505.

Khauli, R. B., Steinmuller, D. R., Novick, A. C., *et al.* (1986). A critical look at survival of diabetics with endstage renal disease. Transplantation versus dialysis therapy. *Transplantation.* **41**, 598.

Krakauer, H., Grauman, J. S., McMullan, M. R., and Creede, C. C. (1983). The recent U.S. experience in the treatment of endstage renal disease by dialysis and transplantation. *N.Engl.J.Med.* **308**, 1558.

Mazzuchi, N., Gonzalez-Martinez, F., Carbonell, E., Curi, L., Fernandez-Cean, J., and Orihuela, S. (1999). Comparison of survival for haemodialysis patients vs renal transplant recipients treated in Uruguay. *Nephrolo Dialysis Transplant.* **14**, 2849.

Moosa, M. R., Treurnicht, F. K., van Rensberg, E. J., Schneider, J. W., Jordaan, H. F., and Engelbrecht, S. (1998). Detection and subtyping of human herpesvirus-8 in renal transplant patients before and after remission of Kaposi's sarcoma. *Transplantation.* **66**, 214.

Ojo, A. O., Hanson, J. A., Wolfe, R. A., Leichtman, A. B., Agodoa, L. Y., and Port, F. K. (2000). Longterm survival in renal transplant recipients with graft function. *Kidney Int.* **57**, 307.

Penn, I. (1994). The problem of cancer in organ transplant recipients: an overview. *Transplant.Sci.* **4**, 23.

Port, F. K., Wolfe, R. A., Mauger, E. A., Berling, D. P., and Jiang, K. (1993). Comparison of survival probabilities for dialysis patients vs cadaveric renal transplant recipients. *JAMA.* **270,** 1339.

Qunibi, W., Akhtar, M., Sheth, K.*et al.* (1988). Kaposi's sarcoma: The most common tumor after renal transplantation in Saudi Arabia. *Am.J.Med.* **84,** 225 .

Sheil, A. G. (1994a). Skin cancer in renal transplant recipients. *Transplant.Sci.* **4,** 42.

Sheil, A. G. (1996). Malignancy in organ transplantation recipients. *Transplant.Proc.* **28,** 1162.

Sheil, A. G., May, J., Mahoney, J. F., *et al.* (1980). Incidence of cancer in renal transplant recipients. *Proc.Eur.Dial.Transplant.Assoc.* **17,** 502.

Sheil, A. G. R. (1994b). Cancer in dialysis and tranplant patients. *In* Kidney Transplantation, 4 ed. (Morris, P. J., eds.), p.390, W B Saunders, Philadelphia.

US Renal Data System. USRDS 1999 Annual Data Report. (1999). The National Institutes of Health, National Institute of Diabetes and Digestive and Kidney Diseases. Bethesda,MD.

Vollmer, W. M., Wahl, P. W., and Blagg, C. R. (1983). Survival with dialysis and transplantation in patients with endstage renal disease. *N.Engl.J.Med.* **308,** 1553.

Washer, G. F., Schroter, G. P., Starzl, T. E., and Weil, R. (1983). Causes of death after kidney transplantation. *JAMA.* **250,** 49.

Chapter 2

AN HISTORICAL PERSPECTIVE OF RENAL TRANSPLANTATION

It is often enough to know that a thing is possible

Marius Barnard

The replacement of a diseased, malfunctioning organ with a healthy one removed from a living or dead donor is an attractive solution to the problem of end-stage organ failure. Man's fascination with transplantation dates back several millennia and began as the medicine of mythology (Kahan,1991). Greek and Egyptian mythologies are rich in examples of metamorphoses and other fantastic events portraying man's earliest thoughts and imaginings about transplantation and grafting. In Ovid's *Metamorphosis* Diana transforms Actaeon into a stag as punishment for his voyeurism. He is then set upon and ripped to pieces by his own dogs who fail to recognise him. Nagy (1999) suggests that *(sic)* this could be considered the first literary evidence of transplantation and rejection . . .!" This rich mythological world has served to foster the imaginations of many

painters including Picasso. In Picasso's *Guernica* the Minotaur's head is replaced with that of a bull's. However, the ancient civilisations of India and China have legends specifically relating to transplantation, which pre-date the Greek mythology. Some of these myths date back at least 3 millennia in the medicine of mythology (Bhandari *et al.*,1997;Kahan,1991). Although it is impossible to test the rationality or authenticity of these myths, they emerged from deep-seated religious beliefs. These fantastic stories in no way undermine the achievements of modern researchers in the last 100 years but by the same token, there can be little doubt of the conceptual contributions made by these seemingly impossible legendary feats (Bhandari *et al.*,1997).

INDIAN MYTHOLOGY

The legend of Lord Ganesha

The Hindu scriptures contain accounts of transplantation that are reputedly 5000 years old. The *Vedas* are the main religious scriptures of Hinduism but it is the *Pur'a'nas*, a collection of verses composed by Vedavyasa that vividly describes the nefarious activities of the gods Brahma the creator, Vishnu the preserver and Siva the destroyer. The disputes between the gods result in the mythical xenogeneic transplantation on the sage Daksha and the Indian god Ganesha that are performed

Fig.2-1 Upper left: *Depiction of the legendary tale of Judge Lu performing a heart transplant.* Lower right: *The Lord Ganesha after his reincarnation. From Bhandari et al. (1997).*

by Siva. The legend of Daksha has it that the latter had 60 daughters, one of who, Sita, was married to Siva the destroyer. Daksha had a great dislike of his son-in-law and deliberately failed to invite him and Sita to a large religious ceremony. Sita attended the function uninvited, which resulted in her father humiliating her and insulting her husband in front of the invited guests. Disgraced, Sita killed herself by jumping into the fire. Upon hearing of the fate of his wife, Siva became furious and ordered two monsters under his control to disrupt the festivities, which they promptly did killing all the guests and beheading the hapless Daksha. The head was thrown into the same fire that had consumed his ill-fated daughter. At the request of all the gods, Siva however later called off his monsters and was ordered to bring Daksha back to life. However, the head was nowhere to be found and it was replaced with that of a ram with the help of Brahma the creator (Moore *et al.*,1984;Wilson,1961).

The legend of Ganesha (Fig. 2-1)

This legend is even more popular and well documented in Indian mythology. Parvati, another wife of Siva, created Ganesha to act as her sentry to forewarn of the god's untimely visits. On the fateful day, Siva decided to pay Parvati, who was taking a bath, a visit, but was confronted by the trustworthy and reliable Ganesha, who making no exceptions refused him entry. He severely assaulted Siva and his companions and a heated battle ensued. Realising that her pride was at stake, Parvati endowed Ganesha with supreme powers and weapons, which made him invincible. Realising this, Siva stealthily crept up on Ganesha and in the heat of the battle decapitated him with his trident. Parvati was furious when she learnt of her loyal servant's fate and threatened to destroy the universe. She only relented when Siva agreed to reincarnate Ganesha and to endow him with divine powers. However, Ganesha's head could not be found and Siva sent his allies to bring back the head of the first living creature found to be committing an error against nature. This happened to be an elephant that was found to be sleeping facing the north. They removed the head of the elephant and attached it to the headless body of Ganesha who was thus restored to life (Kahan,1989b; Mackenzie,1978).

Xenotransplantation: acts of repentance

It would appear that most instances of xenotransplantation in Hindu mythology are related to the god Siva who decapitates human beings in a fit of rage. He then uses

animals as donors when he performs the transplants as penitence for his brash actions. These accounts are reputedly 5000 years old and probably represent the oldest accounts of transplantation in history (Bhandari *et al.*,1997).

CHINESE MYTHOLOGY

Judge Lu (Figs. 2-1 and 2-2)

The Chinese legends are less gruesome and are acts of kindness rather than acts of retribution and include two popular stories. The story of Judge Lu tells of a brave but simple man, Zhu Ertan, who was encouraged by his mischievous companions, in the middle of the night, to bring the Infernal Judge back to them. To their surprise he returned with a full-length effigy of the Judge. Zhu proceeded to invoke the image and invited it to drink with him whenever he felt the fancy to do so. He then returned the image to its rightful place. The following evening the judge walked into Zhu's humble abode and the poor man pleaded for his life. But the good Judge did not intend to punish the imbecile and instead accepted the offer of the drink. The judge became a regular visitor thereafter stopping by 2 to 3 days a week.   One evening Zhu awoke with a throbbing pain in his chest to find the judge at his bedside. The judge had cut open his chest and was about to remove his heart. Zhu pleaded for

Fig. 2-2 *Another depiction of Judge Lu at work. From Lerut (2000).*

Historical Aspects

2-5

Fig. 2-3 *Various depictions of the miracle of the saints Cosmas and Damian transplanting the leg of a Moor to a sexton.*

his life but the judge reassured him and informed Zhu that he was replacing his heart with a smarter one. He completed his operation and not only was Zhu fine after the procedure but he became a famous writer with a faultless memory. He was most grateful to the Judge for his wonderful gift but pleaded for one more favour. He argued that if the Judge could exchange his heart he surely could perform his craft on Zhu's ugly wife. The Judge was delighted to comply and a few days later he returned with the head of a beautiful young woman that he successfully transplanted to Zhu's wife (Zhuangzi,1991).

Doctor Pien Ch' iao The other classical Chinese legend describes the story of the Chinese doctor Pien Ch' iao. Kung He and Ch'i Ying were two men from the province of Po-Hai in China who sent for Pien Ch' iao when they both took ill. The doctor diagnosed a domination of "yin" in one and a domination of "yang" in the other patient. Pien Ch' iao recommended an exchange of hearts to restore equilibrium of the two men's energy. Not only did the two men accept the diagnosis but also they agreed to the treatment. Pien Ch' iao cut open their chests and exchanged their

hearts.   More importantly he used a strong narcotic to render the patients unconscious and postoperatively applied potent drugs.   Both patients made a full recovery (Wong *et al.*,1973).

CHRISTIAN ERA (FIG. 2- 3)

Miracles

The arrival of the Christian era saw the emergence of miracles based on acts of faith.   The most famous miracle was recorded in the 13th century in the *Leggenda Aurea* of Jacopo da Varagine who recounts the "miracle of the black leg" performed by twin brothers Saint Cosmas and Saint Damian in 348 A.D.   In this account the holy men grafted the leg of a deceased Ethiopian Moor gladiator to replace the gangrenous limb of Deacon Justinian, the sacristan of the Roman basilica. (Kahan,1983;Nagy,1999)

These myths and miracles were the product of mans' fertile imagination. However, for several centuries, transplantation remained the domain of eccentric painters and imaginative writers until the early part of the last century (Nagy,1999).   Renal transplantation has now become routine treatment for end-stage renal failure but its path to clinical acceptance was a rocky one fraught with difficulties that often appeared to be insurmountable.   However, developments along three major areas set the stage for the success of the procedure.   These developments occurred in the surgical technical aspects of the procedure that were mastered relatively early, the appreciation of the immunological nature of rejection and lastly the development of immunosuppressive drugs.

1. PERFECTING THE SURGICAL TECHNIQUES OF RENAL TRANSPLANTATION

THE EARLY PIONEERS

In the second century BC the Indian surgeon Sushruta performed the first skin autotransplants for rhinoplasty (Susruta,1907).   This skill was rediscovered by famous Bolognese surgeon and anatomist Gaspare Tagliacozzi in 1596, to reconstruct noses destroyed by syphilis and other diseases (Gnudi *et al.*,1950).

Tagliacozzi was also the first physician to appreciate the relevance of biological individuality when he stated: "The singular character of the individual entirely dissuades us from attempting work (tissue transplantation) on another person" suggesting that he had a notion of the barriers to allotransplantation (Converse *et al.*,1968). Hunter (1935) was however successful at engrafting a human tooth to the comb of a cock in the 18th century which led him to conclude that ". . . transplantation is founded on a predisposition in all living substances to unite when brought into contact with each other".

Early animal experiments

In 1804 Baronio successfully grafted skin both allogeneically and xenogeneically (Baronio,1804). Paul Pert (1863), successor to Claude Bernard disputed this claim in 1863 in his doctoral dissertation *De la Greffe Animale.* In his thesis he outlined animal experiments using skin and tissue, allo- xeno- and rat parabiont "Siamese" grafts. He concluded that autografts would be successful but that allografts and xenografts would predictably fail.

Surgical advances

In the last quarter of the 19th century advances in suturing techniques were made by Murphy (1897), Payr (1900) and Jaboulay (1906). Animal experiments were performed intermittently in the early years of the 20th century to address the issues of transplantation. The kidney emerged as the best experimental model. The reason for this was that the kidney was paired, had a relatively simple blood supply, and the flow of urine through the ureter served as an instant marker of function.

Ullman's contribution

In 1902 Emerich Ullman made a major breakthrough when he reported the first successful experimental renal transplant (Fig. 2-4) (Ullman,1902). He removed a kidney from a dog and transplanted it into the neck of another dog. The graft functioned for 5 days. He proceeded to experiment with auto-, alio- and xenotransplants and even attempted to transplant the kidney of a pig into a uraemic woman in 1902 (Nagy,1999;Ullman,1914). However, although he failed to report his attempts at human transplant until 1914, he is credited with the initiating the transplant era (Hamilton,1994;Nagy,1999)

Fig. 2-4 *Publication of Ullman's first series of experimental transplants in 1902. The obituary of M. Kaposi who described Kaposi's sarcoma also appeared in this issue of the journal.*

Mathieu Jaboulay

Jaboulay performed the first recorded human kidney transplant in 1906. He performed two xenotransplants using grafts obtained from a pig and a goat. The grafts were anastomosed to vessels in the patients' antecubital fossa. The kidneys

Fig. 2-5 *Nobel laureate* Alexis Carrel *pioneered a number of surgical techniques many of which are still in use today. The Carrel patch was a major advance in vascular surgery and is still used today*

produced urine for one hour before they failed. The failure of the grafts was attributed to vascular thrombosis. Although the grafts failed this is considered the first technically successful xenotransplant in humans (Jaboulay,1906).

Alexis Carrel (Fig. 2-5)

Working with Jaboulay was his protégé Carrel, who in 1902, under Jaboulay's guidance started developing the suturing techniques that are still in use a century later. With fine silk suture material he used his newly developed triangulation technique to perform renal autotransplants in animals and noted that they produced urine. Infection ultimately destroyed all the grafts. Carrell (1902) also performed experimental transplants of blood vessels, thyroid, parathyroids, heart and other organs. In 1906 Carrel, in collaboration with Guthrie described his famous "patching method" for anastomosing small blood vessels (Carrel *et al.*,1906). This was one of the most useful techniques to be developed in surgery and contributed immensely to the technical success of organ transplantation surgery. He also developed the internal vascular shunt and reported aortic patching using inert foreign materials.

For his invaluable contributions Carrel received the Nobel Award in Physiology and Medicine in 1912 (Kahan,1991).

Ernst Unger

The second attempt at human transplantation was better documented than the first one. In 1909 Ernst Unger attempted to transplant a kidney from a pig ape to the thigh vessels of a young girl dying from renal failure. The kidney failed to produce urine and together with his extensive experience in animal studies he concluded with some foresight that there had to be a "biochemical" barrier to transplantation (Unger,1909). These early experiments established that renal transplantation was technically possible (Table 2-1) but lack of simple tests to monitor renal function as well as uncertainty of mechanisms underlying graft rejection led to a decline in interest in transplantation until well after the Second World War (Hamilton,1994).

Table 2-1   *Early experimental renal transplantation*

Year	Event	Reference
1902	Kidney allograft and xenografts in dogs and goats	Ullman,1902
1902	Kidney autografts in dogs	Carrel, 1902
1905	Kidney allografts to groin, neck , renal fossa in dogs	Floresco*
1906	First human kidney transplant (xenograft)	Jaboulay, 1906
1906	Improved technique for vascular access	Carrel *et al.*, 1906
1909	Second human kidney transplant (xenograft)	Unger, 1909
1910	Kidney allografts in dogs	Villard*
1924	*En bloc* kidney xenografts: cats to dogs in cold preservation	Avromovici*
1923	Kidney autografts in dogs and goats	Williamson,1923
1926	Kidney autografts in dogs and goats	Williamson,1926
1926	Kidney allografts in dogs	Holloway*
1934	Kidney auto/allografts in dogs	Win and Mann*
1948	Kidney allografts could clear urea	Oudet*
1950	Biology of renal transplantation (neck) in dogs	Dempster,1950
1953	Biology of renal transplantation (abdomen) in dogs	Simonsen,1953

These references were cited by Lerut (2000).

Divulgaciones científicas de actualidad

Sobre el bloqueo del aparato retículoendotelial del hombre en algunas formas de intoxicación por el sublimado y sobre la transplantación del riñón cadavérico como método de tratamiento de la anuria consecutiva a aquella intoxicación

Por el Dr. VORONOY

Del Instituto Ukraniano de Cirugía de Urgencia y Transfusión de Sangre (Ciudad de Jerson)

Traducción directa del ruso por el Dr. EMILIO DE LA PEÑA

Fig. 2- 6 Voronoy's article describing the first human allotransplantation appeared in the Spanish journal El Siglio in 1936.

The intermediate period (Table 2-2)

The highlight of this period was a dramatic but little known event that took place in the Ukraine province: Soviet surgeon Yu. Yu. Voronoy performed the first human renal allograft in 1936. He published his report in an obscure Spanish medical journal under the title, which translated into English, read "On the blockage of the reticulo-endothelial system in some kinds of corrosive sublimate poisoning and the transplantation of the kidney from the cadaver as method of treatment of that anuria" (Fig. 2-6). Not only does the title convey the fact that he performed a renal transplant from a cadaver, but also clearly shows his insight into the immunological characteristics of graft rejection (Voronoy,1936). Voronoy was an experienced investigator who worked under Shamov, a respected surgeon. Their main area of interest was blood transfusion and testicular transplantation, then in vogue for its potentially rejuvenating ability (Hamilton *et al.*,1984). Voronoy turned his attention to kidney transplantation in dogs using Carrel's vascular suture methods (Fig. 2-7). He was technically successful but took the experiments further by measuring the level of complement fixing antibodies using the Bordet-Gengou reaction in the dogs on which he had performed autotransplantation *(vide infra)* (Voronoy,1929;Woronoy,1930).

Table 2-2 *Early clinical renal transplantation*

Year	Comments	No. of patients	Site of kidney placement	Reference
1936	First human cadaveric transplant. No function.	6	Groin	Voronoy,1936
1946	No function	1	Renal fossa	Hume[1]
1951	Functioned 19 days	1	Pelvis	Servelle *et al.*,1951
1951	No function	2	Pelvis	Dubost *et al.*,1951
1953	Questionable function	6	Pelvis	Küss *et al.*,1951
1953	First living related transplant	1	?	Michon *et al.*,1953
1954	Successful transplant between identical twins	-	Iliac	Merrill *et al.*,1956
1955	4 functioned 35 - 188 days	9	Groin	Hume *et al.*,1955
1962	First use of tissue typing to select recipient		Iliac	Hamburger *et al.*,1962
1963	First renal transplant in UK	-	Iliac	Woodruff *et al.*,1963
1966	First renal transplant in RSA	-	Iliac	Myburgh *et al.*,1983

[1]Cited by (Moore,1964)
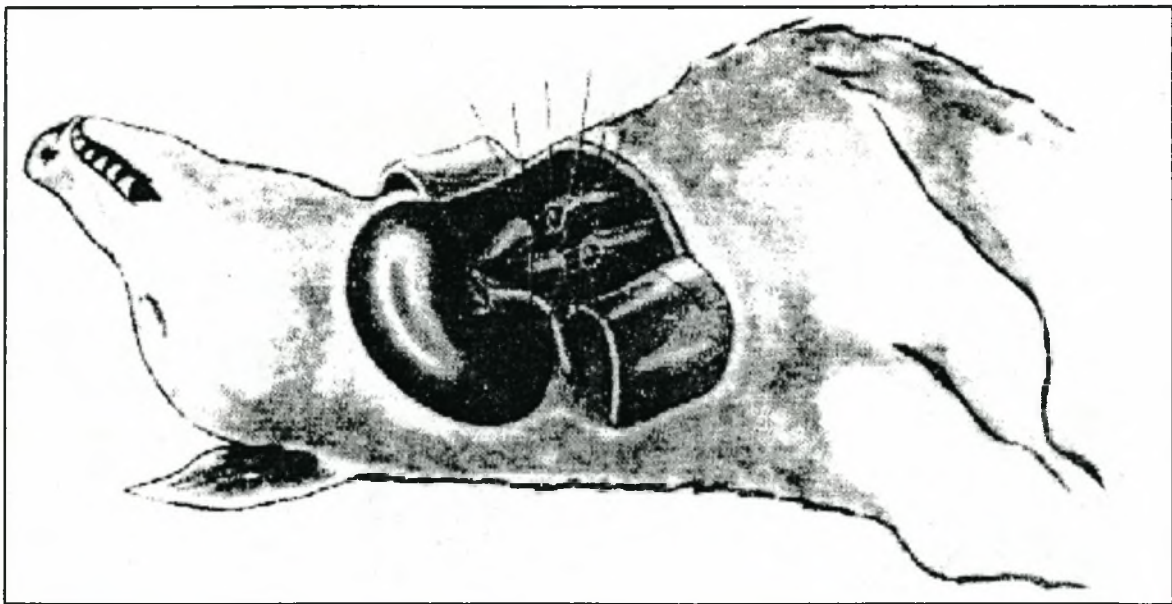
Fig. 2-7 *The surgical method used by Voronoy for renal grafting in the dog. From Woronoy (1929).*

The first human-to-human kidney transplant

The first human renal allograft transplant took place on April 3, 1933 and was described in detail in a recent Soviet review (Mirskili,1973). The patient was a 26 year-old female who had developed acute renal failure following a suicide attempt using mercuric chloride. When the patient failed to improve on conservative measures and remained anuric, Voronoy decided to proceed to perform a cadaveric transplant. The donor was a man who had sustained a base of skull fracture and had died in the emergency room. The donor nephrectomy was performed 6 hours later. The blood groups of the patients were also incompatible: The patient was blood group O while that of the cadaver was B. Voronoy decided to proceed with the transplant despite the difference in blood groups because he felt that the blood of the recipient would dilute the blood in the graft. Perhaps more importantly, there was no other potential donor kidney available. The surgery was performed under local anaesthesia and the graft was implanted in the right upper thigh and anastomosed to the femoral vessels, while the ureter was brought out onto the skin. In spite of a modest exchange transfusion the graft never worked. The patient died 2 days later. At autopsy the blood vessels were patent.

Success and failure

The operation was technically a success and reasons the graft failed to work are obvious now: the prolonged warm ischaemia time and the blood group incompatibility. From his experience in dogs the non-functioning of the graft did not perturb Voronoy. He was not discouraged by the poor outcome and proceeded to perform a further 5 transplants none of which functioned (Voronoy,1950).

The second group to attempt renal allotransplantation

In 1946 Hufnagel, Hume and Landsteiner undertook the second documented human renal allograft transplant in Boston. The operation was also performed under local anaesthesia and the kidney was grafted onto the brachial artery and cephalic vein of a young woman with acute renal failure. The graft functioned transiently but fortunately the patient's own kidneys started recovering a few hours after the transplant and the graft was removed after 2 days (Moore,1964).

Haemodialysis

In 1944 a remarkable development took place in Holland that was to have a profound impact on the transplantation of kidneys. Kolff (1944) had invented the artificial kidney that was to provide patients with end-stage renal failure with support while awaiting transplantation and a refuge for those whose grafts failed. The first patients were placed on a chronic haemodialysis program at the Peter Bent Brigham Hospital in Boston in 1949 under the supervision of Thorn and Merrill (Merrill *et al.*,1950). It soon became apparent that this form of treatment was capable of sustaining the life of a patient with end-stage renal failure for almost indefinite periods. The success of chronic haemodialysis was crucial to the development of clinical renal transplantation. This life support system allowed the development of a pool of transplant recipients and prevented the diagnosis of chronic renal failure being equated with death. Chronic dialysis provided patients (and still does so) with a dimension of safety not enjoyed by patients with other vital organ failure (Banowsky,1983).

European developments of the 1950s

In 1951, 3 teams under Servelle *et al.* (1951), Dubost *et al.*(1951) and Küss *et al.*(1951) respectively, all working independently in Paris reported their experience with renal allografts in small number of patients. None of the grafts functioned for any length of time. The Parisian teams all placed the grafts in the pelvis, anastomosed the kidneys to the iliac vessels and made cutaneous ureterostomies. The patients were all transplanted without immunosuppression. The Boston group under Hume embarked on a kidney transplant trial in 1952. They placed the renal allografts in the upper thigh, which had many anatomical disadvantages but gave them an opportunity to observe the behaviour of the graft. Many of the grafts worked for varying periods of time and one graft functioned for a remarkable 175 days without immunosuppression (Hume *et al.*,1952;Hume *et al.*,1955). All allografts used up to this point were from unrelated donors but in 1953 Michon and his group reported the first kidney transplant from a healthy living-related donor. The patient was 16-year-old male who lost his solitary kidney, which had been damaged in a scaffolding accident. The mother was the donor. The graft functioned immediately but abruptly rejected on the 22nd day. The young man died shortly thereafter (Michon *et al.*,1953).
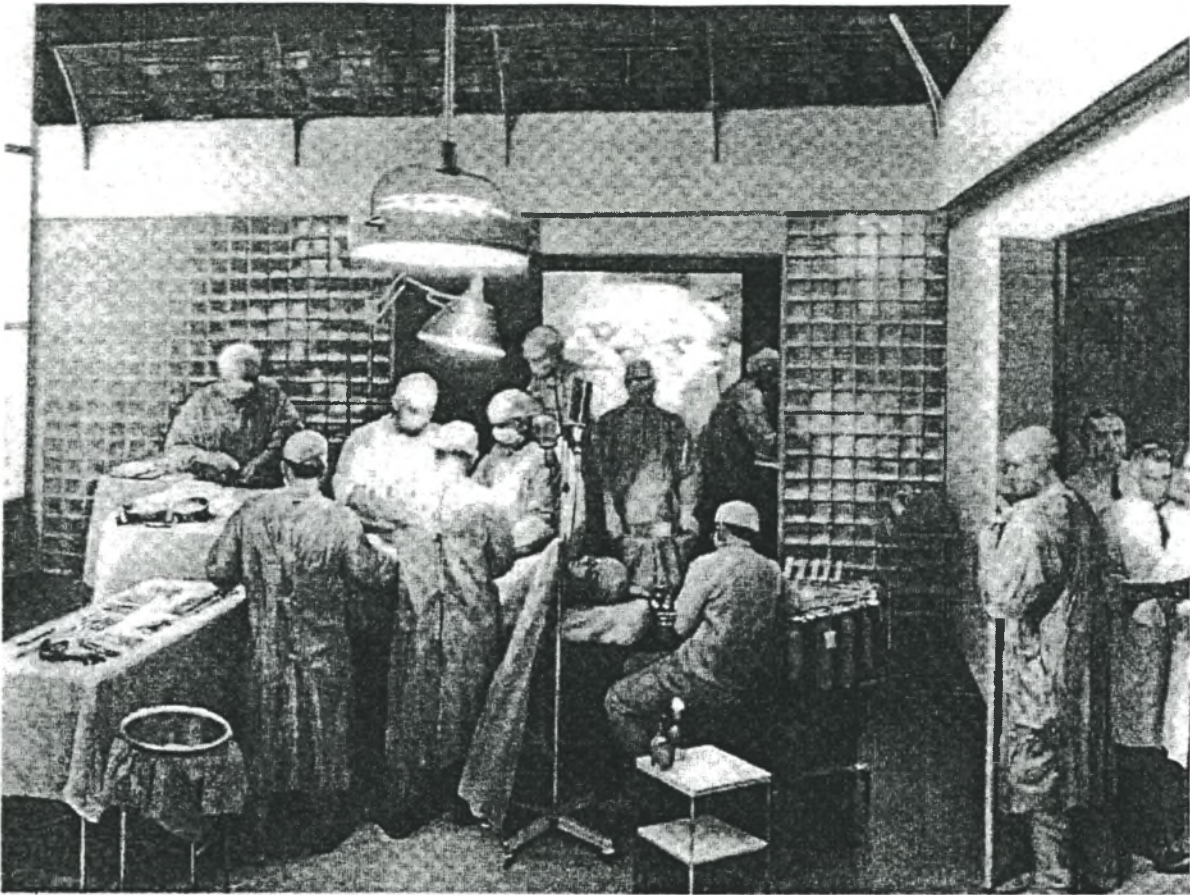
Fig. 2-8 *Oil painting* The first successful kidney transplantation - December 23, 1954 - *depicting that pioneering event by Murray, Merrill and Hamilton.*

The insurmountable barrier

Up to this point the surgical techniques were standardised and the short-term results acceptable but the problem of the immunological barrier that resulted in acute rejection remained to be broached. Interest in clinical and experimental transplantation again waned, although knowledge of basic immunological mechanisms in the laboratory was steadily increasing (Hamilton,1994;Toledo-Pereyra *et al.*,1999).

The late period: the barrier overcome?

The barrier breached

With the pioneering work of Medawar and others (Billingham *et al.*,1954) involved in the successful transplant of skin graft in human identical twins and syngeneic

animals to encourage them, the team of Murray, Merrill and Harrison performed the first long-term successful renal transplant (Fig. 2-8). They overcame the problem of the immunological barrier by applying the concept of genetic similarity (Brower *et al.*,1977; Toledo-Pereyra *et al.*,1999). The operation was performed in Boston on December 23,1954 when a kidney was transplanted into a patient from an identical twin (Merrill *et al.*,1956; Murray *et al.*,1958). Harrison removed the left kidney of the healthy twin brother while Murray was performing the dissection in the patient. The graft was placed retroperitoneally and anastomosed to the iliac vessels with the ureter implanted into the bladder. The graft started functioning immediately and the donor made a full recovery (Merrill *et al.*,1956). The patient returned to work and raised a family, after marrying one of the nurses who cared for him in hospital. The patient developed proteinuria two years later and biopsy confirmed that he had a recurrence of glomerulonephritis in his graft. However, he died of an acute myocardial infarct 8 years later, with the graft still functioning (Merrill *et al.*,1956). From then on a number of similar transplants were performed with great success with many patients achieving long-term survival. The successes were however tempered by failures caused by the recurrence of glomerulonephritis in the transplanted kidney (Hamilton,1994).

2. HISTORY OF THE IMMUNOLOGICAL ASPECTS OF RENAL TRANSPLANTATION

The early pioneers

The greatest barrier to renal allotransplantation once the technical aspects of the surgery were mastered was overcoming the problem of acute rejection. All transplants done up this point had been undertaken without the benefit of immunosuppression. Over the years many observers had a notion that that there were biological reasons for the failure of grafts to function. As mentioned above, Tagliacozzi (Gnudi *et al.*,1950) and Pert (1863) made pertinent observations that suggested that they appreciated the barrier to allotransplantation (Converse *et al.*,1968).

Landmarks in renal transplant immunology

The most important immunological landmarks in the early part of the 20th century were the discovery of the ABO blood groups by Landsteiner (1900). The other major event of this era was the discovery by Gorer (1937) of the genetic system controlling histocompatibility that provided the basis for further genetic studies in animals and man on histocompatibility. In 1944 Medawar demonstrated the actual immunologic basis of allograft rejection using skin grafts in rabbits and thus established the basis of transplantation research (Medawar,1944; 1945; 1946). Sir Peter Brian Medawar was therefore the first to recognise that rejection was an immune reaction and all subsequent contributions to the field of organ transplantation sprang forth from this sentinel observation. Sir Medawar received the 1960 Nobel Prize in Medicine for his remarkable work. In 1952 Dausset and Nenna described the presence of antibodies to leucocyte antigens in patients who had received multiple blood transfusions. They further showed that these antibodies recognised cell surface antigens on leucocytes that were distributed in a group fashion in man. Dausset named the first group MAC, subsequently renamed HL-A2, and that later was found to be part of the major histocompatibility complex in man (Dausset,1958). Parenthetically, Voronoy had also shown the presence of antibodies in his dogs that had undergone renal transplantation (Fig. 2-9).

Recognition of acute rejection

As early as 1910 Da Fano had observed the presence of lymphocytes in rejected allografts (DeFano,1910). Many others later described histological changes that would subsequently be recognised as those of acute rejection (Toledo-Pereyra *et al.*,1999). This included Carrell, and his observations prompted him to state that, ". . . the technical aspects of the organ grafting are solved but from a biological standpoint no conclusions has thus far been reached, because the interaction of the host and the new organ are practically unknown" (Converse *et al.*,1968). Carell may have failed to recognise the immunological basis of acute rejection but Guthrie, a one-time associate of Carrell suggested that "The outlook is by no means hopeless and the principles of immunity, which yield such brilliant results in many other fields would seem to be worthy of being tested in this case" (Converse *et al.*,1968). In 1923 and 1926 Williamson was able to confirm Carrel's finding that in dogs and goats   renal   autografts   lasted   much   longer   than   allografts
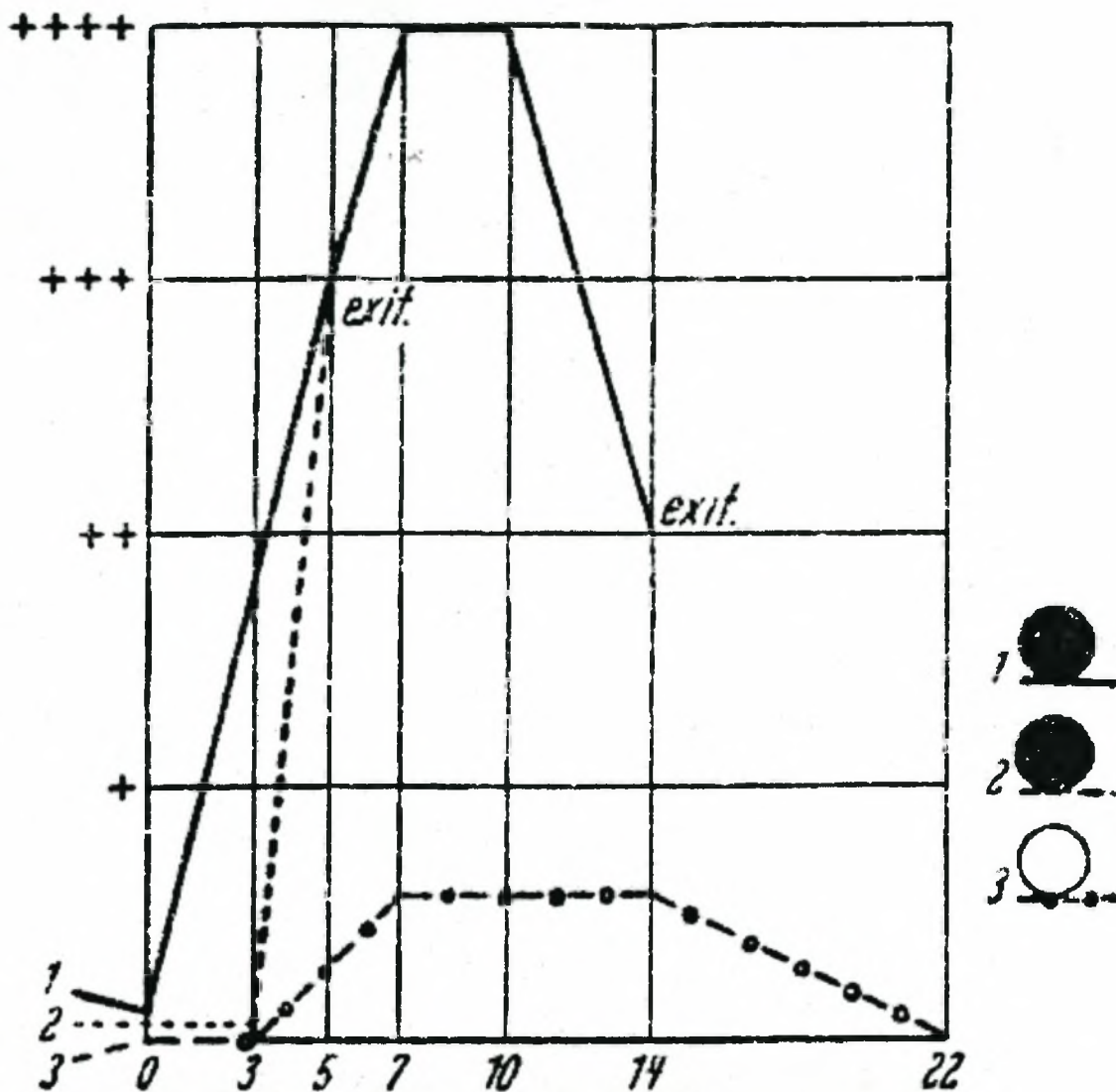
Fig. 2-9 *Voronoy observed that antibodies to kidney antigens measured by the Bordet-Gengou reaction resulting from autotransplantation of the kidney to the neck of dogs. The antibodies were most marked in the animals (marked with crosses) that died because of infection or infarction of their grafts. In one successful graft no immune response occurred (Voronoy, 1930).*

(Williamson, 1923; 1926). He described the histological changes following renal allotransplantation as acute atypical glomerulonephritis with lymphocytic infiltration. He concluded that the failure of the renal allografts was due to biological incompatibility between the donor and the recipient (Williamson, 1926). His suspicions were proved correct following the work of Simonsen (1953) in Denmark and Dempster (1950) in London. Both of them working independently showed that

immunological mechanisms were involved in the destruction of the renal allograft. Both considered that a humoral mechanism was involved in rejection. Together with the pioneering of Medawar (1944), it became self-evident that successful transplantation would depend on weakening or otherwise altering the immune response of the host. Dempster (1950) found that radiation, but not cortisone delayed rejection.

Tolerance demonstrated

The difficulties encountered in the attempts at transplantation appeared to support Loeb's concept of the biological uniqueness of individual characteristics as a prohibitive barrier to transplantation (Loeb,1945). The possibility of inducing tolerance to alloantigens seemed impossible until the brilliant contributions of Billingham, Brent and Medawar (Billingham *et al.*,1953;Billingham *et al.*,1956). They elegantly demonstrated that tolerance could be induced in mice by the injection of viable cells from the prospective graft donor strain *in-utero* into embryos of a different strain. After birth the inoculated recipients were fully tolerant to skin grafts from the donor strain. It was this observation among others (Bauer,1927;Little *et al.*,1916) which encouraged Murray to successfully undertake the first renal allograft transplantation between identical twins (Merrill *et al.*,1956). However, allograft transplantation remained a problem.

3. HISTORY OF IMMUNOSUPPRESSIVE TREATMENT IN RENAL TRANSPLANTATION (TABLE 2-3)

Irradiation

Irradiation was the first form of immunosuppression to be employed in an attempt to control the immunological response to allografts. The immunosuppressive capacity of radiation was discovered in 1908 by Benjamin and Sluka who noticed that total body irradiation (TBI) impaired the ability of rabbits to produce precipitating antibodies to bovine serum (Benjamin *et al.*,1908). The first attempts at immunosuppression for renal allografts were with TBI between 1959 and 1962 (Hamburger *et al.*,1959;Küss *et al.*,1960;Murray *et al.*,1960). However, results were

Table 2-3   *Summary of immunology landmarks in that contributed to renal transplantation*

Year	Event	Reference
1900	Discovery of ABO blood groups	Landsteiner,1900
1937	Discovery of histocompatibility genes	Gorer,1937
1944	Immunological basis of allograft rejection	Medawar,1944
1948	Congenic line of mice produced	Snell,1957
1952	Describe leucocyte antibodies	Dausset,1958
1953	Induce immunological tolerance in mouse experimental model	Billingham *et al.*,1953;
1954	Identical twin donors - first successful long-term survival	Merrill *et al.*,1956
1955	Apply irradiation to induce tolerance in mouse model	Main *et al.*,1955
1959	Immunosuppressive properties of 6-mercaptopurine discovered	Schwartz *et al.*,1959
1961	First clinical use of azathioprine	Caine *et al.*,1962
1963	First large series of successful renal allografts; use of high doses of steroids to reverse acute rejection	Starzl *et al.*,1970
1964	Description of mixed lymphocyte reaction (MLC)	Bach *et al.*,1964
1966	Describe humoral basis for hyperacute allograft rejection	Kissmeyer-Nielsen *et al.*,1966
1967	Describe class II HLA antigens	Bach *et al.*,1967
1969	Describes microchimerism	Starzl *et al.*,1992
1973	Blood transfusion effect described	Opelz *et al.*,1973
1974	Demonstrate MHC restriction of immunological reactivity	Doherty *et al.*,1974
1976	Discovery of cyclosporine	Borel *et al.*,1976
1977	Clinical use of cyclosporine	Calne *et al.*,1978
1987	Discovery of tacrolimus	Kino *et al.*,1987
1989	Clinical use of tacrolimus	Starzl *et al.*,1989
1993	Attempts at humanising the pig	Cozzi *et al.*,1995;Galili,1993

generally poor and mortality high. Strober (Levin *et al.*,1985) applied the method of radiation as refined by Kaplan (Kaplan,1980) who used total lymphoid irradiation to renal transplantation while Myburgh used the wide-field method (Myburgh *et al.*,1986; 1987). However, despite these refinements the propensity toward unpredictable side-effects and high mortality from infection remained a major problem (Kahan,1991).

Pharmacotherapy: the early days

The pharmacological era of immunosuppression began in the early part of the last century when Murphy (1914) and Hektoen (1916) observed the effects of the simple organic compounds toluene and benzene on tissue grafts and antibody production respectively. Baker (1952) was the first to prolong the survival of experimental renal allografts by the use of nitrogen mustards. Schwartz and Dameshak (1959) initiated the modern era of pharmacological immununosuppression when they reported the prolonged survival of rabbit skin allograft using 6-mercatopurine.

Azathioprine

Hitchings and Elion (1954) developed the anti-proliferative agent 6-mercatopurine as a competitive inhibitor of purine salvage pathways. In 1960 Hitchings and Elion provided Calne with new derivatives of 6-mercatopurine of which BW57-322 proved to be the most successful at prolonging survival of dog renal allografts and was less toxic than 6-mercatopurine (Calne *et al.*,1962). Azathioprine, as the compound came to be known, became available for clinical use in 1961 with Murray (1963) reporting the first successes with extended renal allograft survival. Although initial results with azathioprine alone were disappointing, Starzl (1963) and Goodwin (1962) working independently were able to prolong graft survival by combining it with prednisilone and the combined use of the two agents became conventional immunosuppressive treatment. Using the combined conventional therapy and with live-related donors, remarkably good results were reported by Starzl (1963) and Hume (1963) which did much to encourage renal transplantation.

Therapeutic antibodies

Another development that had an impact on therapeutic options was the rediscovery of antilymphocyte globulin. This agent was initially produced by Metchnikoff (1899) and rediscovered by, among others, Medawar (Levey *et al.*, 1966a; 1966b). Starzl and Machioro adopted this powerful immunosuppressive agent into the clinical transplant setting (Starzl *et al.*,1967) while Najarian and Simmons refined its use (Najarian *et al.*,1970). Its potent non-specific attack on T-cells was associated with many serious adverse events and required great care in its use. Monoclonal antibody development saw the birth of more selective agents capable of neutralising cells bearing specific antigens. OKT3 was one of the first of this generation of

agents to become available for clinical use. However, the non-specific effect of the antibody as well as the high incidence of serious adverse events has seen OKT3 falling into disuse (Cosimi *et al.*,1981). A number of other monoclonal agents with much better safety profiles have now become available for clinical use (Kahan,1991).

Cyclosporine

The next major development in transplantation after the implementation of conventional treatment was the discovery of cyclosporine. Cyclosporine was isolated in 1969 from a fungus *Tolypocladium inflatum Gams*, present in the soil from the plains of southern Norway. Jean-Francois Borel (1976) discovered the potent immunosuppressive properties of cyclosporine in transplantation and autoimmune diseases. The first use of the drug in animals was by White *et al.* (1981) who showed that the short-term administration markedly prolonged allograft survival in animals. Calne (1978) was involved in the initial clinical trials of cyclosporine reviving his earlier triumph with azathioprine. Graft survival improved by up to 15-30% under cyclosporine compared to conventional treatment (Banowsky,1983). Despite its potency it posed an amazingly low immunosuppressive hazard. However, its nephrotoxic side effects limited its use in doses that exploit its full immunosuppressive potential (Kahan,1989a). However, the success of cyclosporine in renal allotransplantation resuscitated interest in all other forms of transplantation that had been waning because of the poor results obtained with conventional treatment. The result was an ever-increasing demand for transplantable organs. The success of cyclosporine also stimulated the search for alternative agents that were to make their appearances later.

Tacrolimus

In 1987 the highly potent tacrolimus was discovered by Kino (Kino *et al.*,1987) expanding the available armamentarium of immunosuppressive agents available. The drug was introduced into the clinical arena by Ochiai *et al.* (1987) and Starzl *et al.* (1989) who confirmed its efficacy. Since that time several other drugs have entered the transplant pharmacopoeia including mycophenolate mofetil and rapamycin (Rapaport,1999).

Other important developments in transplantation

Blood Transfusion effect

Opelz *et al.* (1973) demonstrated that blood transfusions, which had been avoided during regular dialysis up to this time, were in fact beneficial to the outcome of renal transplantation.   This may explain the initial failure of cadaveric renal transplantation survival to improve in the 1970s, as immunosuppressive regimens were perfected and patient survival increased.   Following these observations by Opelz, many centres liberalised their transfusion policies with consequent improvement in graft outcomes (Belzer,1988).   Salvatierra *et al.* (1980) deliberately applied donor-specific blood transfusions to mismatched siblings and other living-related donors and was able to show results comparable to that of HLA - identical siblings.

Discovery of HLA antigens

Rapaport did extensive work on skin allografts and was able to demonstrate the existence of tissue groups in man (Rapaport *et al.*,1962).   Rapaport *et al.* (1968) working with Dausset *et al.* (1965) was able to show that the histocompatibility groups detected by skin graft experiments were the same as the leucocyte groups that had been identified serologically by Dausset.   They also showed that these were part of a major human histocompatibility complex first named Hu-1, later renamed HLA.   Bach and Hirschhorn (1964) described the mixed lymphocyte culture (MLC) test while the class II HLA antigens were identified by Bach and Amos (1967). Ting and Morris (1978) reported the first successful application of HLA-DR typing in 1978.   Another important development was the description of the lymphocyte microcytotoxicity test that was to form the basis of HLA typing (Terasaki *et al.*,1964). Tissue typing was introduced into routine use in 1962 (Hamburger *et al.*, 1962; Dausset, 1980) and allowed the selection of a recipient and donor to be made. Kissmeyer-Nielsen *et al* (1966) documented the humoral basis of hyperacute renal allograft rejection that was greatly reduced by the direct cross-match between donor cells and recipient serum.

Xenotransplantation

Man's preoccupation with xenotransplantation has enjoyed a revival with the prospect of transplantologists having an unlimited supply of organs available for treatment. The current interest focuses on xenotransplantation with intense efforts to

humanise the pig by selective genetic engineering techniques. One approach has been to breed animals that do not express the -GAL epitope (Galili,1993). Another approach has been to insert into the porcine genome genes that code for the inhibitors of the human complement cascade (Cozzi *et al.*,1995). The challenges facing the transplant community with respect to xenotransplantation are large and no doubt many of the frustrations that we experience in this regard probably reflect the same frustration that our predecessors experienced a century ago with regard to allotransplantation.

Chimerism

Starzl reported the persistence of numbers of donor cells (which he termed microchimerism) in the tissues of long surviving liver transplant recipients. He believed that these cells of graft donor origin, present in the graft and lymph nodes of the host constituted the basis for long-term allograft acceptance by the host and suggested that this may be the ultimate form of inducing tolerance (Starzl *et al.*,1989;Starzl *et al.*,1992), although others felt that chimerism was not a feasible clinical strategy to employ in renal transplantation (Kahan,1991). However, the search is on for the most effective method of inducing tolerance, which is thought to be the ultimate way of ensuring graft survival.

THE SOUTH AFRICAN TRANSPLANT SCENE

The pioneering years

South Africa stole world centre-stage in 1967 when the late Christiaan Barnard performed the world's first human heart transplant at the Groote Schuur hospital in Cape Town. Although there was remarkable interest shown in this historic event in the lay press, the response from the more objective scientific community was somewhat muted (Barnard,1968). Tom Starzl and Bert Myburgh performed the first renal transplant in South Africa in Johannesburg in June 1966. The same team undertook a second transplant a month later. Both were living-related donor transplants with siblings being the donors in both cases. Both patients were treated with conventional therapy. The first patient died of sepsis after 2 months. The second died after 10 months of metastatic calcification and other complications

arising from severe hyperparathyroidism (Meyers, A.M., *personal communication*). By 1982 the Johannesburg group had performed 525 renal transplants, both cadaveric and living-related donor, over the 17-year period and was achieving results that were comparable to centres elsewhere in the world (Myburgh *et al.*,1983). The group used azathioprine and steroids between 1966 and 1968. They then introduced equine anti-lymphocyte globulin, which in true pioneering spirit they produced themselves from 1968 to 1973. From 1973 the group used irradiation, pioneering the technique of wide field low-dose total lymphoid irradiation (Myburgh *et al.*,1986;Myburgh *et al.*,1987).

Cape Town

A little known fact is that Christiaan Barnard also performed the first kidney transplant in Cape Town in 1967, several months before his historic heart transplant (Uys *et al.*,1970). This patient (and all subsequent patients) received conventional immunosuppressive treatment consisting of steroids and azathioprine. This patient survived for over 2 decades with a well-functioning graft and died of ischaemic heart disease (Pascoe, M.D., *personal communication*). In 1983 the group converted to cyclosporine but pioneered the discontinuation of the drug at 3-12 months after the transplant (Jacobson *et al.*,1988), a practice continued successfully to this day. As elsewhere in the world, the liberalisation of blood transfusion protocols and the introduction of cyclosporine markedly benefited graft survival (Jacobson *et al.*,1988;Myburgh *et al.*,1983).

National Registry

Furman undertook a national annual audit of renal transplantation and dialysis in South Africa starting in 1974. This effort culminated in the formation of the South African Dialysis and Transplant Registry (SADTR) in 1984 (Furman,1974; Furman,1977; Furman,1978). The registry, the only one of its kind on the African continent, continues to document the details of all patients who enter any of the renal replacement programs in South Africa and their outcomes. It surveys all the units in the country involved in renal replacement treatment and documents their number and various activities. The registry reports on its results annually. Since 1984, the number of transplants has steadily grown and currently 5 state centres and a

Fig. 2-10 Donor Source of Kidneys Transplanted in South Africa (1984-1994
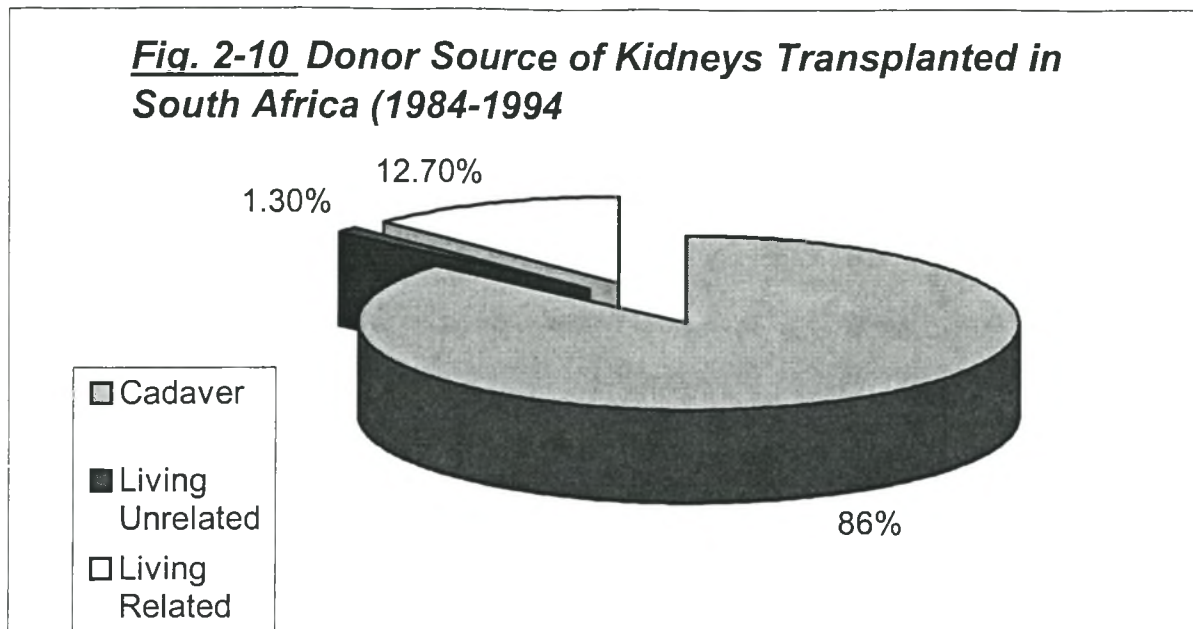
Drawn from data obtained from Du Toit et al. (1994)

growing number of private hospitals offer renal transplantation as a therapeutic option. Since the establishment of the SADTR in 1984, almost 5000 renal transplants have been done. The source of the kidneys is largely cadaveric although more living (both related and unrelated) are being done (Fig. 2-10). In 1994, the one- year graft survival was 70% and patient survival 97% (Du Toit *et al.*,1994).

LITERATURE CITED

Bach, F. and Hirschhorn, K. (1964). Lymphocyte interaction: a potential histocompatibility test in vitro. *Science*. **143,** 813.

Bach, F. H. and Amos, D. B. (1967). Hu-1: Major histocompatibility locus in man. *Science*. **156,** 1506.

Baker, R., Gordon, R., Huffer, J., and Miller, G. H. (1952). Experimental renal transplantation: I. Effect of nitrogen mustard, cortisone and splenectomy. *Arch.Surg.* **65,** 702.

Banowsky, L. H. (1983). Current results and future expectations in renal transplantation. *Urol.Clin.North Am.* **10,** 337.

Barnard, C. N. (1968). Human cardiac transplantation. An evaluation of the first two operations performed at the Groote Schuur Hospital, Cape Town. *Am.J.Cardiol.* **22,** 584.

Baronio, G. (1804) Degli innesti animati. Milan

Bauer, K. H. (1927). Homoiotransplantation von Epidermis bei eineiigen Zwillingen. *Beitr.Klin.Chir.* **141,** 442.

Benjamin, E. and Sluka, E. (1908). Antikorperbilding nach experimenteller Schadingung des hamatopoetischen Systems durch Rontgenstrahlen. *Wien.Klin.Wochenschr.* **21,** 311.

Belzer, F. O. (1988). Immunosuppressive agents. *Transplant.Proc.* **20 (Suppl 3),** 3.

Bert, P. Thèse pour le doctorat en Médecine: De la greffe animale. 1863. Paris. (Dissertation)

Bhandari, M. and Tewari, A. (1997). Is transplantation only 100 years old? *Br.J.Urol.* **79,** 495.

Billingham, R. E., Brent, L., and Medawar, P. B. (1953). Actively acquired tolerance of foreign cells. *Nature.* **172,** 603.

Billingham, R. E., Brent, L., and Medawar, P. B. (1954). Quantitative studies on tissue transplantation immunity: II. The origin, strength and duration of actively and adoptively acquired immunity. *Proc.R.Soc.Lond.[Biol].* **143,** 58.

Billingham, R. E., Brent, L., and Medawar, P. B. (1956). Acquired tolerance of foreign cells in newborn animals. *Proc.R.Soc.Ser.B.Biol.Sci.* **146,** 78.

Birkeland, S. A. (1983). Malignant tumors in renal transplant patients. The Scandia transplant material. *Cancer.* **51,** 1571.

Borel, J. F., Feurer, C., Gubler, H. U., and Stahelin, H. (1976). Biological effects of cyclosporin A: a new antilymphocytic agent. *Agents Actions.* **6,** 468.

Brower, P. A., Harrison, J. H., and Landes, R. R. (1977). Renal transplantation: history. *Urology.* **10,** 5.

Calne, R. Y., Alexandre, G. P., and Murray, J. E. (1962). A study of the effects of drugs in prolonged survival of homologous renal transplantation in dogs. *Ann.N.Y.Acad.Sci.* **99,** 743.

Calne, R. Y., White, D. J., Thiru, S., *et al.* (1978). Cyclosporin A in patients receiving renal allografts from cadaver donors. *Lancet.* **2,** 1323.

Carrel, A. (1902). La technique operatoire des anastomoses vasculaires et la transplantation des visceres. *Lyon Med.* **98,** 859{1167}.

Carrel, A and Guthrie, C. C. (1906). Anastomosis of blood vessels by the patching method and transplantation of the kidney. *JAMA*. **47,** 1648.

Converse, J. M. and Casson, P. R. (1968). The historical background of transplantation. *In* Human transplantation, Rapaport, F. T. and Dausset, J., eds.), p.3, Grune and Stratton, New York.

Cosimi, A. B., Colvin, R. B., Burton, R. C., *et al.* (1981). Use of monoclonal antibodies to T-cell subsets for immunologic monitoring and treatment in recipients of renal allografts. *N.Engl.J.Med.* **305,** 308.

Cozzi, E. and White, D. J. (1995). The generation of transgenic pigs as potential organ donors for humans. *Nat.Med.* **1,** 964.

Dausset, J. (1958). Iso-leuco-anticorps. *Acta.Haematol.(Basel).* **20,** 156.

Dausset, J. (1980). The challenge of the early days of human histocompatibility. *Immunogenetics.* **10,** 1.

Dausset, J., Rapaport, F. T., Ivanyi, R., *et al.* (1965). *Transplantation.* **3,** 490.

DeFano, C. (1910). Zellulare Analyse der Geschwulstimmunitatsreaktionem. *Z.Immunitaetsforsch.* **5,** 1.

Dempster, W. J. (1950). The homotransplantation of kidneys in dogs. *Br.J.Surg.* **40,** 447.

Doherty, P. C. and Zinkernagel, R. M. (1974). T-cell-mediated immunopathology in viral infections. *Transplant.Rev.* **19,** 89.

Du Toit, ED., Pascoe, M., MacGregor K., and Thompson, PD. (1994). Combined report on maintenance dialysis and transplantation in the Republic of South Africa. *SADTR Report 1994.* Cape Town.

Dubost, C., Oeconomos, N., Vaysse, J., Hamburger, J., Nenna, A., and Milliez, P. (1951). Resultants d'ume tentative de greffe renale. *Bull.Soc.Med.Hop.Paris.* **67,** 1372.

Furman, K. I. (1974). Haemodialysis and transplantation facilities in South Africa. *S.Afr.Med.J.* **48,** 748.

Furman, K. I. (1977). Maintenance dialysis and renal transplantation facilities in South Africa - July 1976. *S.Afr.Med.J.* **51,** 333.

Furman, K. I. (1978). Maintenance dialysis and renal transplantation facilities in South Africa--1977. *S.Afr.Med.J.* **53,** 501.

Galili, U. (1993). Interaction of the natural anti-Gal antibody with alpha-galactosyl epitopes: a major obstacle for xenotransplantation in humans. *Immunol.Today.* **14,** 480.

Gnudi, M. T. and Webster, J. P. (1950). The life and times of Gaspare Tagliacotti. p.185, Reichner, New York.

Goodwin, W. E., Mims, M. M., and Kaufman, J. J. (1962). Human renal transplant. III. Technical problems encountered in 6 cases of kidney homotransplantation. *Trans.Am.Assoc.Genitourin.Surg.* **54,** 116.

Gorer, P. A. (1937). Genetics of cancer in mouse. *Lancet.* **2,** 461.

Hamburger, J., Vaysse, J., Crosnier, J., Auvert, J., Lalanne, C. I., and Hopper, J. (1962). Renal homotransplantation in man after radiation of the recipient. *Am.J.Med.* **32,** 854 .

Hamburger, J., Vaysse, J., Crosnier, J., *et al.* (1959). Transplantation of a kidney between non-monozygotic twins after irradiation of the receiver. Good function at the fourth month. *Presse Med.* **67,** 1771.

Hamilton, D. (1994). Kidney Transplantation: A History. *In* Renal Transplantation. 4th ed. (Morris, P. J., eds.), p.1, WB Saunders, London.

Hamilton, D. N. and Reid, W. A. (1984). Yu. Yu. Voronoy and the first human kidney allograft. *Surg.Gynecol.Obstet.* **159,** 289.

Hektoen, L. (1916). The effect of benzene on the production of antibodies. *J.Infect.Dis.* **19,** 69.

Hitchings, G. H. and Elion, G. B. (1954). The chemistry and biochemistry of purine analogs. *Ann.N.Y.Acad.Sci.* **60,** 195.

Hume, D. M., Magee, J. H., Kaufman, H. M., Rittenbury, M. S., and Prout, G. R. (1963). Renal homotransplantation in man in modifed recipients. *Ann.Surg.* **158,** 608.

Hume, D. M., Merrill, J. P., and Miller, B. F. (1952). *J.Clin.Invest.* **31,** 640.

Hume, D. M., Merrill, J. P., Miller, B. F., and Thorn, G. W. (1955). Experience with renal homotransplantation in human: report of nine cases. *J.Clin.Invest.* **34,** 327.

Hunter, J. (1935). Collected works, p161, London.

Jaboulay, M. (1906). Greffe de reins au pli coude par souduress arterielles et veineuses. *Lyon Med.* **107,** 575.

Jacobson, J. E., Pontin, A., Van Zyl, Smit R., Pascoe, M., Cassidy, M. J., and Swanepoel, C. R. (1988). Results of conversion immunosuppression in 193 cadaver and 42 living-related donor renal allografts. *Transplant.Proc.* **20,** 155.

Kahan, B. D. (1983). Cosmas and Damian revisited. *Transplant.Proc.* **15 (Suppl.1),** 2211.

Kahan, B. D. (1989a). Cyclosporine. *N.Engl.J.Med.* **321,** 1725.

Kahan, B. D. (1989b). Ganesha: the primeval Hindu xenograft. *Transplant.Proc.* **21,** 1.

Kahan, B. D. (1991). Transplantation timeline. Mankind's three millennia--one maverick's three decades in the struggle against biochemical individuality. *Transplantation.* **51,** 1 .

Kaplan, H. S. (1980) Hodgkin's disease, p.366, Oxford University Press Cambridge,MA,.

Kino, T., Hatanaka, H., Miyata, S., *et al.* (1987). FK-506, a novel immunosuppressant isolated from a Streptomyces. II. Immunosuppressive effect of FK-506 in vitro. *J.Antibiot.(Tokyo).* **40,** 1256.

Kissmeyer-Nielsen F., Olsen, S., Petersen, V. P., and Fjeldborg, O. (1966). Hyperacute rejection of kidney allografts, associated with pre-existing humoral antibodies against donor cells. *Lancet.* **2,** 662.

Kissmeyer-Nielsen, F., Olsen, S., Peterson, V. P., and Fjeldborg, O. (1966). Hyperacute rejection of kidney allografts. *Lancet.* **2,** 662.

Kolff, W. J. and Beck, H. T. J. (1944). Artificial kidney: dialyser with great area. *Acta.Med.Scanda.* **117,** 121.

Küss, R., Legraine, M., Mathe, G., *et al.* (1960). Prémices d'une homotransplantation rénale de souer à frère non jumeaux. *Presse Med.* **68,** 755.

Küss, R., Teinturier, J., and Milliez, P. (1951). Quelques essais de greffe du rein chez l'homme. *Mem.Acad.Chir.* **77,** 755.

Landsteiner, K. (1900). Zur Kenntnis der antifermantativen, lytischen und agglutinierenden Wirkungen des Blutserum und der lymphe. *Zentralbl.Bakteriol.Orig.* **27,** 357.

Lerut, J. (2000). Organ transplantation: Yesterday, today and tomorrow. New Mind, Brussels, (CD Rom).

Levey, R. H. and Medawar, P. B. (1966a). Mechanism of action of antilymphoid antisera. *Surg.Forum.* **17,** 247.

Levey, R. H. and Medawar, P. B. (1966b). Nature and mode of action of antilymphocytic antiserum. *Proc.Natl.Acad.Sci.U.S.A.* **56,** 1130.

Levin, B., Hoppe, R. T., Collins, G., *et al.* (1985). Treatment of cadaveric renal transplant recipients with total lymphoid irradiation, antithymocyte globulin, and low-dose prednisone. *Lancet.* **2,** 1321.

Little, C. C. and Tyzzer, E. E. (1916). Further experimental evidence on the inheritance of susceptibility to a transplantable tumour, carcinoma (J.W.A.) of a Japanese Waltzing mouse. *J.Exp.Res.* **33,** 393.

Loeb, L. (1945). The biological basis of individuality, Springfield, III, Thomas.

Mackenzie, D. A. (1978). *In* Indian myths and legends. Divinities of the epic period, p.138, Long Wood Press Inc., New York.

Main, J. M. and Prehn, R. T. (1955). Successful skin homografts after the administration of high dose X-radiation and homologous bone marrow. *J.Natl.Cancer Inst.* **15,** 1023.

Medawar, P. B. (1944). The behaviour and fate of skin autografts and skin homografts in rabbits. *J.Anat.* **78,** 176.

Medawar, P. B. (1945). The second study of the behaviour and fate of skin skin homografts in rabbits. *J.Anat.* **79,** 157.

Medawar, P. B. (1946). Immunity to homologous grafted skin. I. The suppression of cell division in grafts transplanted to immunised animals. *Br.J.Exp.Pathol.* **27,** 15.

Merrill, J. P., Murray, J. E., Harrison, J. H., and Guild, W. R. (1956). Successful homotransplantation of human kidney between identical twins. *JAMA.* **160,** 277.

Merrill, J. P. and Thorn, G. W. (1950). Use of artificial kidney; technique. *J.Clin.Invest.* **29,** 412.

Metchnikoff, E. (1899). Etude sur la resorption des cellules. *Ann.Instit.Pasteur.* **13,**

Michon, L., Hamburger, J., and Oeconomos, N. (1953). Une tentative de tranplantation renal chez d'homme. *Presse Med.* **61,** 1419.

Mirskili, M. B. (1973). The Soviet surgeon Yu. Yu. Voronoy - pioneer of allotransplantation of the cadaveric kidney in the clinic. *Klinicheskaya Zhurnalya.* **5,** 76.

Moore, E. and Feldman, B. (1984) The Hindu Pantheon: Daksha, p.106, Garland Publishing, New York.

Moore, F. D. (1964). Give and take. The development of tissue transplantation, p.1, W.B.Saunders, Philadelphia,.

Murphy, J. B. (1897). Resection of arteries and veins injured in continuity, end to end suture: experimental and clinical research. *Med.Record.* **51**, 73.

Murphy, J. B. (1914). Heteroplastic tissue grafting effected through roentgen ray lymhpoid destruction. *JAMA.* **62,** 1459.

Murray, J. E., Merrill, J. P., and Harrison, J. H. (1958). Kidney transplantation between seven pairs of identical twins. *Ann.Surg.* **148,** 343.

Murray, J. E., Merrill, J. P., and Harrison, J. H. (1963). Prolonged survival of human kidney homografts by immunosuppressive drug therapy. *N Engl J Med.* **48,** 272.

Murray, J. W., Merrill, J. P., and Dammin, G. J. (1960). Study of transplantation immunity afert whole body irradiation: clinical and experimental investigation. *Surgery.* **48,** 272.

Myburgh, J. A., Botha, J. R., Meyers, A. M., *et al.* (1983). The treatment of end-stage renal disease at the Johannesburg Hospital: a 17-year experience. Part II. The role of transplantation. *S.Afr.Med.J.* **64,** 522.

Myburgh, J. A., Meyers, A. M., Botha, J. R., *et al.* (1987). Wide field low-dose total lymphoid irradiation in clinical kidney transplantation. *Transplant.Proc.* **19,** 1974.

Myburgh, J. A., Smit, J. A., Meyers, A. M., Botha, J. R., Browde, S., and Thomson, P. D. (1986). Total lymphoid irradiation in renal transplantation. *World J.Surg.* **10,** 369.

Nagy, J. (1999). A note on the early history of renal transplantation: Emerich (Imre) Ullmann. *Am.J.Nephrol.* **19,** 346.

Najarian, J. S., Simmons, R. L., Gewurz, H., Moberg, A., Merkel, F., and Moore, G. E. (1970). Antihuman lymphoblast globulin. *Fed.Proc.* **29,** 197.

Ochiai, T., Nagata, M., Nakajima, K., *et al.* (1987). Studies of the effects of FK506 on renal allografting in the beagle dog. *Transplantation.* **44,** 729.

Opelz, G., Sengar, D. P., Mickey, M. R., and Terasaki, P. I. (1973). Effect of blood transfusions on subsequent kidney transplants. *Transplant.Proc.* **5,** 253.

Payr, E. (1900). Beitrage zur Technik der Blutgefaess and Nervennaht nebst Mittheilunge uber die Verwendung eines resorbinbaren Metalles in der Chirurgie. *Arch.Klin.Chir.* **62,** 67.

Rapaport, F. T. (1999). Some landmarks in the evolution of transplantation. *Transplant.Proc.* **31,** 2939.

Rapaport, F. T. and Converse, J. M. (1968). *In* Human Transplantation, Rapaport, F. T. and Dausset, J., eds.), p.304, Grune and Stratton, New York.

Rapaport, F. T., Thomas, L., Laurence, H. S., Converse, J. M., Tillet, W. S., and Mulholland, J. H. (1962). Cross reactions to skin homografts in man. *J.Clin.Invest.* **41,** 2166 .

Salvatierra, O., Jr., Vincenti, F., Amend, W., *et al.* (1980). Deliberate donor-specific blood transfusions prior to living related renal transplantation. A new approach. *Ann.Surg.* **192,** 543.

Schwartz, R. S. and Dameshek, W. (1959). Drug-induced immunological tolerance. *Nature.* **183,** 1682 .

Servelle, M., Soulie, P., Rougelle, J., Delahaye, G., and Touche, M. (1951). Greffe d'une reine de supplierè a une malade avec rein congenital. atteinte de nephrite chronique hypertensive azatemique. *Bull.Soc.Med.Hop.Paris.* **67,**

Simonsen, M. (1953). Biological incompatibility in kidney transplantation in dogs; serological investigations. *Acta Pathol.Microbiol.Scand.* **32,** 1.

Snell, G. D. (1957). The homograft reaction. *Ann.Rev.Microbiol.* **11,** 439.

Starzl, T. E., Demetris, A. J., Trucco, M., *et al.* (1992). Systemic chimerism in human female recipients of male livers. *Lancet.* **340,** 876.

Starzl, T. E., Marchioro, T. L., Porter, K. A., Iwasaki, Y., and Cerilli, G. J. (1967). The use of heterologous antilymphoid agents in canine renal and liver homotransplantation and in human renal homotransplantation. *Surg.Gynecol.Obstet.* **124,** 301.

Starzl, T. E., Marchioro, T. L., and Waddell, W. R. (1963). The reversal of rejection in human homografts with subsequent development of homograft tolerance. *Surg.Gynecol.Obstet.* **117,** 385.

Starzl, T. E., Porter, K. A., Andres, G., *et al.* (1970). Long-term survival after renal transplantation in humans: (with special reference to histocompatibility matching, thymectomy, homograft glomerulonephritis, heterologous ALG , and recipient malignancy). *Ann.Surg.* **172,** 437.

Starzl, T. E., Todo, S., Fung, J., Demetris, A. J., Venkataramman, R., and Jain, A. (1989). FK 506 for liver, kidney, and pancreas transplantation. *Lancet.* **2,** 1000.

Sushruta (1907). Sushruta samhita (English Translation), Bhishagratna,K.L. (ed), Calcutta.

Terasaki, P. I. and McClelland, J. D. (1964). Microdroplet assay of human cytotoxins. *Nature.* **204,** 998.

Ting, A. and Morris, P. J. (1978). Matching for B-cell antigens of the HLA-DR series in cadaver renal transplantation. *Lancet.* **1,** 575.

Toledo-Pereyra, L. H. and Palma-Vargas, J. M. (1999). Searching for history in transplantation: early modern attempts at surgical kidney grafting. *Transplant.Proc.* **31,** 2945.

Ullman, E. (1902). Experimentelle Nierentransplantation. *Wien.Klin.Wochenschr.* **11,** 281.

Ullman, E. (1914). Tissue and organ transplantation. *Ann.Surg.* **60,** 195.

Unger, E. (1909). Nierentransplantation. *Berl.Klin.Wochenschr.* **1,** 1057.

Uys, C. J., Ackermann, J. R., Thatcher, G. N., *et al.* (1970). Renal transplantation at Groote Schuur Hospital: a report of 13 cases. *S.Afr.Med.J.* **44,** 582.

Voronoy, Yu. Yu. (1930). On the question of specific complement fixing antibodies in the free transplantation of kidneys with application of a vascular suture. *Ukrainskii Meditsinkii Archiv.* **6,** 33.

Voronoy, Yu. Yu. (1936). Sobre el bloqueo del aparato reticulo-endothelial del hombre en algunas formas de intoxicatión por el sublimado y sobre la transplantacion del riñón cadavérico como método de tratamiento de la anuria consecutiva a aquella intoxication. *El Siglo Med.* **97,** 296.

Voronoy, Yu. Yu. (1950). Transplantation of a conserved cadaveric kidney as method of biostimulation in severe nephritides. *Vrachyebnoe Dyelo.* **9,** 813.

White, D. J., Timmerman, W., Davies, H. S., Nagao, T., Kasahara, K., and Plumb, A. (1981). Properties of cyclosporin--A-induced graft acceptance. *Transplant.Proc.* **13,** 379.

Williamson, C. S. (1923). Some observations on the length of survival and function of homogenous kidney transplants. Preliminary report. *J.Urol.* **10,** 275.

Williamson, C. S. (1926). Further observations on the transplantation of the kidney. *J.Urol.* **14,** 231.

Wilson, H. H. (1961). The Vishnu Purana. A system of Hindu mythology and tradition, p13, Calcutta, Sankar Bhattacharya.

Wong, K. C. and Lien-Teh, W. (1973). History of Chinese medicine, p.21, AMS Press, New York.

Woodruff, M. F. and Anderson, N. A. (1963). Effect of lymphocyte depletion of thoracic duct fistula and administration of antilymphocyte serum on the survival of skin homografts in rats. *Nature.* **200,** 702.

Woronoy, Ü. (1929). Die Immunität bei Organtransplantation—II, Mittelung. Uber spezifische komplementbindende Antikörper bei freier Nierentransplantation mittelst Gefäsnaht. *Arch.f.Klin.Chir.* **171,** 386.

Zhuangzi. (1991). The judge in Chinese tales. *In* Sayings and parables and Chinese ghost and love stories, (Buber, M., eds.), p.117.

Chapter 3

AIMS AND METHODS

PART 1

Cancer remains one of the major scourges to afflict humankind. There is evidence that cancers are not new diseases. The earliest drawings and writings from ancient civilisations in all parts of the world have provided descriptions of cancer. Bone and urinary bladder cancers have been identified in Egyptian mummies, while the writings of Hippocrates contained descriptions of, and even recommended treatment for, cancers. The writings of the ancient physicians make it obvious that they appreciated that cancers exhibited spatial and temporal characteristics that ultimately proved fatal (Bryan *et al.*,1999). However, the cause of cancers was never really fully understood nor investigated, and it was generally assumed that cancers were an inevitable accompaniment of the aging process. This led to the belief that there was little that could be done except to diagnose the disease early when it was amenable to surgery or radiotherapy. However, a change in attitude occurred following the Second World War and it was increasingly realised that certain environmental factors, genetic factors, and viruses all contributed to the development of malignancies. Many iatrogenic factors were also implicated in cancer development. Among these was the use of immunosuppressive agents. It therefore came as no surprise when the first cases of lymphomas following a renal

Table 3-1 *Variation in the incidence of cancers in different geographical areas.*

Type of Cancer	High incidence area	Low incidence area
Skin	Australia	India
Oesophagus	Iran	Nigeria
Bronchus	England	Nigeria
Stomach	Japan	Uganda
Uterine cervix	Colombia	Israel
Liver	Mozambique	Norway
Prostate	USA	Japan
Breast	USA	Uganda
Colon	USA	Nigeria
Buccal mucosa	India	Denmark
Rectum	Denmark	Nigeria
Bladder	USA	Japan
Ovary	Denmark	Japan
Uterus	USA	Japan
Nasopharynx	Singapore	England
Pancreas	New Zealand	Uganda
Penis	Uganda	Israel

Modified from Doll (1977).

transplant were described soon after transplantation became accepted treatment for end-stage renal failure (Penn *et al.*,1969;Siegel *et al.*,1969).

What has been interesting in looking at the epidemiology of cancer is that the incidence of cancers varies widely not only in different geographical regions but that the incidence of certain cancers differ between different ethnic groups residing in the same geographical locality. These observations have contributed much to the understanding the process of carcinogenesis (Doll,1977). A generalisation is that the poor and the rich in this world are at high risk for different kinds of cancer (Table 3-1). Cancers of the upper gastrointestinal tract such as oesophageal cancers are digestive cancers of the poorest populations, as seen in our black patients. When caloric intake increases because of greater starch intake, stomach cancer becomes

the dominant cancer, as is the case in the Western Cape. The most affluent groups replace carbohydrates with animal fat and protein and by doing so substitute colonic cancer for stomach cancer. Affluence also increases the risk of cancer of the breast, prostate, and endometrium suggesting that dietary factors may contribute to the enhanced risk of these cancers (Willett,2000; Lee *et al.*,2000; Larking,1999). By contrast, cervical cancer is mainly a cancer of poverty and poor hygiene (Berg,1977).

Malignancies are the second only to cardiovascular disease as the most common cause of death in industrialised countries, especially with the increasing age of the population in these countries (Balducci *et al.*,2001). In developing countries cancers become important causes of mortality as infectious disease are increasingly brought under control. It is estimated that by 2020, new cancer cases will double to 20 million a year (Sikora,1999); over 50% of all new cancers arise in people from developing countries but by 2020 the proportion will reach a staggering 70% (Murray *et al.*,1996).

The causes of cancer vary worldwide. In developed countries tobacco is a major culprit, causing 1 cancer death in 3 (Jones,1999). The effect of the widespread use of tobacco over decades in developed countries is starting to wane because of public resistance to its use resulting in the reduction of tobacco-related cancer deaths (Levi,1999;Smith *et al.*,2000). Sadly, however, the epidemic is now being propagated globally with devastating effects in developing countries (Pandey *et al.*,1999). In developing countries chronic infection plays a major role in the development of cancer and is responsible for 1 in 4 cancer deaths (Jones,1999). The human papillomavirus causes uterine cervical cancer; *Helicobacter pylori,* has been implicated in stomach cancer; and hepatitis B and C viruses are major causes of hepatocellular cancer. Together these agents account for over 90% of infection-related cancers (Pisani *et al.*,1997). Variations in cause are reflected in the differences in cancers that predominate in different parts of the world (Fig. 3-1) (Parkin *et al.*,1999).

The theme of this dissertation revolves around the ideas developed in this introduction: with this brief perspective of the global situation with regard to cancers, the question arises as to the nature of cancers following organ transplantation. The
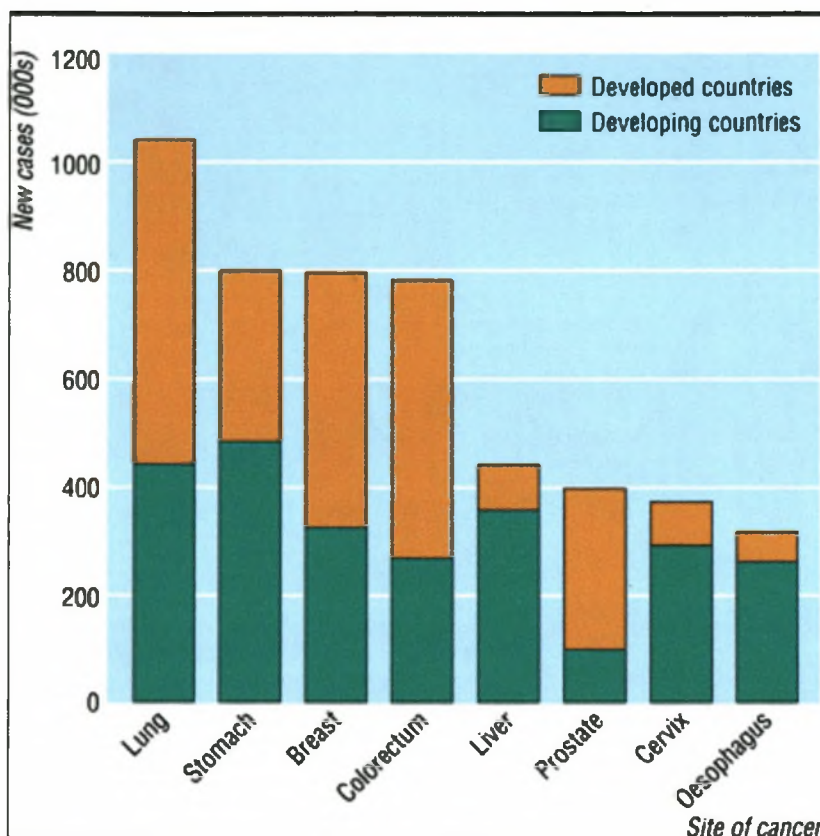
Fig. 3-1 *The eight most frequent cancers in 1990, ranked by overall incidence world-wide. Drawn from data from (Parkin et al.,1999).*

experience with malignancies following renal transplantation is still rather limited but preliminary evidence suggests that geographic and ethnic differences may exist (Penn,2000;Qunibi *et al.*,1988). The role of chronic infections remains uncertain. The objective of this study was to formally investigate whether there were indeed any differences in the pattern of posttransplant malignancies and if these in anyway followed the patterns seen in cancers in general.

The study was designed to answer the following questions in relation to the patients who had undergone renal transplantation in the Renal Unit, Tygerberg Hospital:

1. What was the incidence of malignancies in renal allograft recipients with a minimum of 2-year follow-up?
2. What was the pattern of malignancies?
3. Were there any racial differences in the malignancies?

4. What was the influence of the introduction of cyclosporine on the incidence and pattern malignancies?

5. What happened to patients with pre-existing malignancies in remission who received renal allografts?

Our experience was then compared with that of both developed and developing countries.

We found that the experience of posttransplant malignancies in developing countries differs remarkably from industrialised countries and in many ways reflects the global cancer experience.

However, in order to be able to address these questions, a full review of the transplant program of the Tygerberg Hospital first had to be undertaken.

PART 2

Kidney transplants have been performed in South Africa since the pioneering days of this form of treatment (see Chapter 2, History of Transplantation). Since the initiation of the transplant program in South Africa there have been few single centre reports of the outcome and successes of this form of treatment. One of the most comprehensive reviews of the subject appeared in 1983, before the introduction of cyclosporine (Myburgh *et al.*,1983). This study reviewed the Johannesburg experience of 525 renal transplants over a 17-year period and found graft survival rates of 52% in cadaveric donor renal transplants. Myburgh *et al.* (1983) report a steady attrition over 10 to 15 years in both graft and patient survival with infection and myocardial infarction as the main causes of mortality. There have been subsequent reports from Myburgh's unit and other South African units (Bauling *et al.*,1989;Botha *et al.*,1988;Modiba *et al.*,1989); others have looked at a particular aspect of renal transplantation (Meyers *et al.*,1988) but none as comprehensively as the earlier report of Myburgh and his colleagues. However, the transplant centres in this country have been submitting their data to the South African Dialysis and Transplant Registry (SADTR) since the inception of this body. The SADTR uses this data to generate a report that includes details of patient and graft survival, as well as

other important information, for the country as a whole. Individual unit data are not generally available for evaluation. Limitations of registry data are discussed below.

A vast body of experience with regard to renal transplantation now exists which reflects the world experience of this treatment modality, but in many developing countries renal transplantation is still in its infancy and the experience is different from that in developed countries, as are the results (Moosa *et al.*,2001).

The Renal Unit attached to the Department of Medicine of the Faculty of Medicine of the University of Stellenbosch commenced its renal transplant program in 1976. Detailed records of all transplants have been maintained on a computerised database. An initial report was generated from this Unit looking specifically at racial differences in transplant outcome (Moosa *et al.*,1992). A very large database of renal transplant patients has been built up since the inception of the transplant program and the large number of patients has allowed us to study various aspects of renal transplantation, including the factors that influence patient and graft survival. Our experience in renal transplantation is documented here. It is hoped that it will add to the South African and developing countries experience and give a perspective of the population from which our cohort of patients, who developed posttransplant malignancies, are derived.

METHOD

DATA COLLECTION

This was a single centre retrospective cohort study. All patients transplanted between April 1st 1976 and 31st March 1999 were included. Data were obtained from several sources to establish a complete database including:

1. *Computerised patient records*: The details of all patients transplanted have been computerised and date back to the inception of the renal transplantation program.

2. *Registry Data:* All details of patients who received renal transplants have been recorded by the SADTR based in Cape Town. The SADTR has been collecting information since 1984.

3. *Anatomical pathology reports:* The names of patients obtained from the previous sources were reconciled with histology reports. All pathology reports generated on transplant patients were also reviewed.

4. *Postmortem reports:* All reports on postmortem examinations on transplanted patients were reviewed.

All malignancies recorded in the pathological records were reviewed and confirmed. In the absence of pathological confirmation, clinical diagnoses of malignancies were accepted only if there was sufficient evidence from the available clinical data to support the diagnosis. The details of patients with confirmed malignancies were recorded. Data included demography, nature of the transplant (cadaveric or living-related), primary renal disease, type of immunosuppression, number of transplants, duration of graft survival, and reason for graft failure or death. The relevant information of all the renal transplants that were performed in our unit over the 23 years between 1976 and 1999 were also collected to provide an epidemiological basis for this study. All data were recorded on Microsoft Excel Office 97 spreadsheet.

DATA ANALYSIS

Statistical analysis was performed using software package Statistica for Windows, (Release 5.5, 2000; Stat Soft Inc, Tulsa, OK).

For the first part of the study, the date of study entry was the date of the first kidney transplantation. The closing date was March 31, 1999 or the date of graft loss, whichever occurred first. Patient death was considered graft failure. The variables considered were the patients' age at transplantation, race, sex, primary renal disease and immunosuppressive therapy.

Continuous data

Continuous data were compared by Student's t-test that has been designed to deal with the problem of working with small samples of 30 or less (provided that the population from which it is derived has a normal distribution) (Mould,1998d). The conditions to be fulfilled before the Student's t-test can be used are listed in Appendix Table 3-2. When faced with small numbers many authors use the more robust non-parametric Mann-Whitney U test which does not require the data to be analysed to follow any sort of distribution (Mould,1998d). In most cases the Student's t-test was used but where there was uncertainty about the distribution of data the Mann-Whitney U test was also applied.

Categorical data

Categorical data were analysed using the χ^2 - test. The test was applied with Yate's correction if the population was less than 20 or if any value entered was less than 5. Alternatively, if the value entered was less than 5, or the sample size less than 20 the 2x2 table was not used and Fisher's exact test was applied. In all cases the null hypothesis was assumed unless otherwise stated. All tests performed were two-tailed.

Multivariate *vs.* univariate analysis

Multivariate as well as univariate analyses of graft survival were performed using the following variables: sex, race, age less than and equal to 40 years, and greater than 40 years, immunosuppressive therapy and primary renal disease. Multivariate analyses were also used to compare the influence of variables on the incidence of malignancies, skin carcinoma and Kaposi's sarcoma. Univariate analyses such as the use of contingency tables ignore the fact that variables may influence each other, and were therefore avoided. The main advantage of multivariate analyses is that several variables can be studied simultaneously with attention to the analysis of the correlations that reflect the extent of the relationship among three or more variables. Analysis of variance (ANOVA) is used very extensively in the current literature to compare several variables but in this study multiple regression analyses was used because it provided a mathematical model of the linear relationship between a

dependent and two or more independent variables (Weintraub *et al.*,1985). The superiority of multivariate analyses is discussed below.

Survival analysis.

The Kaplan-Meier method of calculating the survival of allografts in this cohort was used mainly because it is the conventional method of reporting graft survival in the transplantation literature currently. The technique was originally used by actuaries in the 19th century and modified by Greenwood in 1926 (Greenwood,1926), Berkson and Gage in 1950 (Berkson *et al.*,1950), Wood and Boag also in 1950 (Wood *et al.*,1950), Merrell and Shulman in 1955 (Merrell *et al.*,1955), Kaplan and Meier in 1958 (Kaplan *et al.*,1958) and finally by Ederer (Ederer,1961) in 1961. The technique is also called the actuarial method and product-limit method. Prior to the introduction of the technique patients who were lost to follow were assumed to either have all been alive or died. Neither of these assumptions was correct and the result was that this led to the over- or underestimation of the survival rate respectively. In the Kaplan-Meier method the individual survival times are used and there is no withdrawal group. Patients who fail to reach the endpoint (graft failure in the case of our patients) were censored. Censored data implies that the endpoint has not been reached as would be the case in patients whose grafts are still functioning at the end of the observation period. The main disadvantage of the method is that if there are too many withdrawals of alive patients or too many patients lost to follow-up, the results can be affected by the poor quality of data (Mould,1998c).

Life table method

An alternative method of calculating the survival of patients is to use the life table method for grouped data where for a large series of patient data the survival times can be grouped and the calculations thus made easier. The assumption made by this method is that patients withdrawn (alive or lost to follow-up) in a time interval are alive on average for half the interval. The question of which of the above two tests to choose, is not entirely clear. The factors to be taken into consideration are the length of follow-up available, on how many grafts have already failed, and also on the pattern of graft loss that are grouped together in the early months following transplantation. With small samples the Kaplan-Meier is the better test while with large numbers grouping can take place. In practice the two tests often yield results

that differ very little from each other. For the purposes of this study the Kaplan-Meier method was used but the life table method for grouped data has also been calculated and, as expected, shows curves which are virtually identical (Appendix Fig. 4-13b) (Mould,1998c).

Comparisons of survival curves

The tests that are most commonly used for the comparison of survival curves are the logrank and Mantel-Haenszel tests. The logrank method is capable of comparing two or more curves while the Mantel-Haenszel method is restricted to two. The two tests are in fact related and both are approximated by the χ^2-statistic. It has been shown that significance by the logrank will always be confirmed by the more exact but also more complicated Mantel-Haenszel method. It is therefore unnecessary to use the Mantel-Haenszel method unless the logrank is on the borderline. For the purposes of this study, the logrank test was used (Schwartz *et al.*,1980).

Cox proportional hazards method

The logrank test performs a univariate analysis. In practice the results of renal allograft survival is influenced by a number of prognostic variables and therefore a multiple regression model such as the Cox proportional hazards method is more appropriate (Cox,1972). Multivariate analysis gives a series of hazard ratios each one of which indicates the magnitude of the effect on outcome of that particular variable, if all the other variables are assumed to held constant. However, the Cox regression model requires care in its application and may not be appropriate in all circumstances. The underlying assumption of the model is that the ratio of the risks of graft loss in two subgroups is constant over time (hence *proportional hazards*) (Mould,1998a). This is certainly not true for the graft loss following transplantation where the loss of graft occurs initially and there are a number of long term survivors (Appendix Fig. 3-12). It is in fact not reasonable to assume that the hazard ratio is independent of time. This problem with the Cox regression model has been experienced previously and commented upon (Langlands *et al.*,1979). In the case of our patients, the logrank test was used initially and any results that were significant were then subjected to multivariate analysis as well. Both results are reported.

In the second and subsequent parts of the study dealing with the malignancies, all patients were included and considered at risk from the date of the first transplant to the patient's death or March 31, 1999. This approach has been adopted by several authors (Blohme *et al.*,1985;Hoshida *et al.*,1997). The variables that we considered were the age of the patients at the time of the diagnosis of malignancy was made, race, sex, immunosuppressive therapy and number of transplants. In addition the interval between the first transplant and the diagnosis of the first malignancy (called the latent period) was documented. The incidence rate of malignancies in the transplanted cohort was over the study period of 23 years was calculated. The definition of incidence rate:

$$= \frac{\textit{No. of new cases of malignancy arising in a defined population over a given time period}}{\textit{Total person-time at risk during that period}}$$

The measure of disease frequency also called the incidence density (dos Santos Silva,1999) that in the case of this study was expressed as the number of lesions per 1000 patient-years of follow-up. By this method the time that each individual is at risk is taken into account and the denominator is the sum of each individual's time at risk. This approach is known as the subject-years or person-years method and it is widely used in epidemiology especially in the analysis of incidence and mortality of cancer (Armitage *et al.*,1987). The shortcomings of this method have been highlighted by Windeler and Lange (1995) who have suggested alternatives. However, their main criticism was directed at the use of the concept in the osteoporosis literature although some of the comments would be relevant to our data as well (Windeler *et al.*,1995). Care has been taken in the interpretation of our data to avoid the limitations of the technique.

Multivariate analyses using the multiple linear regression model included the following variables: age (below and above 40 years), race, sex, immunosuppressive treatment and number of grafts. The latent periods were compared using the Student's t-test (see comments above). The study group was compared with the general population (South African National Cancer Registry) by using the expected

numbers of cancers obtained by applying the age, sex and race specific incidence experienced by the general population. The expected numbers of cases were then summed to obtain the total number of expected, of the various forms of cancer. These values were compared with the observed number of cases by means of the risk ratio (observed/expected). The test of significance is the usual one of comparing an observed random variable with its expectation under the Poisson assumption. The expected number of malignancies in this population was calculated from the 1985-1995 South African National Cancer Registry incidence rates. The relative risk is the ratio between the number of cancer cases in the transplanted population to the number of cases expected in the general population. The relative risk was calculated because the absolute incidence of the malignancies was not known with certainty. The relative risk or odds ratio (odds of developing a disease among transplanted and non-transplanted patients) are commonly employed when the denominator is not known in population studies of cancer risks (Mould,1998b). The relative risk was used as a measure of the magnitude of the risk of Kaposi's sarcoma and other malignancies compared to the general population with a 95% confidence interval. Significance was set at the 5% level and all tests were two-tailed.

DETAILS OF SURGICAL TECHNIQUE USED

The surgical team was responsible for the harvesting of donor organs from heart-beating donors after *in-situ* cooling through a catheter placed in the common iliac artery. Renal preservation was by means of flushing and simple cold storage in ice slush for periods generally not exceeding 24 hours. The kidney was implanted extra-peritoneally with the renal artery anatomised end-to-side with a cuff of aorta to the external or common iliac artery in most cadaveric donor transplants. Ureteroneocystostomy to a submucous tunnel in the bladder dome was the preferred technique in the majority of cases. In living donor transplants a similar technique was used except that no aortic cuff was taken.

DETAILS OF PREPARATION OF PATHOLOGICAL SPECIMENS

All tissues were fixed in 10% formaldehyde in phosphate buffered saline (PBS) pH 7.4 for 6-12 hours and processed overnight, through ascending concentrations of

ethyl alcohol (70%, 2x 96% and 3x 100%) (Merck, Darmstadt, Germany), xylene (Merck, Darmstadt, Germany) and molten paraffin wax (Histowax, Leica, Nussloch, Germany). Sections of 5-7 μm were cut from wax-embedded tissue. Sections were mounted on Silane coated glass slides (Fluka, Buchs, Switzerland). Haematoxylin and eosin staining was performed on dewaxed and rehydrated sections by staining with Mayer's haematoxylin for 10 minutes and counterstaining with 1% eosin for 1 minute. Sections were then rinsed in running tap water, dehydrated through ascending concentrations of ethyl alcohol (70%, 96% and 2x 100%), cleared in xylol and coverslipped with DPX mountant.

Immunocytochemistry was performed on hydrated formaldehyde fixed paraffin sections. Endogenous peroxidase was blocked with 3% hydrogen peroxide in methanol for 10 minutes. Sections were then washed in PBS pH 7.6 at room temperature. Non-specific binding was blocked with normal goat serum (DAKO, Glostrup, Denmark, cat. no. X0907) diluted 1:10 with PBS. Excess normal serum was drained from the slides and the primary antibodies applied which included, Von Willebrand factor (DAKO code A0082, Denmark, Glostrup) diluted 1:200, CD31 (DAKO code 0823, Glostrup, Denmark) diluted 1:500 and CD34 (DAKO code M7168, Glostrup, Denmark) diluted 1:500 in PBS pH 7.6. The sections were incubated with the relevant primary antibodies for 60 minutes. Following incubation slides were washed in three changes of PBS of 5 minutes each. The excess buffer was drained and the biotinylated goat anti-mouse and rabbit immunoglobulin LSAB2 kit link-antibody (DAKO, Glostrup, Denmark, cat. no. K0609) applied and incubated for 30 minutes. Thereafter, the sections were washed as previously described and incubated with horseradish peroxidase conjugated streptavidin-biotin complex (ABC) LSAB2 kit (DAKO, Glostrup, Denmark cat. no K0609), and allowed to incubate for 30 minutes. Sections were washed as before. Positive labelling was demonstrated by 0.05% 3,3-diaminobenzidine tetrachloride (DAB) in PBS, pH 7.6, to which hydrogen peroxide was added immediately prior to incubation in the substrate for 3-5 minutes. After washing in running tap water, sections were counterstained with Mayer's Haematoxylin, dehydrated, cleared and mounted in DPX.

REFERENCES

Armitage, P. and Berry, G. (1987). Statistical method in medical research. Blackwell, Oxford.

Balducci, L. and Beghe, C. (2001). Cancer and age in the USA. *Crit Rev.Oncol.Hematol.* **37**, 137.

Bauling, P. C., Steyn, E., Venter, L., and Van Wyk, J. A. (1989). Renal transplant experience in black African patients, with special reference to early survival rates, donor availability and cytomegalovirus. *Transplant.Proc.* **21**, 2008.

Berg, J. W. (1977). World variations in cancer incidence as clues to cancer origin. *In* Origins of Human Cancer, (Hiatt, H. H., Watson, J. D., and Wisten, J. A., eds.), p.15, Cold Spring Harbour Laboratory, Cold Spring Harbour.

Berkson, J. and Gage, R. P. (1950). Calculation of survival rates for cancer. *Proc.Staff Meetings Mayo Clin.* **25**, 270. Blohme, I. and Brynger, H. (1985). Malignant disease in renal transplant patients. *Transplantation.* **39**, 23.

Botha, J. R., Meyers, A. M., Margolius, L. P., *et al.* (1988). Clinical renal transplantation - two decades: The Johannesburg unit. *S.Afr.J.Surg.* **26**, 38.

Bryan, G. T., Olsen, M. R., and Robins, H. I. (1999). The natural history and biology of cancer. *In* Manual of Clinical Oncology, 7th ed. (Pollock, R. E., eds.), p.1, John Wiley & Sons, New York.

Cox, D. R. (1972). Regression models and life tables. *J.Royal Statistical Society.* **34B**, 187.

Doll, R. (1977). Introduction. *In* Origins of Human Cancer, (Hiatt, H. H., Watson, J. D., and Wisten, J. A., eds.), p.1, Cold Spring Harbour Laboratory, Cold Spring Harbour.

dos Santos Silva, I. (1999). Cancer Epidemiology: Principles and Methods. IARC WHO, Geneva.

Ederer, F. (1961). A parametric estimate of the standard error of the survival rate. *J.Amer.Statistical Association.* **56**, 111.

Greenwood, A. (1926). A report on the natural duration of cancer. 33.. London, HMSO. Reports on public health and medical subjects.

Hoshida, Y., Tsukuma, H., Yasunaga, Y., *et al.* (1997). Cancer risk after renal transplantation in Japan. *Int.J Cancer.* **71**, 517.

Jones, S. B. (1999). Cancer in the developing world: a call to action. *BMJ.* **319**, 505.

Kaplan, E. L. and Meier, P. (1958). Non-parametric estimation from incomplete observations. *J.Amer.Statistical Association.* **53,** 457.

Langlands, A. O., Pocock, S. J., Kerr, G. R., and Gore, S. M. (1979). Long-term survival of patients with breast cancer: a study of the curability of teh disease. *Br.Med.J.* **2,** 1247.

Larking, P. W. (1999). Cancer and low levels of plasma cholesterol: the relevance of cholesterol precursors and products to incidence of cancer. *Prev.Med.* **29,** 383.

Lee, M. M. and Lin, S. S. (2000). Dietary fat and breast cancer. *Annu.Rev.Nutr.* **20221-48,**

Levi, F. (1999). Cancer prevention: epidemiology and perspectives. *Eur.J.Cancer.* **35,** 1912.

Merrell, M. and Shulman, L. E. (1955). Determination of prognosis in chronic disease, illustrated by systemic lupus erythematosis. *J.Chronic Diseases.* **1,** 12.

Meyers, A. M., Mzamane, D. V., Botha, J. R., and Myburgh, J. A. (1988). Renal transplantation in Black South African. *S.Afr.J.Surg.* **26,** 39.

Modiba, M. C., Mzamane, D. V., Pantanowitz, D., Botha, J. R., Meyers, A. M., and Myburgh, J. A. (1989). Renal transplantation in black South Africans: the Baragwanath experience. *Transplant.Proc.* **21,** 2010.

Moosa, M. R., Grobbelaar, C., Swanevelder, S. A., and Edelstein, C. L. (1992). The influence of race and the impact of socioeconomic and clinical factors on primary renal allograft survival. *Transplant.Proc.* **25,** 1754.

Moosa, M. R., Walele, A. A., and Daar, A. S. (2001). Renal transplantation in developing countries. *In* Kidney Transplantation: Principles and Practice, 5th ed. (Morris, P. J., eds.), p.659, W.B.Saunders, Philadelphia.

Mould, R. F. (1998a). Multivariate analysis: The Cox proportional hazards model. *In* Introductory medical statistics, 3rd ed. (Mould, R. F., eds.), p.213, Institute of Physics Publishing, Bristol.

Mould, R. F. (1998b). Risk specification. *In* Introductory medical statistics, Third ed. (Mould, R. F., eds.), p.310, Institute of Physics Publishing, Bristol.

Mould, R. F. (1998c). Survival rate calculations. *In* Introductory medical statistics, Third ed. (Mould, R. F., eds.), p.147, Institute of Physics Publishing, Bristol.

Mould, R. F. (1998d). The t-test. *In* Introductory medical statistics, Third ed. (Mould, R. F., eds.), p.115, Institute of Physics Publishing, Bristol.

Murray, C. J. L. and Lopez, A. D. (1996). The global burden of disease: a comprehensive assessment of mortality and disability from diseases, injuries, and risk factors in 1900 and projected to 2020. Harvard University Press, Cambridge, MA.

Myburgh, J. A., Botha, J. R., Meyers, A. M., *et al.* (1983). The treatment of end-stage renal disease at the Johannesburg Hospital: a 17-year experience. Part II. The role of transplantation. *S.Afr.Med.J.* **64**, 522.

Pandey, M., Mathew, A., and Nair, M. K. (1999). Global perspective of tobacco habits and lung cancer: a lesson for third world countries. *Eur.J.Cancer Prev.* **8**, 271.

Parkin, D. M., Pisani, P., and Ferlay, J. (1999). Estimates of the worldwide incidence of 25 major cancers in 1990. *Int.J.Cancer.* **80**, 827.

Penn, I. (2000). Cancers in renal transplant recipients. *Adv.Ren Replace.Ther.* **7**, 147.

Penn, I., Hammond, W., Brettschneider, L., and Starzl, T. E. (1969). Malignant lymphomas in transplantation patients. *Transplant.Proc.* **1**, 106.

Pisani, P., Parkin, D. M., Muñoz, N., and Ferlay, J. (1997). Cancer and infection: estimates of the attributable fraction in 1990. *Cancer Epidemiol.Biomarkers Prev.* **6**, 387.

Qunibi, W., Akhtar, M., Sheth, K., *et al.* (1988). Kaposi's sarcoma: The most common tumor after renal transplantation in Saudi Arabia. *Am.J.Med.* **84**, 225 .

Schwartz, D., Flamant, R., and Lellouch, J. (1980). Clinical trials. Academic Press, London.

Siegel, J. H., Janis, R., Alper, J. C., Schutte, H., Robbins, L., and Blaufox, M. D. (1969). Disseminated visceral Kaposi's sarcoma. Appearance after human renal homograft operation. *JAMA.* **207**, 1493.

Sikora, K. (1999). Developing a global strategy for cancer. *Eur.J.Cancer.* **35**, 24.

Smith, R. A. and Glynn, T. J. (2000). Epidemiology of lung cancer. *Radiol.Clin.North Am.* **38**, 453 .

Weintraub, J. A., Douglass, C. W., and Gillings, D. B. (1985). Multiple regression. *In* Biostats, data analysis for dental care professionals, Second ed. (Weintraub, J. A., Douglass, C. W., and Gillings, D. B., eds.), p.229, CAVCO, Chapel Hill,N.C.

Willett, W. C. (2000). Diet and cancer. *Oncologist.* **5**, 393.

Windeler, J. and Lange, S. (1995). Events per person year--a dubious concept. *BMJ.*
310, 454.

Wood, C. A. P. and Boag, J. W. Researches on the radiotherapy of oral cancer. 267.
1950. London, HMSO.

Appendix

Table 3-2 *Conditions to be met for the appropriate use of the t-test.*

1. The observations must be independent in order to avoid bias.
2. The observations must be drawn from normal populations.
3. These normal populations must have the same variance.
4. The variables involved must have been measured in an interval scale, so that it is possible to use arithmetic operations.

From Mould, R. F. (1998b).

Results

4-1

Chapter 4

RESULTS

(1) ALL PATIENTS UNDERGOING RENAL TRANSPLANTATION

DEMOGRAPHIC DETAILS

Since the commencement of the renal transplant program in April 1976 at the Tygerberg Hospital, 542 patients had received 623 renal allografts by the end of March 1999. The demographic details of the patients are shown (Table 4-1). Fewer females than males were transplanted, but this reflects the slightly greater proportion of males on dialysis in our renal replacement program.

Table 4-1 *Demographic details of renal allograft recipients*

	Black	Coloured	White	
Male	44	154	96	**294**
Female	12	147	89	**248**
Total	56	301	185	**542**
Mean Age (yrs)	38.9	36.6	37.1	**37.0**

Fig. 4-1   *Age of Patients at Primary Transplantation*
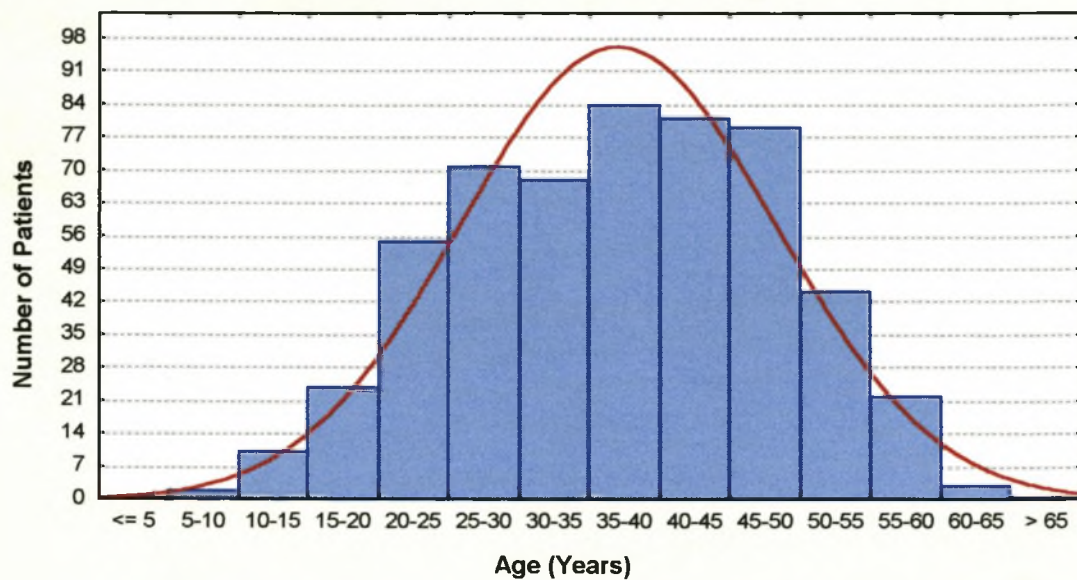
Age distribution (Fig. 4-1)

The mean age of the patients at the time of transplant was 37.0 years, with no significant difference in the age of males and females or between the race groups (Student's t-test). The youngest patient transplanted was 8 years old and the oldest 64 years. The accompanying figure indicates the number of transplants done in the various age groups.

Race (Fig. 4-2)

The racial distribution of the patients who received renal allografts corresponded with that of the population of the Western Cape Province. There was a slight relative predominance of white patients transplanted but this difference was starting to even out as the racial laws were repealed allowing more blacks into the Western Cape Province. The lower numbers of black patients was the result of bias against blacks by virtue of their poorer social circumstances that resulted in their exclusion from the renal replacement program. In addition, blacks were largely confined to the "homelands" and freer population movement only occurred after 1985.

Immunosuppression

Conventional The standard immunosuppression until October 1983 was azathioprine at 1-2 mg/kg per day and methylprednisolone at doses varying 1-2 mg/kg per day over the years. A total of 123 patients received conventional treatment over the 7-year period.

Cyclosporine From October 1983, cyclosporine was included as part of triple therapy and was administered to 419 patients. Patients were maintained on cyclosporine for the life of the graft. The dose of cyclosporine was regularly monitored and the dose adjusted to maintain whole blood trough levels between 250-350 ng/l. The dose of cyclosporine was reduced at 3-6 months and whole blood trough levels were maintained between 150-250 ng/l. Cytochrome P450 inhibitors such as ketoconazole and diltiazem were not used routinely to allow the reduction in the dose of cyclosporine. Under the triple immunosuppressive regimen oral methylprednisolone dose was reduced at 3-6 months to maintenance of 8 mg per day. Azathioprine was administered at doses of 50-100 mg per day with the majority receiving the lower dose.

Acute rejection This was treated with intravenous pulses of methylprednisolone 250-500 mg per day for 3 consecutive days. Polyvalent anti-thymocyte globulin or anti-lymphocyte globulin as well as OKT3 monoclonal antibodies were used individually (and occasionally sequentially) to treat steroid-resistant rejection as part of rescue therapy.

Fig. 4-2 *Comparison of the population of the Western Cape and the racial profile of the transplant patients at the Tygerberg Renal Unit.*

Population of the Western Cape
Census 1996

Asian 1%
Black 22%
White 21%
Coloured 56%

Racial Distribution of Renal Transplant Recipients
1976-1999

Black 10%
White 34%
Coloured 56%
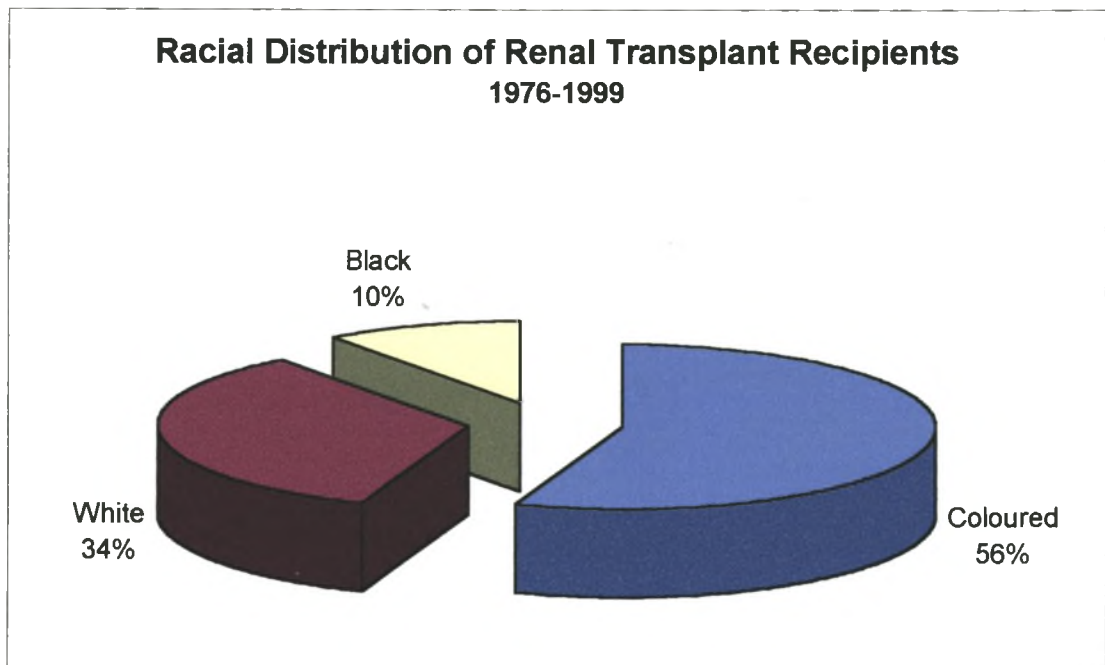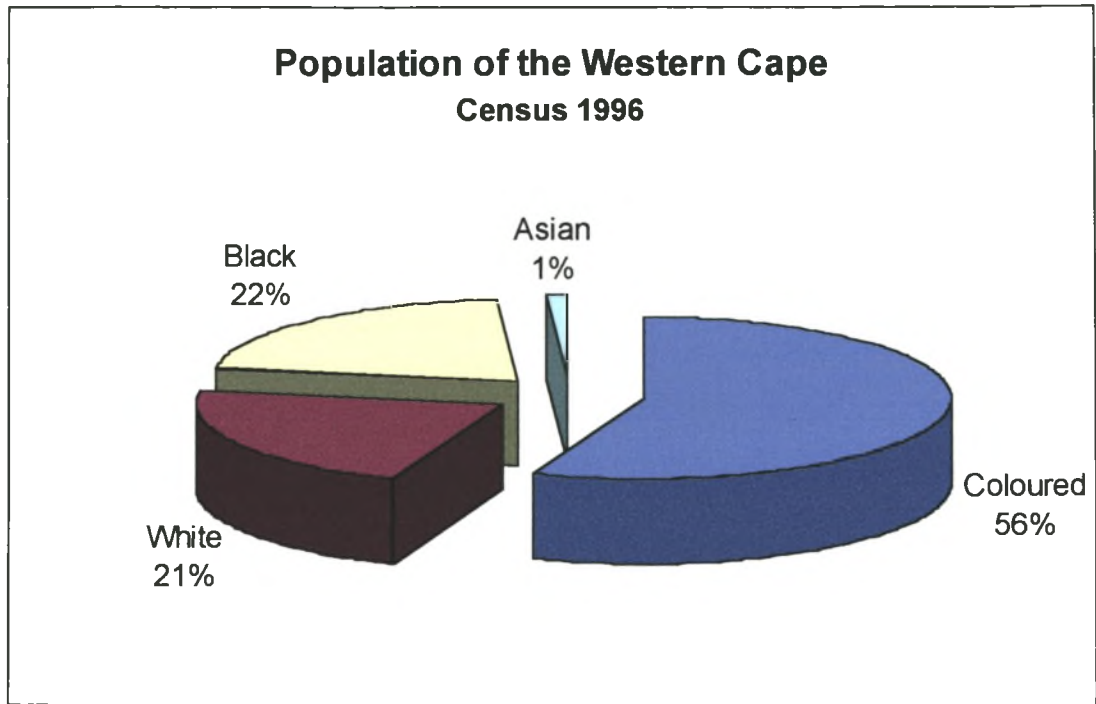
Table 4-2 *Number of renal grafts transplanted in this cohort until March 31st 1999.*

No. of patients transplanted	542
No. of kidneys transplanted	623
No. of patients with single grafts	470
No. of patients with two grafts	64
No. of patients with three grafts	7
No. of patients with four grafts	1

Multiple Grafts (Table 4-2)

Multiple grafting was performed in 72 patients who between them received 153 renal allografts. The immunosuppressive treatment was not increased for subsequent grafts and patients received the treatment in use at the time of their subsequent transplants. Induction therapy using polyvalent serum or monoclonal antibodies for highly sensitised patients was not routinely used. On occasion, plasmapharesis was used in this situation for the first week following the transplant.

Primary Renal Disease (Fig. 4-3):

The most common disease leading to end-stage renal failure in our cohort of patients was chronic glomerulonephritis, which accounted for 42% of all the causes of chronic renal failure. The diagnosis of chronic renal failure was confirmed histologically in 36% of these cases while in the rest the diagnosis was made clinically.

Racial differences Hypertension was the second most common cause of renal failure especially in the non-white patients. In the latter it accounted for 27% of all-cause end-stage renal failure compared with only 5.4% of the white patients. Autosomal dominant polycystic kidney disease, by contrast, was more common in the white patients in whom it accounted for 19% of all-cause end-stage renal disease compared with 4.7% in the non-white patients.

Diabetes In our experience diabetes was an uncommon cause of primary renal disease in our cohort because the majority of patients with diabetic nephropathy and
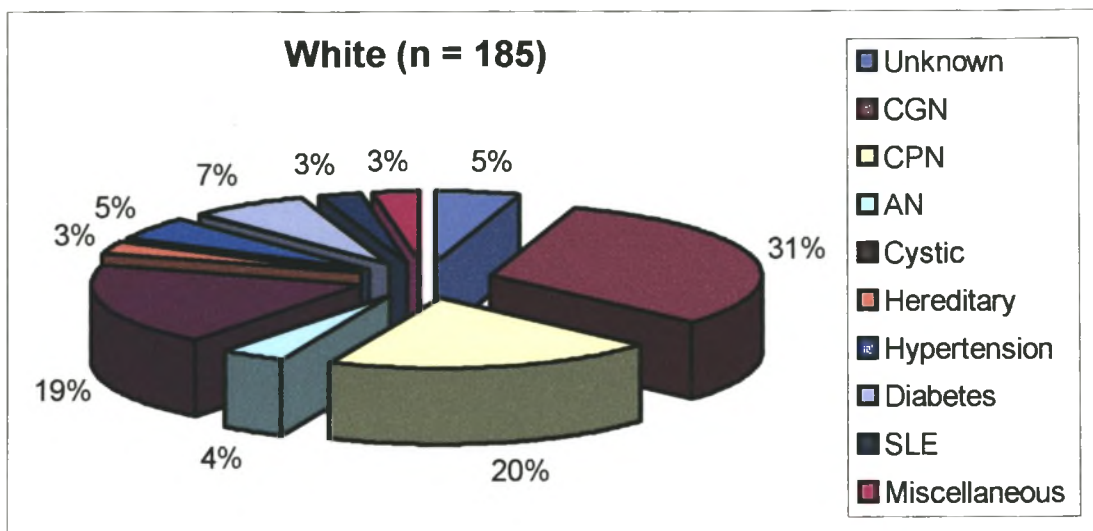
Fig. 4-3 *Racial differences in primary renal diseases resulting in end-stage renal failure.*
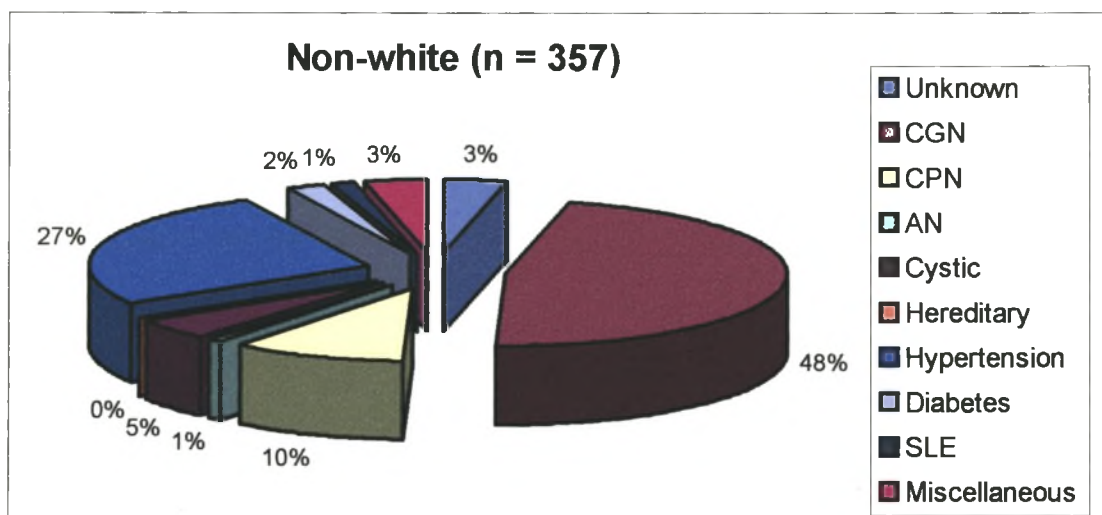
AN = analgesic nephropathy; CGN is chronic glomerulonephritis; CPN is chronic pyelonephritis; Cystic is autosomal dominant and other hereditary forms of cystic kidney disease; Hereditary is other hereditary forms of kidney disease; SLE is systemic lupus erythematosis.

Fig. 4-4a   Renal Allograft Recipients
Factors Influencing Patient Survival
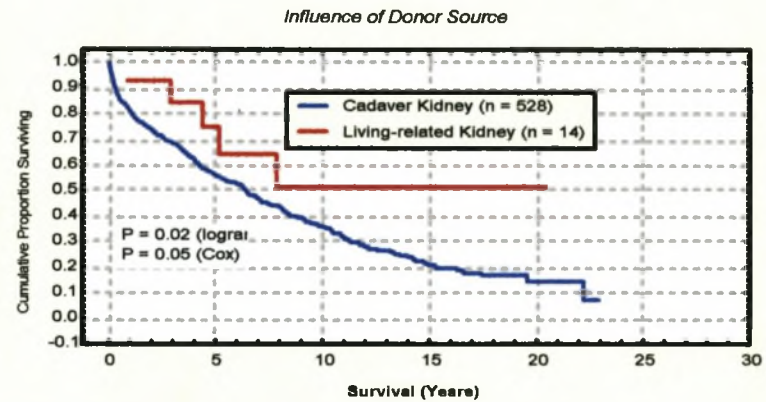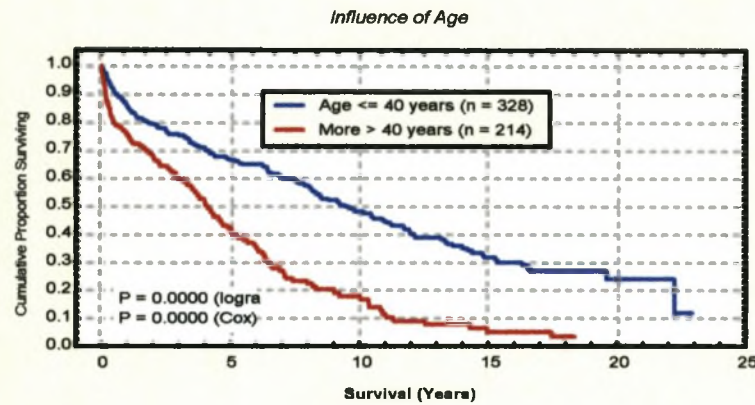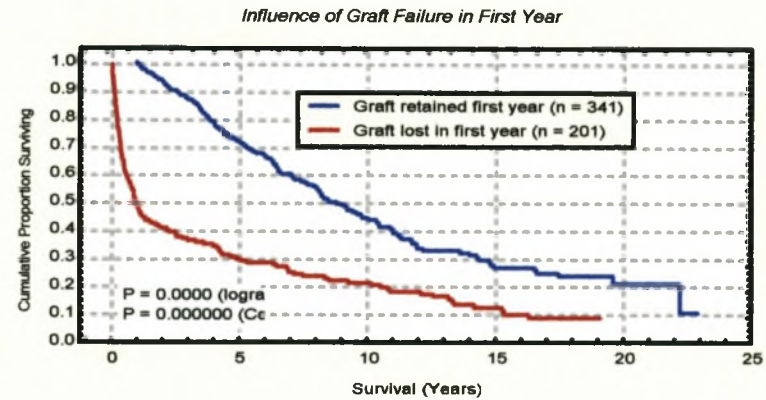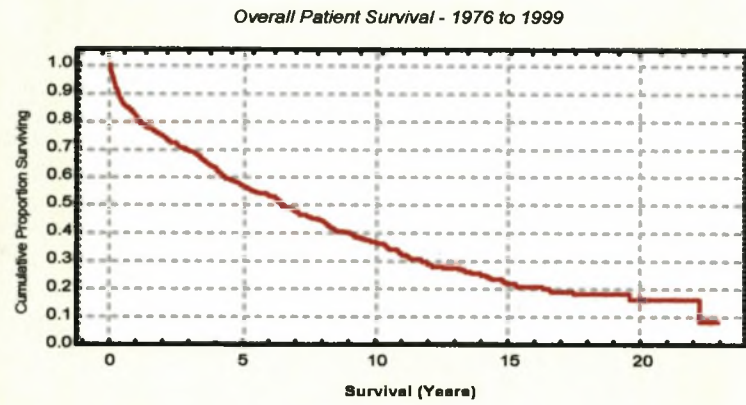
end-stage renal disease were not offered renal replacement treatment, usually because of associated co-morbid factors. Less than 4% of all patients transplanted were diabetics.

Other causes Analgesic nephropathy was seen in both white and non-white patients but is now uncommon with the last case being diagnosed in 1985. Of the 10 cases that were transplanted, 8 were female patients. Although the Western Cape has a high incidence of systemic lupus erythematosis (SLE) less than 2% of patients transplanted had end-stage lupus nephritis and all, except one, were female.

PATIENT AND RENAL ALLOGRAFT SURVIVAL

Patient Survival (Fig. 4-4a and Appendix Fig. 4-12b)

Over the study period 542 patients received first grafts. The actuarial one-year patient survival was 81% with the highest mortality occurring in the first year. Univariate and multivariate analyses revealed that patient survival was related to patient age, with patients older than 40 years having a much worse outcome; patients who received cadaveric kidneys and patients whose grafts failed within the first year did much worse. Patient survival was not significantly influenced by the race, gender or duration of dialysis prior to transplantation. The most common cause of death was sepsis, which accounted for 38% of all patient deaths; acute myocardial ischaemia resulted in 6.7% of deaths. Of the patients who died in the first year 43% succumbed to infective complications and 6.7% to acute myocardial ischaemia. In subsequent years infections continued to be the main cause of mortality with cardiovascular disease remaining an important second cause. Malignancies accounted for 8 (2.5%) of all deaths. One-half of all cancer deaths were due to disseminated Kaposi's sarcoma with all 4 deaths occurring within the first year and either within days of the diagnosis or with the confirmation at postmortem examination. Two patients succumbed to lung cancer long after their grafts had failed, while there was one case each of malignant lymphoma and hepatocellular carcinoma. All the non-Kaposi's sarcoma malignancies occurred after one year. Of the 8 cancer patients who died 5 were male and 3 female. Neither patient survival nor graft survival correlated with the duration of pre-transplant dialysis. Lack of data did not allow us to determine the effect of other factors such

Fig. 4-4b *Survival of Primary Renal Allografts (n = 542)*
April 1976 - March 31, 1999
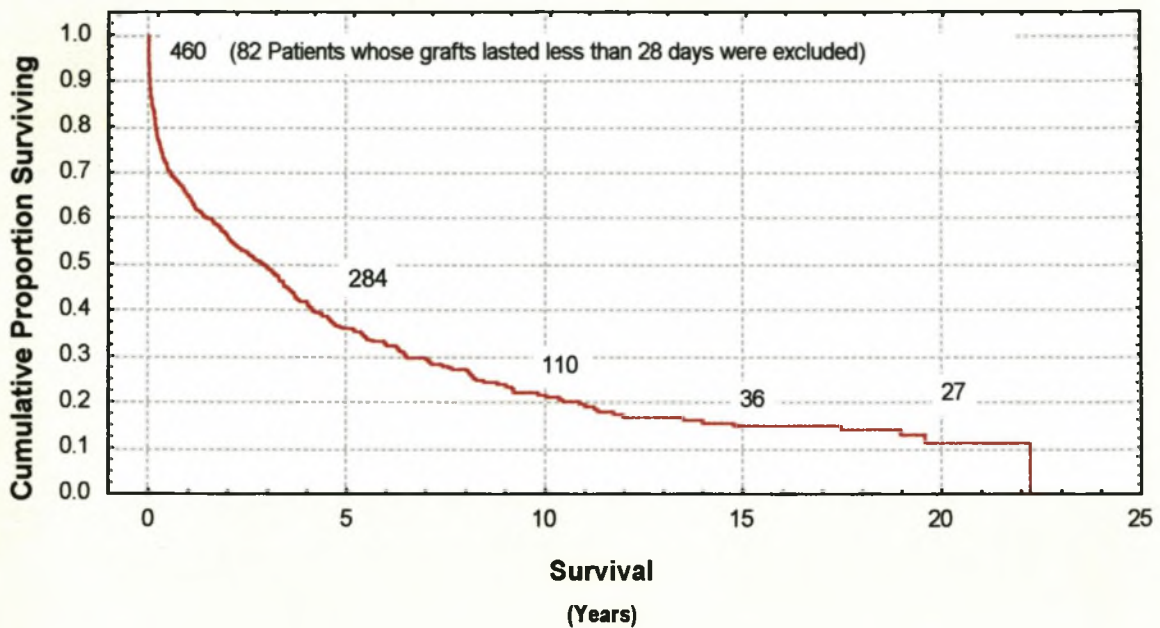
Note: The numbers within the graph represent the number of surviving patients who were still at risk for the development of malignancies. See Appendix Table 4-12a for the linear hazard model. For a life-table analysis of the same data see Appendix Fig. 4-13a.

as type of dialysis, donor gender, cold ischaemia time, and tissue matching on patient or graft survival.

Graft Survival (Fig. 4-4b)

The overall one-year graft survival rate was 62% while just over one third of grafts survived 5 years. Patient death was also considered graft failure for the purposes of this study. Of the 542 patients transplanted until March 31 1999, 321 had died. Of these 180 (56%) died with functioning grafts. There were 200 patients whose grafts failed before they died. Patient death therefore accounted for 47.3% of all grafts lost. The remaining patients lost renal function progressively over months to years with chronic allograft nephropathy being the most likely cause. Acute rejection due to lack of compliance and chronic cyclosporine nephrotoxicity may have contributed but these were not objectively documented. Some 27 patients survived for more than 20

Fig. 4-5 Factors Influencing Primary Renal Allograft Survival
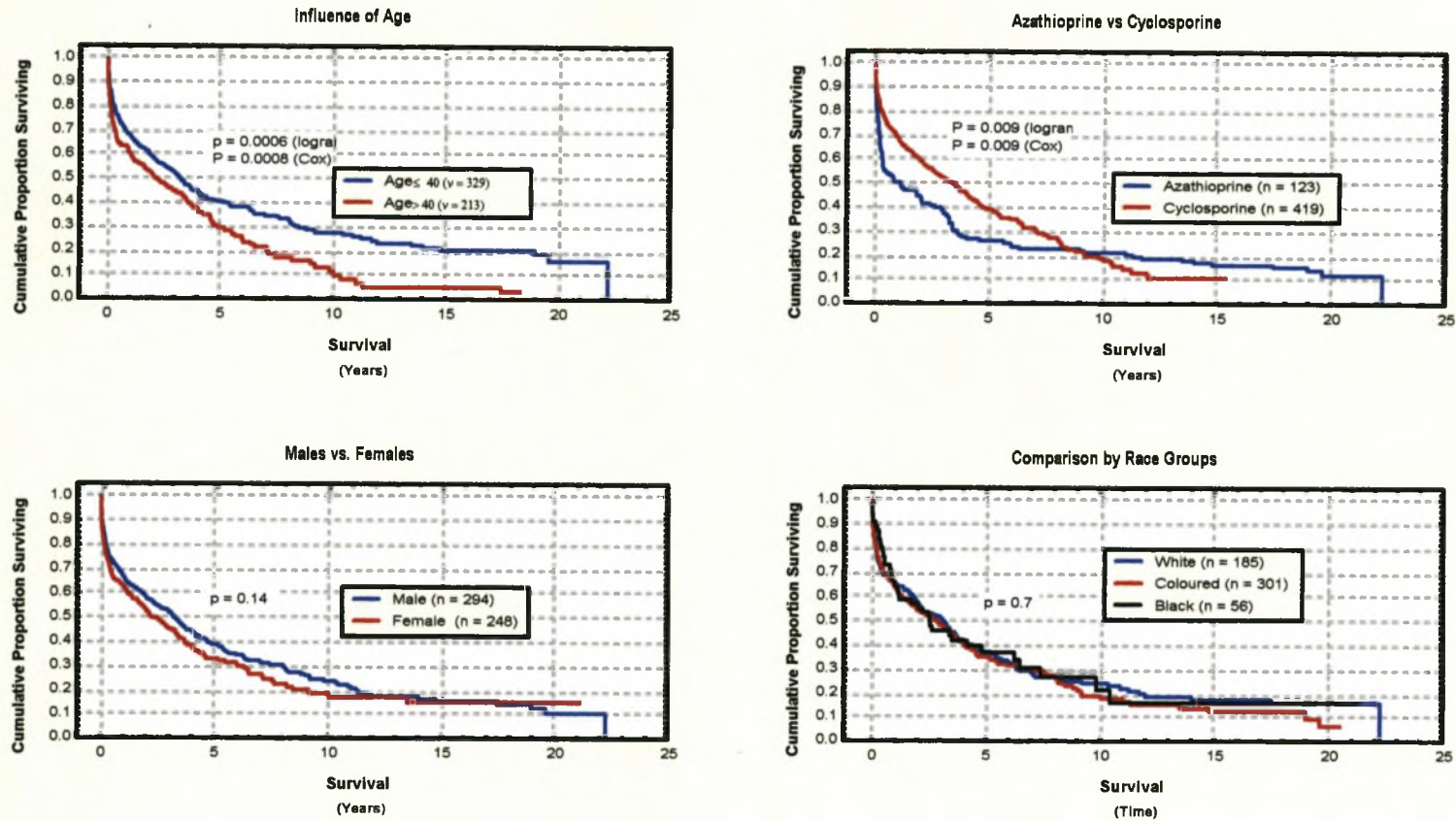
Note: All comparisons were done using the logrank test. All significant results were repeated using Cox proportional hazards model.

Fig. 4-6b   *Primary Renal Allograft Survival*
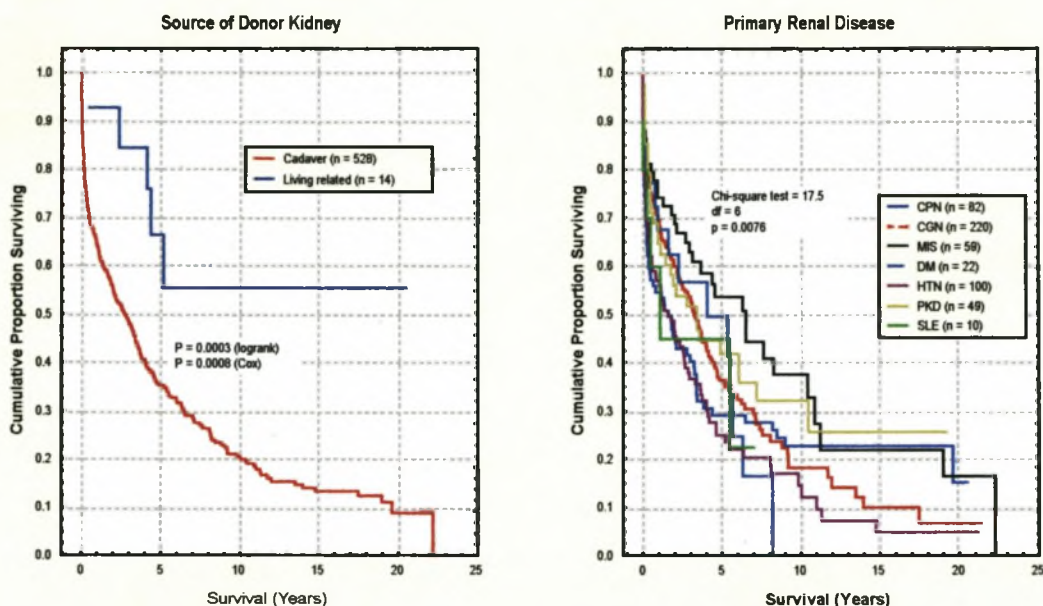
years with functioning grafts, all under azathioprine. The number of patients at risk of malignancies is indicated on the survival curve. The number represents the patients with functioning grafts on immunosuppressive therapy as well as patients who were previously exposed to immunosuppression for more than 28 days and continued receiving dialysis therapy. For the purposes of this study these patients were considered permanently at risk for the development of malignancies.

Factors influencing primary renal allograft survival (Figs. 4-5 and 4-6)
The factors that could have an impact on graft survival were evaluated. These included the type of immunosuppressive therapy (azathioprine compared to cyclosporine), the patient's race, sex and age. Our data supports the benefit of cyclosporine on graft survival with over 20% improvement in graft survival compared to azathioprine at one year. Patients aged 40 years or less at the time of transplantation had a significantly better outcome compared to older recipients. However, when death with a functioning graft was corrected for, graft survival in the older patient was as good as, if not better than in the younger patient. There was no

Fig. 4-6b Graft Survival

Censored for Patient Death with Functioning Grafts
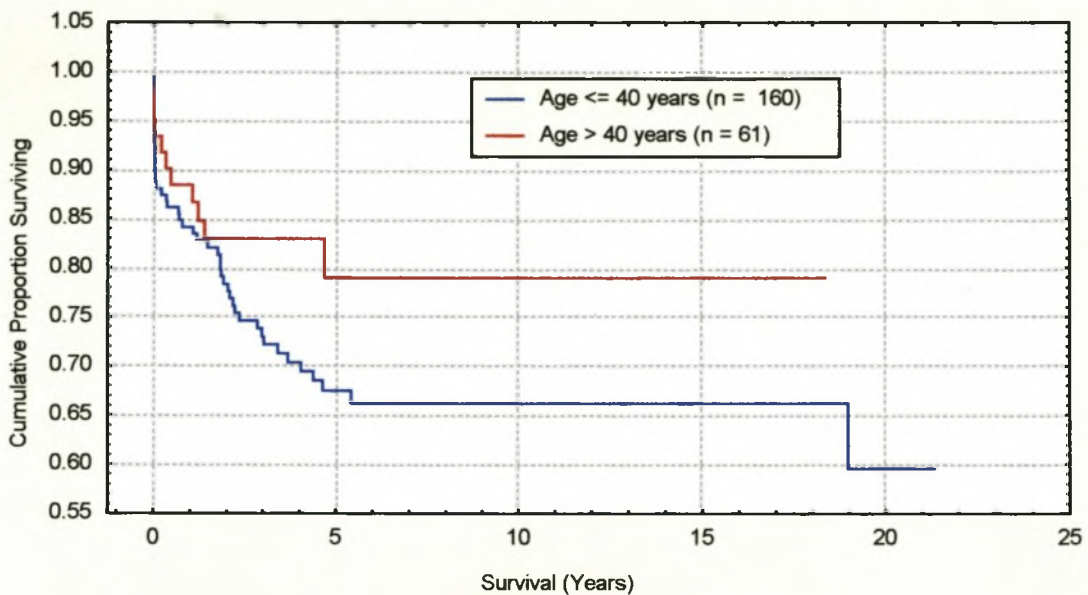
difference in graft survival among the 3 race groups studied nor was there a gender difference in graft survival. An unexpected finding was the importance of the underlying disease in the outcome of the grafts. Patients with undiagnosed primary renal disease or diseases that could not be placed in one of the other specified categories fared the best. The diabetic group did surprisingly well but the careful selection of patients with uncomplicated disease for the renal replacement program undoubtedly accounts for the good initial results. The patients with systemic lupus erythematosis (SLE) and hypertension fared the worse of all the patients although the number of SLE patients was very small.

Graft survival with regrafting

The outcome of re-grafting in 72 patients is shown (Appendix Fig. 4-13b). The overall one year graft survival of second and subsequent transplants was 58% and 31% at 5 years compared to the 65% and 35% in the primary graft survival of this cohort.

(2) PATIENTS WHO DEVELOPED MALIGNANCIES

OCCURRENCE OF MALIGNANCIES

Incidence of malignancies (Fig. 4-7)

In 542 patients receiving renal allografts over the 23-year study period, 44 (8.1%) malignancies developed in 41 patients. The mean follow-up period was 6.3 years (95% confidence interval: 5.8 - 6.7) with the longest being 22 years. However, if only the patients who were exposed to immunosuppressive agents for a period exceeding 28 days are taken into consideration then the number of patients at risk decreases to 460 (Fig. 4-4b) and the incidence of malignancies rises to 9.6%. The mean follow-up period of this group was 6.4 years (95% confidence interval: 5.9 - 6.9). For the purposes of this study, however all calculations requiring estimations of relative incidence were done using the entire cohort of patients.

Fig. 4-7 *Cumulative No. of Post-Renal Transplant Malignancies*
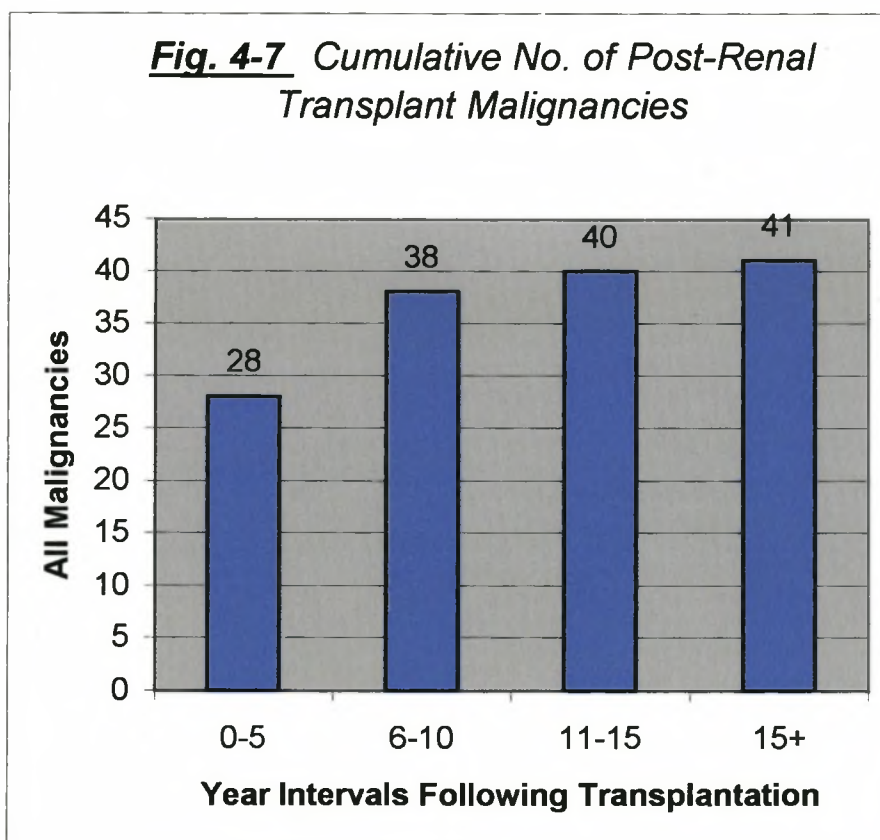
All malignancies that manifested within 28 days of transplantation were considered to have developed before the transplant and were therefore excluded. Only one case of transitional cell carcinoma of the bladder was thus excluded when the diagnosis was made on cystoscopy done at two weeks because of persistent post-operative haematuria. The majority (61%) of patients developed their first malignancies within the first five years following renal transplantation. Only one patient developed a malignancy after 15 years (Fig. 4-7). A major reason for this is the progressive decrease in the number of surviving patients at risk for the development of malignancies (Fig. 4-4a).

Incidence rate

Another method of representing the incidence of malignancies in this cohort of patients who have been followed up for varying periods of time is the incidence per number of patient-years (also called the incidence density) that takes into consideration the period that the patients survived. The total patient-years at risk in this cohort were 3450.28. The incidence rate of malignancies in this cohort was 12.8 per 1000 patient-years.

Lesions (Table 4-3)

Kaposi's sarcoma was by far the most common malignancy that developed and accounted for 47.7% of all lesions followed by non-melanoma skin malignancies. However there were marked racial differences in the pattern of the malignant lesions (see below). Of the tumours commonly seen in the general population, only lung and breast malignancies were represented.

Comparative demography (Table 4-4)

The mean age of the patients at the time of renal transplantation was 42 years compared to 45 years at the time of the diagnosis of the first malignancy. The incidence of malignancies was comparable in the patients who were transplanted after the age of 40 years to younger patients. In patients aged over 40 years the rate of malignancies was 20.9 per 1000 patient-years and 9.6 in the younger patient. The differences were not significant. The male to female ratio of the patients with malignancies (1:0.84) corresponds with that of the transplant population (1:0.78).

Table 4-3. Type and frequency of posttransplant malignancies (n = 44).

Lesion	No. (%)
Kaposi's sarcoma	21 (47.7%)
Non-melanoma skin	12 (27.2%)
Lung	3 (6.8%)
Breast	2 (4.5%)
Malignant lymphoma	2 (4.5%)
Liver	1 (2.2%)
Thyroid	1 (2.2%)
Renal Cell	1 (2.2%)
Malignant melanoma	1 (2.2%)

The 19 malignancies occurring in the 248 female patients represents a 7.6% incidence of malignancies which was not significantly different from the 25 (8.5%) that was detected in the 294 male patients (χ^2 - test). The number of malignancies in male patients was 11.1 per 1000 patient - years and comparable to the 13.1 per 1000 patient - years in female patients.

Table 4-4. Incidence and demographic details of patients who developed malignancies

	Black (n = 56)	Coloured (n = 301)	White (n = 185)	Total (n = 542)
No. of malignancies (%)	4 (7.1)	21(7.0)	19 (10.3)	**44 (8.1)**
Incidence (per 1000 pat-yrs)	12.1	12.1	13.6	**12.8**
Male	3	9	11	**23**
Female	1	11	6	**18**
Total no. of patients (%)	4 (7.7)	20 (6.6)	17 (9.1)	**41 (7.5)**
Mean age[1] (yrs)	50	43	42	**45**

[1] Age at the diagnosis of the first malignancy

Table 4-5. *Racial[1] differences in the number of patients who developed*

malignancies.

	White (n = 17)	Non-white (n = 24)	P- value[2]
Kaposi's sarcoma	2	19	0.03
Skin	13	0	0.0000
Squamous cell	5	0	
Basal cell	7	0	
Malignant melanoma	1	0	
Lung	0	3	0.21
Breast	1	1	0.64
Malignant lymphoma	1	1	0.64
Liver	1	0	0.16
Thyroid	1	0	0.16
Renal Cell	0	1	0.47

[1] The total number of non-white patients was 357 and the number of white patients 185.
[2] Multiple linear regression analysis. The same results were obtained with ANOVA.

Table 4-6. *Comparative incidence of malignancies in different groups of renal*

allograft recipients.

Group	No. of malignancies diagnosed (%)	Group	No. of malignancies diagnosed (%)	P-value[1]
Males (n = 294)	25 (8.5%)	Females (n = 248)	19 (7.7%)	0.79
Black (n = 357)	25 (7.0%)	White (n = 185)	19 (10.2%)	0.56
Age < 40-years (n = 329)	24 (7.3%)	Age > 40-years (n = 213)	20 (9.4%)	0.59
Conventional (n =123)	9 (7.3%)	Cyclosporine (n = 419)	35 (8.4%)	0.33
Single graft (n = 470)	39 (8.3%)	Multiple grafts (n = 72)	5 (6.9%)	0.49

[1] Multiple linear regression analysis. The same results were obtained with ANOVA.

Racial differences

The incidence of malignancies was not significantly different in the white and non-white patients (Table 4-4). The number of black patients was too small to allow meaningful analysis, and they were therefore included with the coloured patients as the non-white group for purposes of statistical analysis. The number of lesions per 1000 patient-years was 13.6 in both the white patients and 12.1 in the non-white patients. The pattern of malignancies between the races (Table 4-5) was however strikingly different but there were differences in other comparative groups (Table 4-6).

Main differences Of note in the racial differences in the pattern of posttransplant malignancies was the absence of any primary skin malignancies (excluding Kaposi's sarcoma) in the non-white patients and the significantly higher incidence of Kaposi's sarcoma in the non-white patients. There was no difference in the incidence of the other malignant lesions. Using multivariate analyses there was no difference in the incidence of malignancies between the race groups, the gender groups or patients

Fig. 4-8 Latency Period
Imuran vs. Cyclosporine

p = 0.017 (T-test)
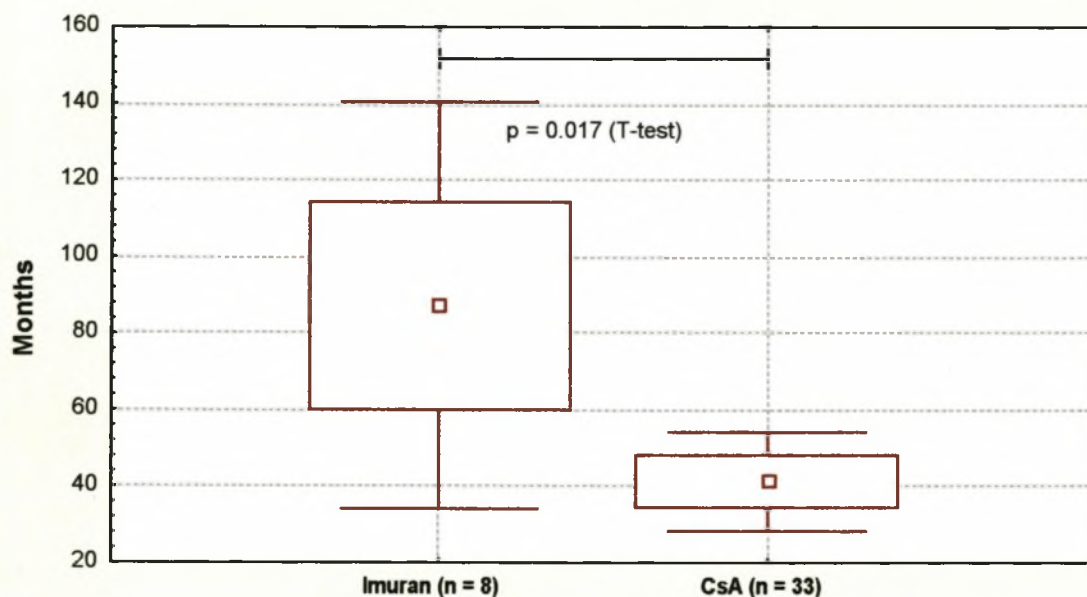
Mann-Whitney *U* test: P = 0.09

who had received multiple compared to single grafts. Of note was that there was no significant increase in malignancies under cyclosporine (Table 4-6).

Immunosuppression

Under azathioprine the number of malignancies was 7.4 per 1000 patient-years compared with 13.9 under cyclosporine (also see Table 4-6). The difference was not statistically different. However, when the latent period between renal transplantation and development of the first malignancy was established, there was a significant difference in the intervals under cyclosporine as compared to conventional immunosuppressive treatment using azathioprine (P = 0.017, Student's T-test). The mean interval under azathioprine was 86.9 months (95% confidence intervals: 34.1 - 140.5) compared to 41.3 months cyclosporine (95% confidence interval: 27.9 - 54.7) (Fig. 4-8). The shortest interval to the development of a malignancy was 2.8 months to the diagnosis of Kaposi's sarcoma in a patient under cyclosporine. The shortest interval under azathioprine was 8.4 months also for the development of Kaposi's sarcoma although the lesion was disseminated in this patient. Patients who received multiple renal allografts and were thus exposed to multiple courses of immunosuppressive therapy did not have an increased propensity to develop malignancies (Table 4-6).

(3) THE MALIGNANCIES IN THE TRANSPLANTED PATIENTS: KAPOSI'S SARCOMA

DEMOGRAPHY AND CLINICAL ASPECTS (Table 4-7)

Incidence and racial distribution

Kaposi's sarcoma was the single most common malignancy and accounted for 21/44 (47.7%) of all malignancies. Of the 41 patients who developed a tumour 21 (51.2%) developed Kaposi's sarcoma. Kaposi's sarcoma occurred in 21/542 (3.9%) of all patients receiving renal allografts. Kaposi's sarcoma was significantly more common in non-white patients accounting for 19/357 (5.32%) of all malignant lesions in this group. In contrast, only 2 (1.08%) of 185 white transplant patients developed Kaposi's sarcoma (p = 0.032, multiple linear regression analysis). Of the 17 white patients who developed a malignancy 2 (11.7%) developed Kaposi's sarcoma but among the 24 non-white patients with malignancies 19 (79.2%) developed Kaposi's sarcoma (p = 0.0000, Fisher's exact). The number of Kaposi's sarcoma lesions was 1.4 per 1000 patient - years in the white patients and 9.2 per 1000 patient - years in the non-white patients. None of the patients were of Jewish or Mediterranean origin.

Age

The mean age of patients at the time of diagnosis of Kaposi's sarcoma was 42 years (range: 27-54 years). The mean age of patients at the time of the primary transplant was 39 years (range: 24-50 years) compared to the mean of 37 years (range: 8-64) for the transplant cohort. Patients who were aged over 40-years also did not have a higher incidence of Kaposi's sarcoma compared to the younger patients [10/213 (4.7%) *vs.* 11/329 (3.3%), P = 0.78, multiple linear regression analysis].

Relative risk of Kaposi's sarcoma (Table 4-8)

The risk of developing Kaposi's sarcoma in our cohort of patients was increased by a factor of 235 when compared to the lesions expected in the non-transplant population.

Table 4-7 *Demographic and clinical data on the cohort of patients with Kaposi's sarcoma*

Patient	Age	Sex	Race	Treatment	Distribution of lesions	Latency (mo.)	Treatment Discontinued	Outcome Patient/Lesions	Outcome Renal
AL	38	Male	Caucasian	Azathioprine	Visceral	8.4	All	Died of disseminated disease	-
JM	45	Male	Coloured	Azathioprine	Cutaneous	228.3	Cyclosporine	Lesions improved	Maintained
JA	53	Male	Coloured	Azathioprine	Cutaneous	24.0	All	Lesions improved	Graft loss
KM	49	Male	Coloured	Cyclosporine	Cutaneous	21.2	All + DXR + Chemo (M)	Lesions improved	Graft loss
JW[1]	39	Male	Coloured	Cyclosporine	Visceral	11.2	All	Died of disseminated disease	-
MO	29	Female	Coloured	Cyclosporine	Cutaneous	2.9	All	Lesions improved	Graft loss
IM	54	Male	Black	Cyclosporine	Mucocutaneous	56.3	Cyclosporine	Lesions improved	Maintained
LF	49	Male	Black	Cyclosporine	Cutaneous	26.8	Cyclosporine + DXR (M)	Lesions improved after DXR	Maintained
LC	44	Female	Coloured	Cyclosporine	Cutaneous	64.1	Cyclosporine	Lesions improved	Maintained
RT	31	Male	Coloured	Cyclosporine	Cutaneous	34.4	Cyclosporine + DXRx1	Lesions improved	Maintained
GN	35	Female	Coloured	Cyclosporine	Mucocutaneous	22.2	Cyclosporine	Lesions improved	Maintained
WB	27	Male	Coloured	Cyclosporine	Cutaneous	4.1	Cyclosporine	Lesions improved	Maintained
GO	41	Male	Coloured	Cyclosporine	Cutaneous	17.5	Cyclosporine	Lesions improved	Maintained
MB	43	Female	Caucasian	Cyclosporine	Visceral	4.1	Cyclosporine + Chemo (S)	Died of disseminated disease	-
CM	50	Female	Black	Cyclosporine	Cutaneous	8.9	Cyclosporine	Lesions improved	Graft loss (advanced renal failure)
SG	53	Female	Coloured	Cyclosporine	Cutaneous	61.4	Cyclosporine	Lesions improved	Maintained
RJ	40	Female	Coloured	Cyclosporine	Visceral	8.3	Nil	Died of disseminated disease	-
LJ	48	Female	Coloured	Cyclosporine	Cutaneous	13.9	Cyclosporine	Lesions improved	Graft loss (advance renal failure)
RB	36	Female	Coloured	Cyclosporine	Visceral	13.3	Cyclosporine + DXR (M) (after 3mo.)	Lesions improved, relapse after 2 years	Maintained
ML	44	Female	Coloured	Cyclosporine	Cutaneous	31.5	Cyclosporine	Lesions improved	Maintained
DI	37	Male	Coloured	Cyclosporine	Visceral	10.6	Mycophenolate	Lesions improved	Maintained

[1]Patient with clinical visceral Kaposi's sarcoma organ involvement. Postmortem examination not obtained. DXR is radiotherapy; Chemo is chemotherapy

Table 4-8 *Relative risk for the development of Kaposi's sarcoma in various groups*

Group	Relative risk	95% CL[1]	
Overall	235.1	146.0	359.4
Sex			
Male	540.5	279.3	944.2
Female	118.3	54.0	224.5
Age			
$\leq$ 45 yrs	510.9	279.0	857.2
> 45 yrs	113.0	102.8	526.3
Race			
White	174.4	36.0	420.1
Coloured	308.4	168.6	517.4
Black	149.8	4.8	383.6

[1]Confidence limits

The risks were calculated for the different race, gender and age groups (Table 4-8) (also see Appendix Table 4-16). Males, those below the age of 45 and coloured patients had the greatest relative risk of developing Kaposi's sarcoma.

Gender

There was no significant male predominance in the incidence of Kaposi's sarcoma. The number of male patients who developed Kaposi's sarcoma was 11/294 (3.7%), not significantly from the 10/248 (4.0%) of females who acquired the lesion (χ^2- test). The male to female ratio was 11:10 (1:1), which was the same as the gender ratio of the renal transplant population. Kaposi's sarcoma was therefore equally common in the 2 sexes.

Immunosuppression

Of 419 patients under cyclosporine, 18 developed Kaposi's sarcoma, compared with 3 of the 123 patients receiving azathioprine. The difference was however not statistically significant (P = 0.37, multiple linear regression analysis). Patient JM developed Kaposi's sarcoma 10 months after commencement of cyclosporine, having previously received azathioprine and methylprednisolone for 18 years after

transplantation. The azathioprine was being replaced by cyclosporine to allow the introduction of allopurinol to control severe gout. The skin lesions of Kaposi's sarcoma regressed when cyclosporine was discontinued.

Cutaneous involvement

The skin was involved in all patients diagnosed with Kaposi's sarcoma. Details of the skin lesions were not available for two patients (JA, AL). In the remaining 19 patients the lower limbs were involved in 16 (84.2%) of cases. No particular area of the leg was favoured with lesions being reported from the buttock to the sole of the foot. The upper limbs were affected in 6 (32.6%) of the patients. The torso was involved in 5 (26.3%) patients and the hard palate in only 2 (10.6%) patients (these patients are identified as having mucocutaneous involvement in Table 4-7).

Extra-cutaneous involvement

Lymph node and/or visceral organ involvement by Kaposi's sarcoma was present at initial presentation in 6 (28.6%) patients. Bilateral inguinal lymph node disease occurred in two patients (RB, DI) and was associated with skin involvement. Three patients with visceral organ involvement also had deep lymph node disease (AL, MB, RJ). Four patients had extensive visceral organ disease (AL, JW, MB, RJ) at the time of the initial diagnosis of Kaposi's sarcoma. One patient (RB) who did not have visceral organ involvement was found to have disease of her bronchial tree when Kaposi's sarcoma relapsed almost two years after the initial presentation (see page 4-26 for further details).

Latent period

The mean interval between renal transplantation and the diagnosis of Kaposi's sarcoma was 32.0 months (95% confidence intervals: 9.96 - 54.16). If patient JM who developed Kaposi's sarcoma only after the secondary introduction of cyclosporine is excluded from the analysis, the mean interval is 22.25 months (95% confidence intervals: 13.44 - 31.05). The shortest interval was 2.9 months (patient MO) and the longest (excluding patient JM) was 64.1 months (patient LC). The mean interval to the diagnosis of Kaposi's sarcoma under azathioprine was 86.9 months (95% confidence intervals: 2178 - 391.6) compared with 22.9 months (95% confidence intervals: 22.9 - 13.2) under cyclosporine (P = 0.03, Student's t-test).

The data must however be interpreted with caution because of the small number of patients in the azathioprine group and the very wide standard deviation. If patient JM is excluded from the analysis then there is no difference in the latent intervals in the two treatment groups. There was no difference in the mean latent intervals of males and females (23.0 months compared to 21.4 months). However, there was a significant difference in the time interval between the diagnosis of local disease compared to disease with lymph node and/or visceral organ involvement with the latter occurring 16.5 months earlier (Fig. 4-9).

Fig. 4-9 Latency Period

Kaposi's Sarcoma: Visceral vs Cutaneous disease

P = 0.04 (t-test)

Visceral (n = 6)   Cutaneous (n = 14)
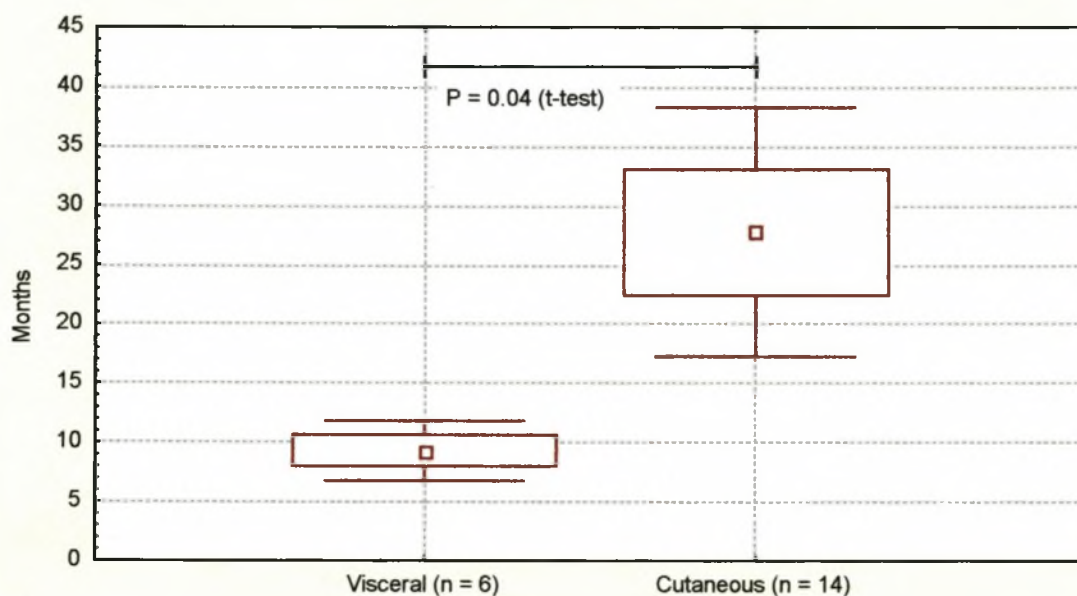
Mann-Whitney U test: p = 0.014

Management

Treatment of the patients who developed Kaposi's sarcoma was primarily either withdrawal or reduction of immunosuppression. The policy in our Renal Transplant Unit until 1989 was the complete withdrawal of immunosuppression. From 1989, the immunosuppression was reduced by the withdrawal of cyclosporine and the maintenance of the patient on azathioprine and methylprednisolone. The cyclosporine was selected for withdrawal because it was considered to be the most

potent immunosuppressive agent. In the majority of cases the cyclosporine dose was tapered over several weeks rather than abruptly discontinued. The exceptions were patient MB who had visceral organ involvement and in whom the cyclosporine was abruptly stopped when it became apparent that the patient had extensive disease; the other exception was patient RJ who died before the diagnosis of Kaposi's sarcoma could be confirmed. Patient DI received mycophenolate mofetil as part of a phase 2 clinical drug trial. With the development of the Kaposi's sarcoma, the trial drug was withdrawn as required by trial protocol but the cyclosporine was maintained at standard doses.

Adjunctive radiotherapy

Four patients (GO, LF, RB, JM) with localised disease underwent either single or multiple courses of radiotherapy in an effort to control certain aspects of the disease. Whereas 3 patients received treatment for focal skin disease, patient RB received radiotherapy for a non-cutaneous lesion. This patient had very painful bilateral inguinal lymphadenopathy and required irradiation when the pain became unbearable despite the withdrawal of cyclosporine and attempts at pain control failed. A single patient (KM) with isolated skin involvement received chemotherapy as well. Patient MB who had very aggressive and extensive visceral disease also received chemotherapy pre-terminally but with little benefit.

Prognosis

Visceral organ involvement at presentation was an important determinant of patient outcome. All four patients presenting with visceral organ involvement died within days of the diagnosis being made or the diagnosis was confirmed at postmortem examination (RJ). The 2 patients (RB, DI) with bilateral inguinal lymphadenopathy but no apparent visceral organ involvement responded well to reduction in immunosuppression although the former required local irradiation after 3 months to control pain over the enlarged lymph nodes on one side as mentioned earlier.

Skin lesions generally responded to the reduction or withdrawal of immunosuppressive therapy. Occasionally some lesions required local irradiation

Fig. 4-10 *Renal function following reduction of immunosuppression*

Serum creatinine at initial diagnosis of KS and one year later
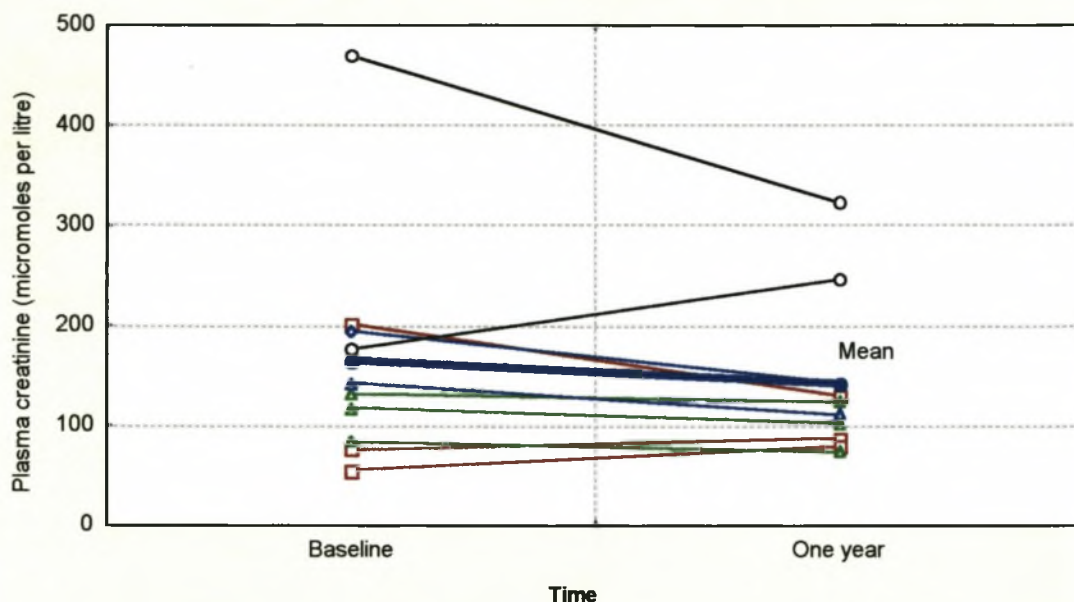
(see above). The lesions healed over several months often leaving behind pigmented or hyperkeratotic lesions.

The renal prognosis of patients who did not succumb to disseminated disease was directly related to the strategy employed with regard to the immunosuppressive treatment. All three patients in whom the immunosuppression was withdrawn had functioning grafts at the time when Kaposi's sarcoma was diagnosed but all grafts were lost to acute rejection. Dialysis had to be re-instituted in these patients at a mean of 5 weeks after withdrawal of the immunosuppressive agents. In contrast, the only patients to lose their grafts with the elimination of cyclosporine from their immunosuppressive regimen were two patients (CM, LJ) who already had advanced renal failure (plasma creatinine values > 800 μmol/l) when Kaposi's sarcoma was diagnosed. The difference in the outcomes of these two management strategies was highly significant (P = 0.014, Fisher's exact, two-tailed). In the treatment reduction group, the 12 patients had reasonably well preserved renal function when treatment was reduced. None developed acute rejection.

At one year 11 of the 12 patients in whom immunosuppression had been reduced and who had plasma creatinine values below 500 μmol/l had survived and all had functioning allografts. The mean plasma creatinine was 165.2 μmol/l (95% confidence intervals: 80.7 - 249.7) at the time of the diagnosis of the Kaposi's sarcoma. One year after the diagnosis and discontinuation of cyclosporine (mycophenolate mofetil in the case of patient DI) the mean plasma creatinine value was 142.2 μmol/l (95% confidence intervals: 84.8 - 199.6). The difference was not significant (Student's paired t-test, P = 0.248) (Fig. 4-10). Patient JM died of septicaemia 9 months after the diagnosis of Kaposi's sarcoma. He had a functional graft at the time of his demise. Patients GN and LF died of septicaemia and heart failure respectively both with functioning grafts 5 years after the diagnosis of Kaposi's sarcoma. In both Kaposi's sarcoma was in remission at the time of their final illnesses.

Relapse (See Fig. 9-5)

A single patient (RB) experienced relapse of Kaposi's sarcoma. This occurred 22 months after the initial diagnosis and after the original lesions had resolved. The relapse involved lesions on both legs but with no involvement of the inguinal lymph nodes as had been the case with her original disease. Her relapse was, interestingly enough, preceded by repeated episodes of cellulitis affecting both legs over a period of 3 months. At the time of her presentation with relapse of Kaposi's sarcoma she had severe ulcerating infections involving both legs. She was only on azathioprine 50 mg and methylprednisolone 8 mg daily. An endoscopic examination of the stomach and duodenum was normal but bronchoscopic examination revealed a lesion very suspicious of Kaposi's sarcoma. A biopsy was not considered to be safe. The lesion was still present when the bronchoscopic examination was repeated 2 months later but no new lesions were seen. The patient was treated for her septic lesions on her legs with antibiotics and local dressings. The dose of the azathioprine was further reduced to 25 mg per day. Her renal function deteriorated by 30% before the reduction in the azathioprine dose but remained stable thereafter. Withdrawal of immunosuppression was not an option in this patient because she was not considered to be a suitable candidate for the local renal replacement program.

Other investigations

Patients DI, RB, ML and SG all underwent routine gastroscopy to establish the presence of upper gastrointestinal disease. All the patients had normal examinations. Routine chest X-rays were also available on most of the patients. Two patients (MB, RB) had abnormal findings and both were subjected to bronchoscopic examination. In all the other patients with focal skin disease no suspicious abnormalities were found. The X-rays of patients AL, JW and JA had were not available for review.

Human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) test

All the patients tested negative for the human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) with two exceptions. One patient (JA), a coloured male tested positive for the human T-lymphotrophic virus III (HTLV III) in 1985 before routine testing for HIV became available. Another patient (AL), a white male was diagnosed with Kaposi's sarcoma in 1978 before the HIV had been described.

HLA profiles

The HLA antigen frequencies in renal transplant patients with and without Kaposi's sarcoma were compared. Partial antigen profiling was available for 518 (98.9%) of the patients and full profiling (including DR antigens) was available in 457 (84.3%) of all the patients. The HLA antigen profile was available in 19 (90.5%) of the 21 Kaposi's sarcoma patients. No single HLA antigen occurred with significantly increased frequency in Kaposi's sarcoma patients compared to the Kaposi's sarcoma negative patients. The HLA-A2 antigen was the one most commonly encountered in the Kaposi's sarcoma patients occurring in 5 (26%) of 19 patients but it also occurred in 144 (28.9%) of the 499 non-Kaposi's sarcoma patients. The HLA-A2 antigen was the most frequently encountered class I antigen in this cohort occurring in 149 (28.8%) of the patients. HLA-DR2 was the most frequent class II antigen and occurred in 121 (28.9%) of the patients. HLA-DR2 also occurred in 4 (26.6%) of the 15 Kaposi's sarcoma patients who had full HLA-antigen typing available.

PATHOLOGY OF THE KAPOSI'S SARCOMA LESIONS

The original pathological material was reviewed in all except two patients. The tissue of patients AL and JA was no longer available for examination. The tissue of the remaining 19 patients was re-examined and the diagnosis of Kaposi's sarcoma confirmed. Postmortem examinations were performed on 3 of the 4 patients (AL, MB, RJ) who succumbed to the disease. In patient RJ the diagnosis of Kaposi's sarcoma was only confirmed at postmortem examination.

Skin disease (Table 4-9)

Cutaneous Kaposi's sarcoma was present in all 19 patients. The skin lesions were classified morphologically into macules-patches, papules-plaques and nodules-tumours according to Safai (1981). Seventeen (71%) of the 24 skin lesions biopsied fell into the second category, 5 (21%) were nodules and only 2 (8.3%) in the macule-patch category. Fifteen of the patients had multiple cutaneous lesions of which the most advanced were selected for biopsy. The 21 skin biopsy specimens that were available for examination were histopathologically classified according to Harawi *et al.* (1989): 3 (14.2%) were early type; 11 (52.3%) were mixed type lesions, 6 (25.5%) were spindle type lesions and only 1 (4.8%) lymphangiomatous type lesion. There were no angiomatous, inflammatory or pleomorphic type lesions present in this cohort.

In the two patients with disseminated disease in whom tissue was available for examination it was found that patient MB had the mixed variant of Kaposi's sarcoma in the skin but spindle type lesions in the visceral tissue. Patient RJ had the spindle variant of Kaposi's sarcoma in the skin as well as all involved tissue examined at postmortem examination. Patient RB who had sequential skin biopsies showed progressively early, spindle and mixed lesions. Patient DI had mixed type lesions in both the skin and the lymph node, which were biopsied contemporaneously. All 4 solitary lesions were of the mixed type. There was a comparable distribution of the lesion types between males and females. There were no discernible differences in the pattern of the histological type of lesions that occurred on the legs compared with those lesions elsewhere.

Table 4-9 *Distribution and pathological aspects of Kaposi's sarcoma lesions*

Patient	Age	Sex	Race	Tissue	Distribution	Number	Morphology	Histology
WB	30	Male	Coloured	Skin	Face, arms	Multiple	Nodules	Spindle
LC	44	Female	Coloured	Skin	Arms	Multiple	Macules, papules	Early
LF	53	Male	Black	Skin	Leg, arm, trunk	Multiple	Papules, plaques	Early
LJ	48	Female	Coloured	Skin	Shoulder	Solitary	Nodule	Mixed
IM	56	Male	Black	Skin	Legs, palate, nose	Multiple	Papules, nodules	Lymphangiomatous
CM	51	Female	Black	Skin	Leg	Multiple	Papules, plaques	Spindle
KM	60	Male	Coloured	Skin	Leg	Multiple	Plaque, papules	Mixed
GN	38	Female	Coloured	Skin	Leg, palate	Solitary	Plaque	Mixed
MO	39	Female	Coloured	Skin	Leg, arm	Multiple	Papules	Mixed
GO	42	Male	Coloured	Skin	Leg	Multiple	Plaques, papules	Mixed
RT	43	Male	Coloured	Skin	Leg	Multiple	Patches, plaques	Mixed
JW	49	Male	Coloured	Skin	Leg, trunk	Multiple	Papules, nodules	Spindle
MB	46	Female	Caucasian	Skin	Trunk, abdomen	Multiple	Papules, nodules	Mixed
				Liver				Spindle
				Lung				Spindle
RJ	41	Female	Coloured	Skin	Trunk, legs	Multiple	Papules	Spindle
				Lymph-node	Mesenteric, mediastinal			Spindle
				Lung				Spindle
				Stomach				Spindle
				Kidney				Spindle
RB	36	Female	Coloured	Skin	Legs 5/97	Multiple	Plaque	Early
				Skin	Legs 10/97	Multiple	Papules, plaques	Spindle
				Skin	Legs 7/00	Multiple	Nodules	Mixed
				Lymph-node	Inguinal			Spindle
				Lung				
SG	53	Female	Coloured	Skin	Legs	Multiple	Plaques, papules	Mixed
DI	38	Male	Coloured	Skin	Abdomen	Solitary	Plaque	Mixed
				Lymph-node	Inguinal			?
ML	45	Female	Coloured	Skin	Buttock	Solitary	Nodule	Mixed
JM	45	Male	Coloured	Skin	Legs, arms	Multiple	Macules, papules	Spindle

Table 4-10. *Postmortem findings in 3 patients with disseminated Kaposi's sarcoma.*

Patient	Visceral Organs / Lymph nodes Involved						
	Stomach	Liver	Spleen	Lung	Renal Allograft	Bone Marrow	Lymph Nodes
AL	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	No	Mesenteric
RJ	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Mesenteric, mediastinal
MB	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	No	Hilar

Postmortem findings

The range of organ involvement in the 3 patients who underwent postmortem examination is shown (Table 4-10). Of note is the observation that Kaposi's sarcoma affected the lungs and deep lymph nodes in all three patients. One patient (RJ) had extensive disease including renal allograft and bone involvement. In the two patients (MB, RJ) in whom Kaposi's sarcoma tissue was available for review, the histolological features indicated the spindle variety of Kaposi's sarcoma according to Harawi *et al.* (1989).

(4) THE MALIGNANCIES IN THE TRANSPLANTED PATIENTS: NON-KAPOSI'S SARCOMA MALIGNANCIES

SKIN MALIGNANCIES AND PRE-MALIGNANT LESIONS (TABLE 4-11)

Incidence

Malignant skin lesions exclusively affected white patients. In no instance did a single black or coloured patient developed a skin malignancy despite the fact that non-white patients formed the bulk of the transplant population and despite the prolonged follow-up period. All 13 (7.0%) skin malignancies occurred among the 185 white patients. Of the 20 malignancies detected in the white group 13 (65%) were skin malignancies. Basal cell carcinoma occurred in 7 patients and squamous cell carcinoma in 5 patients. Two male patients had both basal cell carcinoma and squamous cell carcinoma. Both these patients had pre-malignant lesions as well: one had solar keratosis, Bowen's disease and *in situ* squamous cell carcinoma lesions of the skin; the other patient had multiple solar keratosis lesions. In addition, one patient with basal cell carcinoma had multiple *in situ* squamous cell carcinoma lesions. All non-melanoma skin lesions with the exception of one squamous cell malignancy, occurred in male patients. The incidence of non-melanoma skin malignancies was significantly greater in white males developing in 11/96 (11.4%) compared to white females 1/88 (1.1%), (p = 0.0046, χ^2 - test). The mean age of patients at the time of diagnosis of the first non-melanoma skin malignancy was 41 years (range: 34-60). A single case of malignant melanoma was recorded and this in a white female patient under azathioprine.

Of 101 skin biopsies for suspected skin tumours, 98 lesions were either malignant or pre-malignant (Table 4-11). Of the total number of skin biopsies, 83 (83%) were from 2 patients (LM and NvdW). Squamous cell carcinoma was the most frequently encountered lesion accounting for 59% of the 63 malignancies and 38% of all suspicious skin lesions. The number of squamous cell carcinoma lesions exceeded the basal cell carcinoma lesions by a factor of 1.7. Solar keratosis

Table 4-11 *Details of the discrete malignant and premalignant skin lesions in white renal transplant patients.*

	Age	No. of biopsies	SQ CA	BCCA	Carcinoma-in-situ	SK	Other lesions
LM	43	65	27	16	6	12	Metatypic carcinoma Basosquamous (X2) Keratoacanthoma Verruca vulgaris (X2)
NvdW	50	18	7	1	4	6	Bowen's disease Verruca vulgaris
JB	60	9	-	1	4	-	Anaplastic carcinoma
MG	53	2	1	-	-	1	
AM[1]	31	1	-	-	-	-	Malignant melanoma
MN[1]	41	1	-	1	-	-	-
Kaposi's sarcoma	34	1	1	-	-	-	-
DL	55	1	-	1	-	-	-
CV	36	1	-	1	-	-	-
FvdW	40	1	1	-	-	-	-
FIR	39	1	-	1	-	-	-
Total		**101**	**37**	**22**	**14**	**19**	

[1]Female patients. SQ CA is squamous cell carcinoma; BCCA is basal cell carcinoma; SK is solar keratosis

was the most common pre-malignant condition followed closely by *in-situ* carcinoma. Single cases of Bowen's disease of the leg, anaplastic carcinoma most probably of sweat gland origin and a metatypic carcinoma involving a nasal ala, were diagnosed. The two patients (LM and NvdW) with the most abundant skin lesions also had verruca vulgaris on the penis and shoulder respectively. For the purposes of this study, different types of lesions were only counted once, irrespective of the number of lesions that appeared.

Latent period The mean time interval to the development of the first basal cell carcinoma lesion was 63.4 months (95% confidence interval: 27.2 - 99.5) compared to the 82.1 months (95% confidence interval: 2.4 - 166.6) to the first squamous cell carcinoma (data not shown). The difference was not statistically significant ($p = 0.6$; Student's t-test).

Results

4-33

Fig. 4-11 *Site of malignant and premalignant skin lesions in white renal transplant patients.*

Type of lesion

Sun-exposed (n = 87) Unexposed (n = 17)
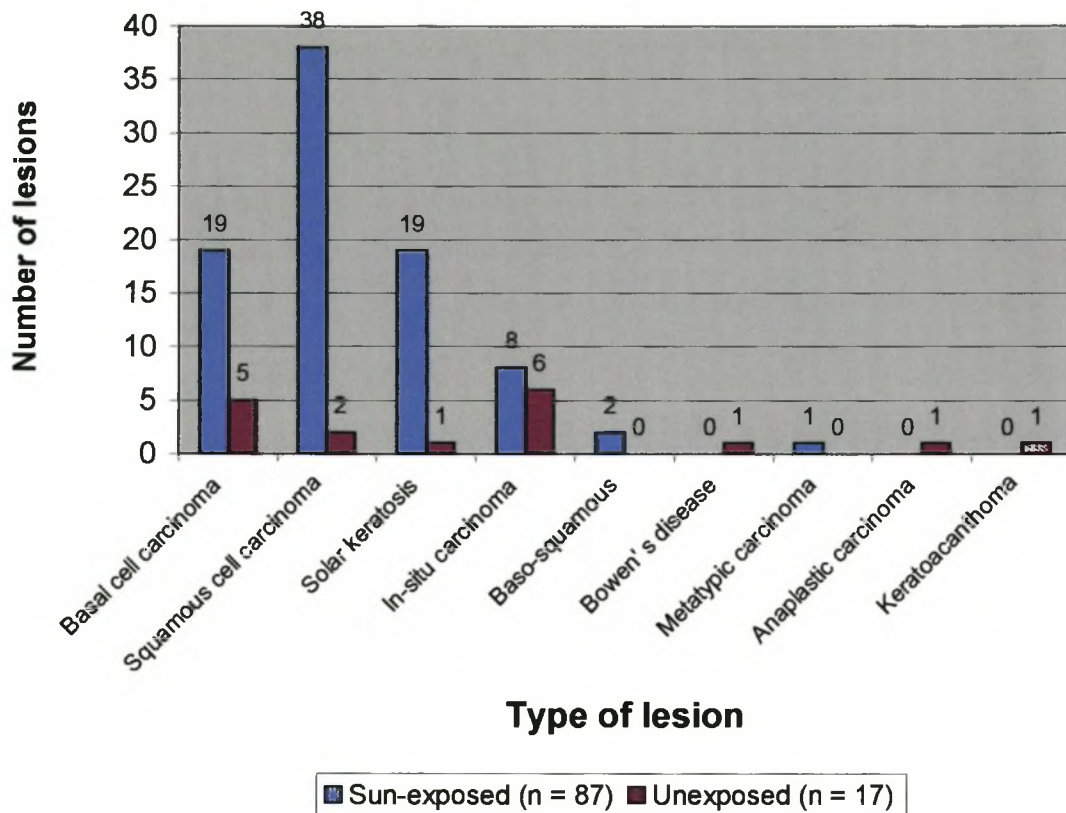
Influence of sun-exposure (Fig. 4-11) Of the 104 cancerous and pre-cancerous lesions 87 (83.7%) occurred in sun-exposed areas of the body which included the face, the head, the neck and the dorsum of the hands. Each of the more common type of lesion also occurred predominantly in sun-exposed areas. Whereas invasive squamous carcinoma of the skin occurred almost exclusively in sun-exposed skin, in the case of *in situ* squamous carcinoma the proportion of lesions in the two areas approached unity: this difference in the number of lesions in the two areas was significant (p = 0.0006; χ^2 - test,). No lesions were described in the groin or in the axillae.

Influence of immunosuppression In the 69 white patients transplanted under azathioprine, 4 (5.8%) non-melanoma skin malignancies and 1 (1.4%) malignant

__Table 4-12__ *Comparison of types of malignant skin lesions in white renal transplant patients under two immunosuppressive treatment regimens.*

	Azathioprine	Cyclosporine
No. of patients at risk	69	116
No. of lesions	5	10
Incidence[1]	5.8%	8.6%
• Squamous cell carcinoma[1]	3	2
• Basal cell carcinoma[1]	1	6
• Malignant melanoma[1]	1	0
• Anaplastic carcinoma[1]	0	1
• Metatypic carcinoma[1]	0	1
Mean latent period in mo. (95% CL)[1]	95.1 (3.4 - 186.8)	55.7 (18.35 - 93.0)

[1] P = NS, comparing malignant skin lesions in patients under azathioprine and cyclosporine.

melanoma were detected. The incidence of non-melanoma skin malignancies under cyclosporine was not statistically different in the 116 white patients with 8 (6.9%) malignancies in this group (p = 0.83, χ^2 - test). No malignant melanomas occurred in the cyclosporine group. The latent period to the development of the first skin malignancy was not significantly different under cyclosporine compared to azathioprine (Table 4-12). All the skin tumours were adequately treated with excision biopsies. None of the patients developed metastatic lesions or died as a direct result of the skin malignancy.

Carcinoma of the bronchus (Table 4-13)

Carcinoma of the bronchus was diagnosed in 3 patients. The details of the patients are shown. All three patients were cigarette smokers and had received triple immunosuppressive therapy including cyclosporine. Both male patients had failed grafts and had received haemodialysis treatment for approximately 10 years after failure of the renal allograft, before developing the bronchial lesion. Neither of these two patients was therefore on immunosuppressive therapy at the time of the diagnosis of the lung. Both patients presented with advanced lesions which

Table 4-13. Details of renal transplant patients diagnosed with carcinoma of the lung.

	Patient PT	Patient JM	Patient DJ
Race	Coloured	Black	Coloured
Sex	Male	Male	Female
Age at transplant (yrs)	30.6	36.7	44.5
Age at malignancy (yrs)	42.0	46.2	51.4
Haemodialysis recommenced	5-Aug-87	12-Oct-89	-
Duration of immunosuppression (mo.)	17.4	6.67	71.82
Cigarette use (pack yrs)	27	18	26
Latency period (mo.)	139.2	119.4	83.3
Histology of carcinoma	-	Undifferentiated	Adenocarcinoma
Treatment	Radiotherapy	Radiotherapy	Surgery
Outcome/survival (mo.)	Mortality (3)	Mortality (4)	Alive (March 00)

were considered inoperable and both underwent palliative radiotherapy. In patient JM, the diagnosis of malignancy was made on cytological examination of the sputum which showed poorly differentiated malignant cells. A formal biopsy was not undertaken. In patient PT, cytological examination of the sputum was unhelpful and a histological diagnosis of a malignancy could not be confirmed because material obtained was inadequate. However, the clinical and radiological evidence was sufficiently strong to warrant radiotherapeutic intervention. Tests for tuberculosis and fungal infections were repeatedly negative. Patients PT and JM survived 3 and 4 months respectively following the diagnosis with both succumbing to complications arising from the primary malignancy.

Patient DJ developed her lesion while on immunosuppressive treatment. She presented with a discrete lesion in the upper lobe of the right lung and the malignant nature of the lesion was proven on fine needle aspiration. In the absence of any metastases the lesion was considered curable and she underwent surgical resection. Post-operative sputum examination also revealed the presence of acid-alcohol fast

bacilli; the patient was commenced on a course of anti-tuberculous treatment and is doing well 6 months after surgery.

The relative risk of the development of lung cancer was compared to the incidence in age- race- and sex-matched subjects in the general South African population. The risk of lung cancer among renal allograft recipients was not increased in the white patients but was doubled in coloured patients and increased 2.4 fold in black patients (see Appendix Table 4-17).

Breast carcinoma

Two female patients, both under cyclosporine, developed carcinoma of the breast. The first patient, who was coloured and aged 51 years, was diagnosed with infiltrating ductular adenocarcinoma of the right breast at a peripheral hospital 16 months after renal transplantation. She underwent radical mastectomy and died 2 years following the surgery of an unrelated cerebrovascular accident.

The second patient, a white recipient aged 53 years was also diagnosed with an infiltrating duct carcinoma 53 months after renal transplantation. She was treated with radical mastectomy and tamoxifen. Fifty-seven months later she presented with relapse of the malignancy in regional lymph nodes. The patient was referred for local irradiation. The patient continues to do well one year after the treatment with a well-functioning graft.

The risk for the development of breast cancer was compared to age- race- and sex-matched South African controls (see Appendix Table 4-18). The risk of this lesion was reduced in all race groups.

Malignant lymphoma

Two patients, both receiving cyclosporine-based triple therapy, developed malignant lymphomas. The first patient was a white female who was 16 years old at the time of her primary renal transplant. This graft never functioned and was lost as the result of acute rejection and rupture. The second transplant was performed 20 months later. The patient again suffered acute rejection that was treated with conventional pulses of methylprednisolone and the graft maintained some function. Two months after the

second transplant the patient presented with biopsy-proven acute cellular rejection and this time the patient received a 7-day course of OKT3 monoclonal antibodies. The patient died 18 days after this admission with the cause of death at postmortem examination being established as disseminated mucormycosis. An unexpected finding at postmortem examination was that of a large cell lymphoma with involvement of lymph nodes, the spleen, tonsils, gastric mucosa and the renal allograft. Both native kidneys had been removed before the first transplant because the patient had had severe ureteric reflux with ongoing sepsis. The patient was also found to have cytomegalovirus pneumonitis. Another incidental finding in this patient at postmortem examination was the presence of papillary carcinoma of the thyroid gland, which manifested as a solitary nodule that had not been clinically detectable.

The second patient was a coloured female aged 44 years at the time of renal transplantation. The patient had an uneventful course following the transplant. She was never treated for acute rejection and never received OKT3 monoclonal antibodies. She presented 8 years after transplantation with a 9-month history of a painless annular ulcer on the left lower leg measuring 30 mm in diameter associated with dermal nodules. Biopsy of the lesion showed infiltration by malignant lymphoma cells that predominantly had the B-cell phenotype. The diagnosis of a diffuse large B-cell lymphoma (REAL classification)[1] was made. The patient did not have cytomegalovirus infection. The only therapeutic intervention undertaken was the reduction of the patient's immunosuppression by withdrawing azathioprine. She was maintained on conventional doses of cyclosporine and methylprednisolone. A repeat skin biopsy done 4 months later showed features of a chronic ulcer but no evidence of the lymphoma. The patient's renal function remained stable and the azathioprine was permanently withheld. However, the patient subsequently had to have a below-knee amputation because of uncontrollable sepsis of the left leg.

No other renal transplant patient exposed to OKT3, used to treat steroid-resistant acute renal allograft rejection, developed malignant lymphoma. The relative risk for the development of non-Hodgkin's lymphoma (NHL) is increased in the white and coloured patients by 2.9 and 1.5 respectively while black patients had no increased

---

[1] Revised European-American classification of lymphoid neoplasms

risk of developing NHL (Appendix Table 4-19). Initially, patients were treated with OKT3 for 7-10 days but over the years the duration of therapy was reduced to 5 days and on occasion 3-day courses were given. On no occasion was treatment continued for longer than 14 days. No patient received more than one course of OKT3 for fear of the reaction to anti-murine antibodies.

Hepatocellular carcinoma.

A single patient developed hepatocellular carcinoma. The patient was a white male, aged 22 years at the time of renal transplantation. The patient was initially hepatitis B-virus negative but seroconverted 4 months following the transplant. The graft functioned for 4 years before dialysis was re-initiated. The patient developed intractable ascites 3 years after the transplant. Extensive investigations were undertaken. Two years later a visceral angiogram showed a large vascular lesion in the liver in keeping with hepatocellular carcinoma. No biopsy was undertaken because of the vascularity of the lesion and the serum α-foetoprotein levels remained normal. He succumbed to complications related to the hepatocellular carcinoma 2 months later. A postmortem examination was not performed.

Renal cell carcinoma

The diagnosis of renal cell carcinoma was suspected in one coloured male patient. He was 58 years old when he received his renal allograft. Investigations undertaken 30 months after the transplantation to diagnose the renal lesions included ultrasound and computerised axial tomography. These showed large cystic lesions related to the kidney. Surgical intervention was planned to confirm the diagnosis but the patient died unexpectedly soon afterward of unrelated causes. At postmortem examination the macroscopic appearance of the lesion was in keeping with renal cell carcinoma but the tissue was too autolytic to allow an histological diagnosis to be made.

(5) PRE-EXISTING MALIGNANCIES IN RENAL TRANSPLANT PATIENTS

Introduction

Malignancies were documented in 6 patients prior to renal transplantation. The details of these patients and their lesions are shown in Table 4-14. In 4 patients the diagnosis was made before they received their grafts. In the other two cases the diagnosis was made within two weeks of the transplant suggesting that the lesions must have been present before the transplant. In the first group of patients, single cases of a seminoma, skin carcinoma, breast carcinoma and renal cell carcinoma were diagnosed.

Case studies

Seminoma The patient (MM) who was diagnosed with this lesion was a phenotypic female who had been on dialysis for 49 months. The patient was a true hermaphrodite who presented with ascites and an abdominal mass. At surgery the uterus and an adnexal seminoma were removed. No further treatment was given for the malignancy. The patient was transplanted and received triple

Table 4-14 Details of patients with malignancies preceding renal transplantation

Patient	Age[1] (yrs)	Sex	Race	Site	Histological Type	Treatment	Interval (mo)[2]
MM	25	Female	Black	Gonad	Seminoma	Surgery	73
BC[3]	44	Male	White	Skin	Squamous cell CA	Excision	15
LC[4]	36	Female	Coloured	Breast	Intraducal CA	Surgery and Iridium rods	33
JA[3]	37	Male	Coloured	Kidney	Renal cell CA	Surgery	90
JC	46	Male	Coloured	Thyroid	Papillary CA	-	0
CvdH[5]	37	Male	White	Bladder	Transitional cell CA	Fulguration	0

[1] This is age at the diagnosis of the malignancy
[2] This refers to the time from the initial diagnosis of the malignancy to the primary renal transplant.
[3] These patients received multiple grafts
[4] This patient subsequently developed Kaposi's sarcoma
[5] This patient was under azathioprine. The rest were transplanted under cyclosporine
CA is carcinoma

immunosuppressive therapy. At 8 years follow-up the patient remains free of disease with a well-functioning graft.

Squamous cell carcinoma of the skin Only one white male patient (BC) had evidence of a malignant skin lesion before transplantation. The dermis surrounding the lesion exhibited features of severe solar keratosis. The patient had been on dialysis for less than 1 month when the lesion was detected. The lesion was excised and the patient subsequently transplanted under triple therapy including cyclosporine. The patient received his first graft 16 months after the initiation of dialysis. The first graft was lost after only 4 days and a second graft was transplanted 8 months later, which functioned for 2 years before it was lost to chronic rejection. Of note is that when the patient died 15 months later of cardiovascular disease, he had developed no new malignant skin lesions.

Breast carcinoma One female patient (LC) underwent a mastectomy with clearance of the regional lymph nodes for breast carcinoma. She also had adjunctive radiotherapy to the lesion. At the time of the surgery the patient already had moderately impaired renal function and was commenced on dialysis 32 months after the diagnosis of the malignancy. She was transplanted one month later under triple immunosuppressive therapy including cyclosporine. She had no further recurrence at 94 months follow-up. She did however develop Kaposi's sarcoma at 64 months after the transplant (see above for further details).

Renal cell carcinoma A nephrectomy was performed in a male patient (JA) for a renal cell carcinoma 8 years before he was commenced on dialysis. The disease had not infiltrated the inferior vena cava or the regional lymph nodes. He had no further treatment for the lesion. He received a renal allograft 8 weeks after the initiation of dialysis and was maintained on triple immunosuppressive treatment. The first graft failed after 39 months but the patient received a second allograft 6 months later. At the time of his demise 10 months later the patient had no evidence of recurrence of the renal cell carcinoma.

Other lesions One patient (JC) was found to have an incidental papillary cell carcinoma of the thyroid at postmortem examination. The patient had died within 24

hours of complications arising from the transplant surgery. One other patient (CvdH) was found to have a transitional cell bladder carcinoma at cystoscopy done 2 weeks after the transplant for persistent haematuria. The patient required repeated treatments to fulgurate the lesion. This patient was the only one to receive azathioprine treatment. The patient died 14 years later of causes unrelated to the malignancy.

LITERATURE CITED

Harawi, S. J. (1989). Kaposi's sarcoma. *In* Pathology and pathophysiology of AIDS and HIV- related diseases, First ed. (Harawi, S. J. and O'Hara, C. J., eds.), p.83, Chapman and Hall Medical, London.

Safai, B. and Good, R. A. (1981). Kaposi's sarcoma: a review and recent developments. *CA.Cancer J Clin.* **31, 2.**

Results

4-42

Appendix

Fig. 4-12a *Graft Loss over time expressed as Probability Density*
Model: Linear Hazard
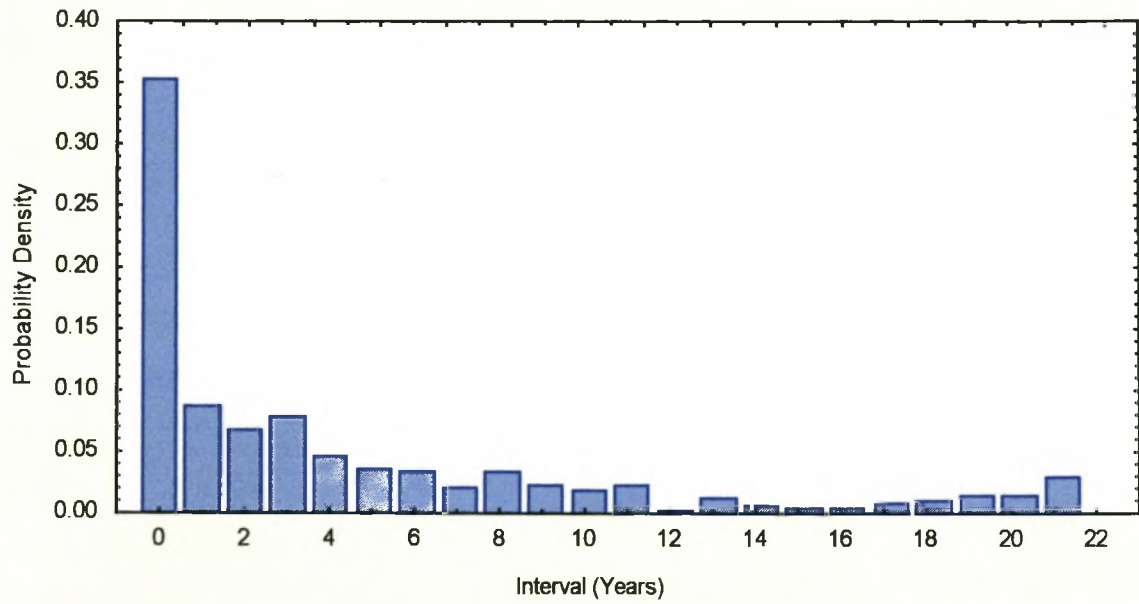
Appendix

Fig. 4-12b *Renal Allograft Recipients*
Factors influencing Survival
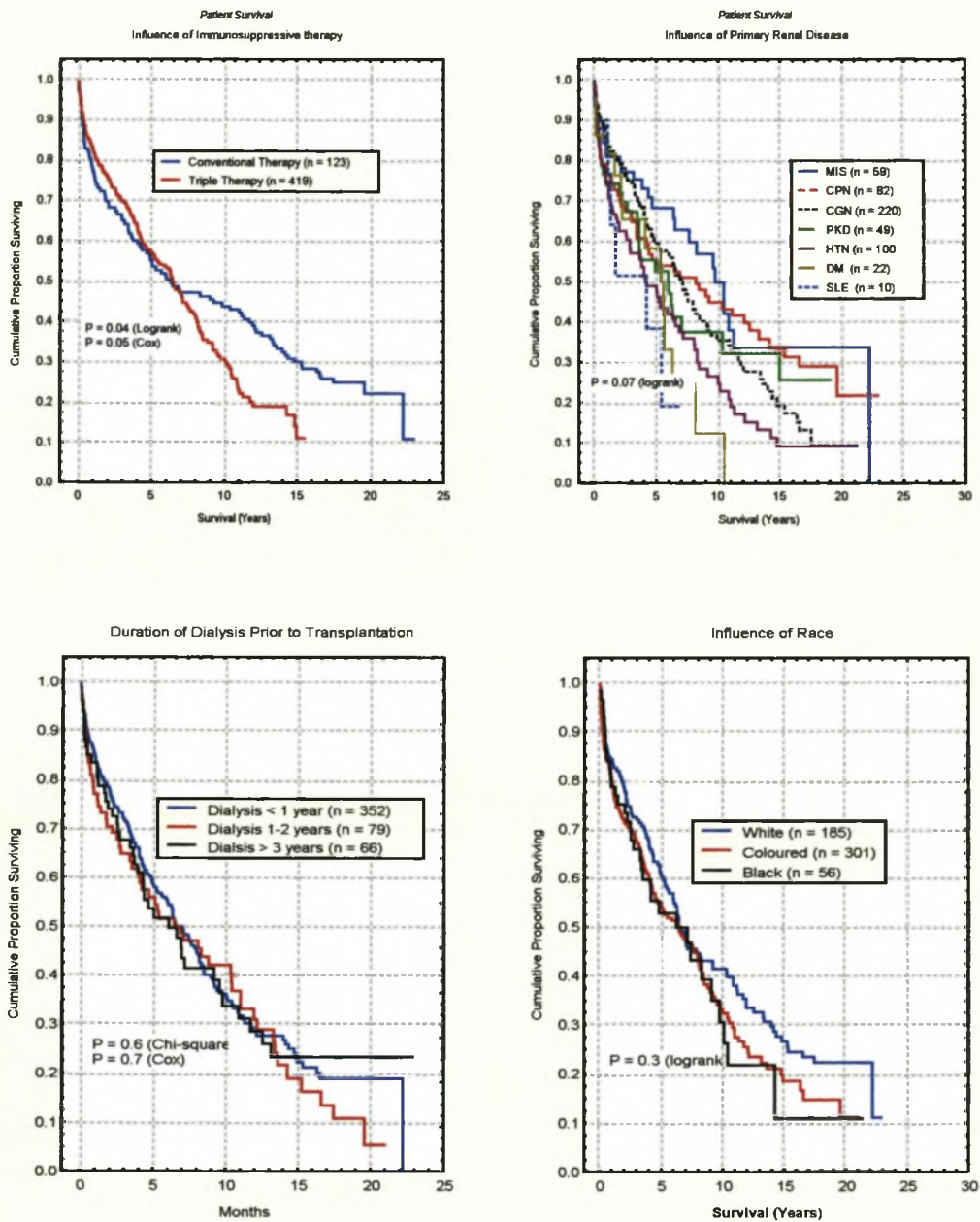
Appendix

Fig. 4-13a   *Survival of Primary Renal Allografts*
Life Table Model: Linear Hazard
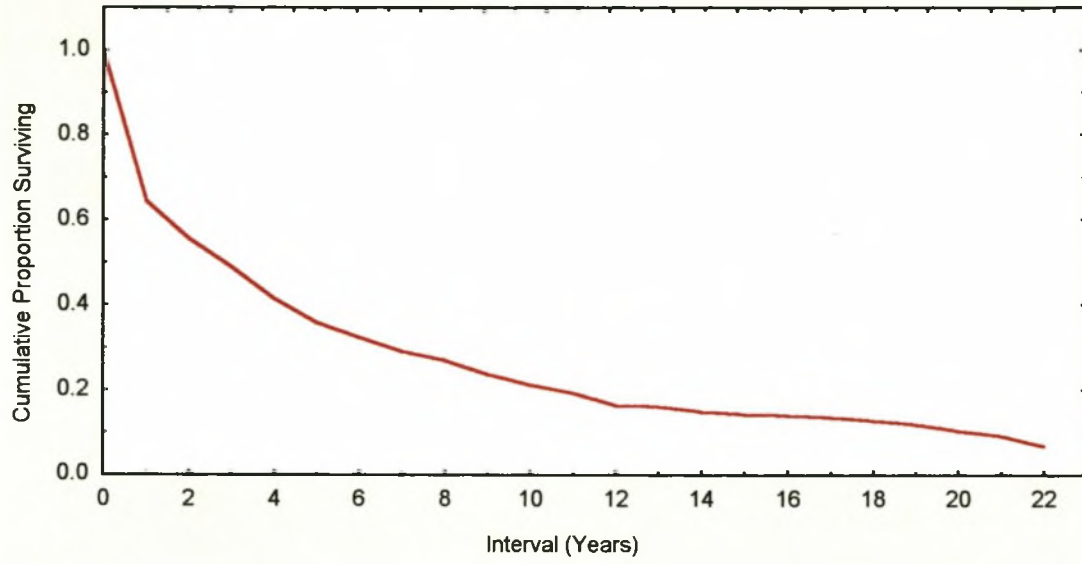
Appendix

Fig. 4-13b Graft Survival
Multiple Transplants (n = 72)
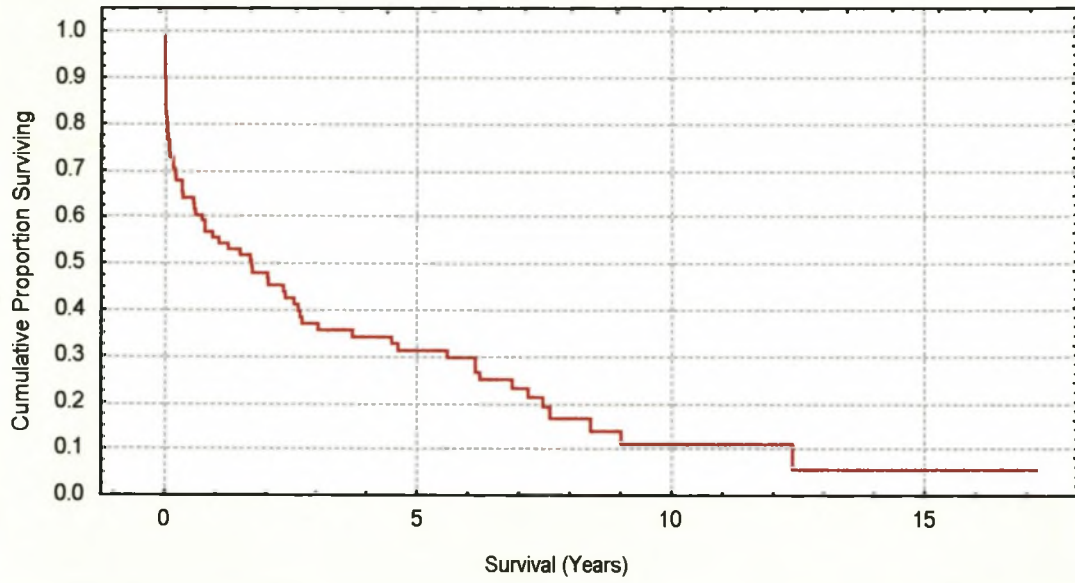
Appendix

Table 4-16 *Relative risk of the development of Kaposi's sarcoma in the race groups*

		Observed				Expected				Relative Risk		
		Age group	Total cancers[1]	No. of cases	Sum of O	Proportion of total cancers %	Proportion	No. of cases	Sum of E	(O/E)	95% CL	
White	Males	15-44	2	1	3	0.72	0.0072	0.0144	0.0172	**174.4**	36.0	420.1
		45-64	1	1		0.1	0.001	0.001				
	Females	15-44	4	1		0.04	0.0004	0.0016				
		45-64	1	0		0.02	0.0002	0.0002				
Coloured	Males	15-44	6	6	14	0.53	0.0053	0.0318	0.0454	**308.4**	168.6	517.4
		45-64	2	1		0.17	0.0017	0.0034				
	Females	15-44	4	5		0.18	0.0018	0.0072				
		45-64	3	2		0.1	0.001	0.003				
Black	Males	15-44	1	1	4	1.08	0.0108	0.0108	0.0255	**149.8**	40.8	383.6
		45-64	3	2		0.49	0.0049	0.0147				
	Females	15-44	0	0		0.19	0.0019	0				
		45-64	1	1		0.12	0.0012	0.0012				

[1] Excludes non-melanoma skin malignancies.

Appendix

Table 4-17 *The relative risk for the development of lung cancer in renal allograft recipients.*

			Observed			**Expected**					**Relative Risk**		
		Age group	Total cancers	No. of cases	Sum of O	Proportion of total cancers %	Proportion	No of cases	Sum of E	(O/E)	95% CL		
White	males	15-44	2	0	0	4.24	0.0424	0.0848	0.3249	**0.0**	0.00	11.35	
		45-64	1	0		10.52	0.1052	0.1052					
	females	15-44	4	0		2.21	0.0221	0.0884					
		45-64	1	0		4.65	0.0465	0.0465					
Coloured	males	15-44	6	1	2	7.76	0.0776	0.4656	1.0035	**2.0**	0.03	5.55	
		45-64	2	0		14.29	0.1429	0.2858					
	females	15-44	4	0		2.65	0.0265	0.106					
		45-64	3	1		4.87	0.0487	0.1461					
Black	males	15-44	1	0	1	6.83	0.0683	0.0683	0.418	**2.4**	0.06	13.33	
		45-64	3	1		10.89	0.1089	0.3267					
	females	15-44	0	0		1.45	0.0145	0					
		45-64	1	0		2.30	0.023	0.023					

Appendix

Table 4-18 *Relative risk for the development of breast cancer in renal allograft recipients.*

		Age group	Total cancers	No. of cases	Sum of O	Proportion of total cancers %	Proportion	No. of cases	Sum of E	(O/E)	95% CL	
White	males	15-44	2	0	1	0.66	0.0066	0.0132	1.5751	**0.6**	0.02	3.54
		45-64	1	0		0.76	0.0076	0.0076				
	females	15-44	4	0		30.58	0.3058	1.2232				
		45-64	1	1		33.11	0.3311	0.3311				
Coloured	males	15-44	6	0	1	0.35	0.0035	0.021	1.4775	**0.7**	0.02	3.77
		45-64	2	0		0.45	0.0045	0.009				
	females	15-44	4	0		19.23	0.1923	0.7692				
		45-64	3	1		22.61	0.2261	0.6783				
Black	males	15-44	1	0	0	0.52	0.0052	0.0052	0.158	**0.0**	0.00	23.35
		45-64	3	0		0.85	0.0085	0.0255				
	females	15-44	0	0		12.72	0.1272	0				
		45-64	1	0		12.73	0.1273	0.1273				

The header spanning groups: Observed covers (Age group, Total cancers, No. of cases, Sum of O); Expected covers (Proportion of total cancers %, Proportion, No. of cases); Relative Risk covers (Sum of E, (O/E), 95% CL).

Appendix

__Table 4-19__ Relative risk for the development of non-Hodgkin's lymphoma (NHL) in renal transplant patients.

		Age group	Observed			Expected				Relative Risk	
			Total cancers	No. of cases	Sum of O	Proportion of total cancers		No. of cases	Sum of E	(O/E)	95% CL
						%	Proportion				
White	males	15-44	2	0	1	6.84	0.0684	0.1368	0.3446	**2.9**	0.08 16.17
		45-64	1	0		4.14	0.0414	0.0414			
	females	15-44	4	1		3.21	0.0321	0.1284			
		45-64	1	0		3.8	0.038	0.038			
Coloured	males	15-44	6	0	1	7.12	0.0712	0.4272	0.6483	**1.5**	0.04 8.59
		45-64	2	0		2.29	0.0229	0.0458			
	females	15-44	4	0		2.65	0.0265	0.106			
		45-64	3	1		2.31	0.0231	0.0693			
Black	males	15-44	1	0	0	4.91	0.0491	0.0491	0.1196	**0.0**	0.00 30.84
		45-64	3	0		1.95	0.0195	0.0585			
	females	15-44	0	0		1.59	0.0159	0			
		45-64	1	0		1.20	0.012	0.012			

Chapter 5

THE OUTCOME OF RENAL TRANSPLANTATION

The results of kidney transplantation have improved remarkably during the past 25 years (Cecka,1998). Some of the developments that have influenced improvements are indicated in Fig. 5-1. The paradoxical benefit of pre-transplant blood transfusions was recognised in 1973 (Opelz *et al.*,1973) and during the subsequent years the majority of patients were given blood transfusions as an extension of the immunosuppressive regimen. The use of deliberate blood transfusions was discontinued in the late 1980s because the survival rates for patients not transfused had improved to the point that little advantage was gained by continuing this practice (Opelz,1987). Patient survival rates also improved between 1975 and 1986 with better patient selection and the development of better treatment modalities (Cecka,1998). The introduction of OKT3, a monoclonal antibody capable
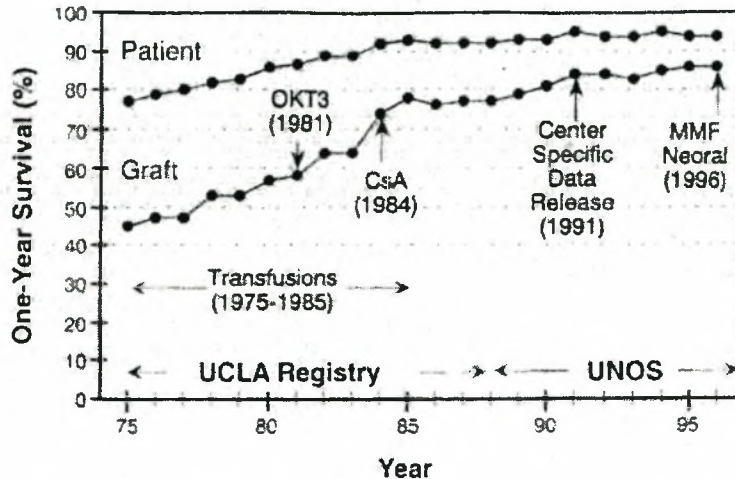
Fig. 5-1. *Factors impacting on patient and graft survival in the United States (Cecka, 1998).*

of inhibiting T-cell activity added a powerful tool for the treatment of acute rejection when it was introduced for clinical use in the early 1980's (Cecka,1998). However, it was the introduction of cyclosporine into routine clinical practice in late 1983 that changed the field of organ transplantation forever. Graft survival rates improved on average by 15% over the subsequent 2 years in the USA (Cecka, 1998). The recent introduction of a new generation of drugs may lead to further improvements in graft survival.

THE RENAL REPLACEMENT PROGRAM

The Tygerberg Unit

The renal transplant program was established at our institution in 1976 as the prime modality of treatment for end-stage renal failure. This was preceded by the initiation of a dialysis program and the two have from the outset remained complementary and non-competitive modalities of therapy in this unit. A multidisciplinary team is responsible for the renal transplants. The surgical team is responsible for the implantation of the graft and attends to all surgical problems. The medical team is responsible for the manipulation of the immunosuppressive protocol and long-term follow-up of these patients. Efficient radio-isotope radiology, biochemistry and anatomical pathology services have contributed to the success of the program.

Single centre study: Advantages

This institution has been submitting its statistics to the South African Dialysis and Transplant Registry (SADTR) since the inception of this body in 1984 and all our data were reported as part of the national registry. While this method of study clearly has statistical advantages, results differ widely in individual units and the pooling of data obscures the variations in a single unit. This study is therefore a single centre cohort study with the advantage of having complete data on the majority of patients.

Rates

The number of transplants performed in our unit and in the centres in South Africa is woefully inadequate to meet the needs of a growing nation. It has been estimated that the annual incidence of end-stage renal failure in South Africa is 250 patients per million population (pmp) (Meyers,1995). In 1994 the number of new patients entering renal replacement therapy was 17 patients pmp, and even this figure is an overestimation because no allowance for the increase in the population since 1991 was made (SADTR,1994). In this respect the number of patients receiving treatment lags far behind the figures for new patients not only in Europe and the United States of America but also developing countries with similar gross national products (GNP) as South Africa (Moosa *et al.*,2001). The number of renal transplants performed in South Africa is 8.7 patients pmp (SADTR,1994), which is in the same range as countries with a similar GNP (Moosa *et al.*,2001).

The influence of events that occur early following renal transplantation such as delayed graft function/acute rejection on long-term graft survival, has been widely reported, but its association with patient survival has received less attention especially in developing countries. We evaluated the factors that influenced patient and graft survival and found, among other factors, that age was an important determinant of outcome and that the graft survival in the first year had a major impact on patient survival.

(1) PATIENT SURVIVAL

Rates

Present study

In the present study, actuarial patient survival was 81% at one year, 58% at five years and 36% at 10 years. This is somewhat poorer than that reported by Washer *et al.* (1983) who found 85% and 72% 1-year and 5-year patient survival rates and more recently by Troppman *et al.* (1995) 93% and 79% at the same time intervals, while Gorlén *et al.* (1992) reported 48% and 45%, 5-year and 10-year patient survival rates. More recently excellent patient survival rates exceeding 95% at 1 year and approaching 85% at 5 years have been reported (Arend *et al.*,1997). The present study was not designed to compare patient survival between the different forms of renal replacement treatment, but recent evidence suggests that although initial mortality may be higher after transplantation, long-term patient survival was clearly superior compared to dialysis (Fig. 5-2)(Wheeler, *et al.,* 2000).

Other developing countries

Comparison with other developing countries is more difficult because the majority perform living-related donor renal transplantation whereas all but 13 of our cases were cadaveric donor transplants. Our results are comparable to those few countries that have a cadaveric donor transplant program (*vide infra*). The higher mortality in our patients compared with those in developed countries is almost certainly related to the very high infective complication rate that we continue to experience. Whereas in developed countries infections remain the main cause of mortality in the first year, cardiovascular deaths become more important thereafter (*vide infra*). In our experience infections remains the main cause of patient mortality throughout.

Causes of patient mortality

Infections

The mortality rate was highest in the first year, with sepsis being the main cause of patient death. Septicaemia and pulmonary infections together accounted for almost 70% of all infections. After the first year sepsis remained the major cause of death followed by myocardial ischaemia. This is in agreement with many studies,
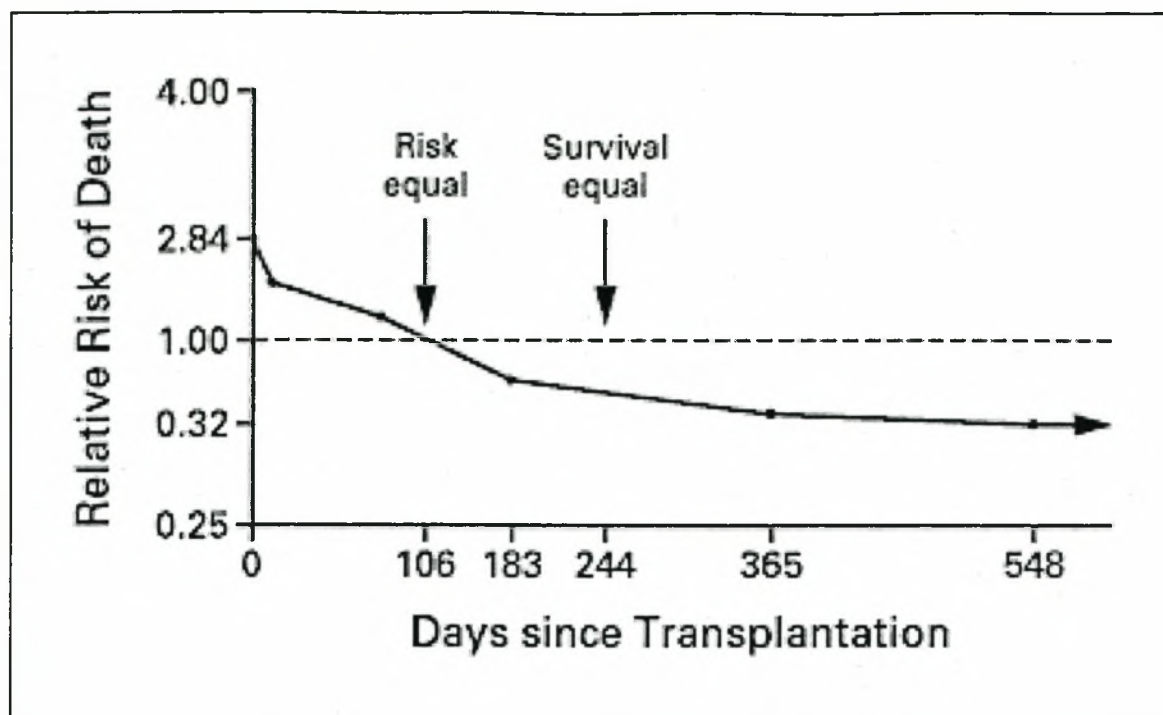
Fig. 5-2 *Adjusted relative risk of death among 23 275 recipients of a first cadaveric transplant, in comparison to the mortality in all patients on dialysis awaiting transplantation. From Wheeler et al. (2000).*

consisting of earlier series, which have reported infection as the leading cause of death in a mix of patients with and without graft function (Hill *et al.*,1991;Karakayali *et al.*,1995;Kim *et al.*,1994;Kirkman *et al.*,1982;Najarian *et al.*,1979;Salvatierra *et al.*,1976;Sato *et al.*,1994;Scroggs *et al.*,1987;Tilney *et al.*,1978;Washer *et al.*,1983). In more recent reports (Dlugosz *et al.*,1989;Gorlen *et al.*,1992;Hiesse *et al.*,1997;Matas *et al.*,1993) including a series by Lindholm *et al.* (1995) ischaemic heart disease was the overwhelming cause of death accounting for 53% of deaths with graft function (*vide infra*). The discrepancy in the leading cause of death among studies can be explained by several differences including the transplant era (pre- *vs.* cyclosporine), patient selection, posttransplant interval under observation, nosological definition of terms and the source of mortality statistics (Ojo *et al.*,2000).

High patient mortality

In our population almost 60% of the patients died within 10 years of receiving their first renal transplant. This surprisingly high figure is explained by the high

prevalence of sepsis and cardiovascular disease in this population and by the inclusion of patients who died after their grafts had failed, this group accounting for a large proportion of the deaths. Previous reports have excluded or censored this group of patients in their analyses (Arend _et al._,1997) which may have been misleading because our study demonstrates that graft loss correlates with an increased risk of death. A Turkish report on 1021 patients transplanted between 1975 and 1994, found that 48% of patients who died within 4 years succumbed to infections, with the pulmonary infections being the most prevalent, followed by septicaemia complicated by multi-organ failure (Karakayali _et al._,1995). A similar finding was made by Sato _et al._ (1994) who report that infections accounted for 51% of deaths in their cohort of 316 patients transplanted between 1972 and 1990. Pulmonary infections and septicaemia were again the most common types of infection.

Dutch experience

Arend _et al._ report on 1002 Dutch recipients of first renal transplants treated between 1966 and 1994, and established that in the first year infection was the most frequent cause of death (34%) but after the first year cardiovascular death was most common (44%) (Arend _et al._,1997). Compared with the general population the all-cause standardised mortality ratio (SMR) was 12.1 in the first year and fell to 4.4 in the subsequent years. The largest contribution to the all cause SMR in the first year was non-cardiovascular and non-malignant causes of death, which included sepsis (sepsis was not recorded separately because the Dutch population death rates for infectious causes of death were not available) (Arend _et al._,1997). Sepsis continues to be a risk for death even for transplant patients who have survived for more than 5 years.

Other issues

Kirkman _et al._ (1982) report that sepsis was the cause of death in 18% of recipients of renal allografts who had survived more than 5 years. Despite improved experience with the use of immunosuppressive drugs and decreased risk of sepsis this group of patients remains at high risk of early death (Woo _et al._,1999). Although it is beyond the scope of this study to identify the possible mechanisms, it is likely the result of multiple factors including the effect of early return to dialysis, the physical

trauma of major surgery and the increased exposure to immunosuppressive agents in those cases where acute rejection was considered to play a role. Cardiovascular disease remains a very important cause of death in renal transplant recipients in the present study and in most reported series. According to Levey et al. (1998) risk factors for cardiovascular disease in transplant recipients include hypertension, hyperlipidaemia, diabetes mellitus, smoking, menopause, hyperhomocystinaemia, and physical inactivity. These risk factors are based largely on those established for cardiovascular disease in the general population. Exposure to these risk factors may account at least in part for the development of *de novo* cardiovascular disease in renal transplant patients (Kasiske et al., 1996).

Malignancies as a cause of mortality

Uncommon

In most reports, including ours, infections and cardiovascular deaths dominate posttransplant mortality (Frisk *et al.*,1987;McGeown *et al.*,1988;Murray *et al.*,1976), while malignancies are an uncommon cause of death. In our cohort only 8 (2.5%) deaths could be ascribed to an underlying malignancy. This contrasts with the findings of Kirkman *et al.* (Kirkman *et al.*,1982) who report that malignancies occurred in 14% of 217 long-term renal allograft recipients who had grafts functioning for more than 5 years. Skin tumours were most common with metastatic squamous cell carcinoma caused two deaths, while adenocarcinoma of the oesophagus caused one death. Malignancies accounted for 9% of all patient deaths. None of the patients had lymphomas. Similarly, a Turkish report found that malignancies caused 8.6% of patient deaths in a cohort of 1021 patients followed-up over 19 years. The fatal malignancies were 2 lymphomas, and one case each of a brain tumour, Kaposi's sarcoma and gastric carcinoma (Karakayali *et al.*,1995). In an early report from the pre-cyclosporine period on 299 patients, only two patients succumbed to malignancies accounting for a mere 4% of patient deaths. The malignant lesions were an undifferentiated sarcoma and malignant lymphoma (Washer *et al.*,1983).

Late complication

Gorlén *et al.* (1992) found that malignancies were an important cause of patient mortality in the second decade after transplantation, responsible for 20% of all

patient deaths. Arend *et al.* (1997) report an overall patient mortality rate of 12% but found that malignancies were an uncommon cause of patient mortality in the first year accounting for 2% of deaths. However, malignancies accounted for 18% of deaths after 1 year (Arend *et al.*,1997). Another important finding was that death due to malignancy was relatively less frequent in men (11%) compared to females (22%) (Arend *et al.*,1997). The number of cancer deaths in our own cohort was too small to allow a valid conclusion with regards to the gender of patients who succumbed to malignancies (3 females and 5 males). A Japanese study reported a 4.2% mortality in 316 renal allograft recipients transplanted over a 22 year period, with both cancer deaths being due to gastric lesions, a common cause of malignancies in that part of the world (Sato *et al.*,1994). In Korea, sepsis is the most common cause of mortality as elsewhere in the world, with malignancies only an infrequent cause of death (Kim *et al.*,1994).

Long-term survivors

Long-term survivors who die with functioning grafts most commonly succumb to cardiovascular disease but malignancies were the third most common cause of death in a recent multi-centre American study. Malignancies were responsible for 9% of deaths (Ojo *et al.*,2000). A similar mortality rate due to cancer was reported recently from a single centre study in the United Kingdom of 589 patients over 9 years (Woo *et al.*,1999).

Factors influencing patient survival (Fig. 4-4a)

Age

One of the most significant factors determining the mortality of patients is patient age. In the present study patients aged more than 40 years at the time of the primary transplant, had a mortality rate that was significantly greater than that of younger patients, with the discrepancy increasing with time. At 5 years, only 40% of the older group have survived compared to 62% of the younger group and at 10 years the figures are 18% and 48% respectively. This is in agreement with previous studies that reported increased risk in the older patient throughout the transplant period (Meyer *et al.*,1996;Perez *et al.*,1990) and in partial agreement with others. Arend *et al.* (1997) report that the crude first year mortality rates were roughly the same for all age categories in the first year but increased significantly for patients

aged over 40-years but only after the first year. Hirata *et al.* (1996) analysed the data reported to the United Network for Organ Sharing (UNOS) Scientific Renal Transplant Registry by participating centres between 1987 and 1995. In the cohort of 46 971 first cadaveric renal transplant recipients there were 5 036 deaths. The relative risk of dying for a patient aged 45 years was double that for a patient age 31-45 years and almost 4-fold greater than patients aged 2-15. Unlike the experience in our group however, the risk remained relatively constant over time (Hirata *et al.*,1996).

In a single centre study from the United Kingdom of 589 primary renal transplant patients the risk of patient death progressively increased as the age of patients at transplantation increased. The risk of death at 50-59 years was almost double that of patients aged 40-49 and triple that of patients aged 30-40 (Woo *et al.*,1999). A study of the clinical outcome in elderly patients revealed that the 10-year patient survival was 45% in patients aged ≥ 60 years compared to 68% in patients aged 18 to 59 years (Doyle *et al.*,2000). The main explanation for the excess mortality in older patients in the present study may be the development or acceleration of co-morbid diseases that resulted in the 3.5 fold greater incidence of ischaemic myocardial events. Ojo *et al.* (2000) also support a direct mechanistic relationship with premature cardiovascular death in the elderly renal allograft recipient. In the present study there was also more sepsis than in younger patients which may have contributed to the excess mortality (Hirata *et al.*,1996). The susceptibility to infection may be attributed to the decline in immunocompetence with age, as has been reported (Hirokawa,1992).

Gender

No difference in patient survival was found in the present study with regard to race or gender. This contrasts with the findings of Arend *et al.* who report a lower mortality in women both in the first year posttransplant and during long-term follow-up (Arend *et al.*,1997). In an earlier, smaller study done over a mean observation period of 9.5 years the mortality was higher in female patients than males: 60% vs. 39%, although the difference was not statistically different (Gorlén *et al.*,1992). Similarly, Troppman *et al.* (1995) found that the relative risk of mortality was higher in females (1.25) but

the difference was not significant. Woo *et al.* (1999), reporting on patients treated entirely in the cyclosporine era found that patient survival was much better in women than in men (hazards ratio: 0.66). In another study male patients had a 1.16 greater risk of dying with graft function relative to female patients (Ojo *et al.*,2000).

Race

In the same study African American and other race group recipients had a lower risk of death with graft function, after controlling for other factors, compared with whites (relative risk = 0.92) (Ojo *et al.*, 2000). According to the USRDS 1999 Annual Report patient survival was virtually identical in white and black. The patient survival at one year was 97.9 and 98.0 for living donor transplants in black and white patients respectively. Among recipients of cadaveric donor allografts the 1-year survival was 96.5 and 95.7 respectively. In the present study we were also unable to find any significant racial differences in patient survival after first renal transplantation, which confirms our earlier report of this observation (Moosa *et al.*,1992).

Death with functioning grafts

Of note is that over the 23-year period of the present study death with functioning grafts accounted for 44% of grafts lost in patients aged over 40 years. For patients aged less than 40 years 26% of grafts were lost due to death. In a similar analysis done in California over 5 years, death with functioning grafts occurred in 6% of patients aged 30 to 45 years. For patients aged over 45, 13% of grafts were lost as a result of death over the 5 year time period (Hirata *et al.*,1996). Ojo *et al.* (2000) have also confirmed the importance of death with functioning graft as a very important cause of graft loss. In their experience almost one-half of all graft-loss was due to death with function (Ojo *et al.*,2000) making this and chronic rejection the most important causes of graft-loss in developed countries (Morris,1997). Besides age, the other important determinant of death with function has been found to be end-stage renal failure caused by diabetes. The excess risk of death in these patients can be explained primarily by significantly higher rates from both cardiovascular disease and stroke in the diabetics (Ojo *et al.*,2000). Because of the small number of diabetics in our cohort we were unable to confirm these findings.

Dialysis prior to transplantation

Controversy surrounds the role of dialysis prior to transplantation in subsequent patient survival.   In two recent studies patient survival was significantly worse the longer the period of dialysis prior to transplantation. Cosio *et al.* (1998a) evaluated 523 patients transplanted at a single centre followed up for a mean of 7 years. The patients who had been transplanted pre-emptively had a mortality of 7% compared with 23% who were dialysed for 1-2 years and 44% of patients dialysed for more than 3 years. The type of dialysis i.e. continuous ambulatory peritoneal dailysis (CAPD) *vs.* haemodialysis, did not correlate with patient survival. However, graft survival when censored for patient death, was not significantly influenced by the duration of dialysis prior to transplantation. In pre-emptive transplantation of kidneys from living donors, however, graft survival is better if patients receive their grafts before the initiation of dialysis (Mange *et al.*,2001). Ojo *et al.* (2000) analysed registry data and studied the causes of death in 18 482 patients among 86 502 recipients.   They also found that a history and duration of pre-transplant dialysis treatment (> 6 months) to be associated with an increased risk of death with function. They concluded that the longer exposure to the immunosuppressive effect of both renal failure and dialysis, as well as the greater likelihood of malnutrition contributed to the adverse patient survival posttransplant.

Our own findings indicate that duration of dialysis does not significantly impact on patient survival following renal transplantation. This is in accordance with the results of a study of paediatric patients (Nevins *et al.*,1991), and another of adult diabetic patients (Ekstrand,1993). Woo *et al.* (1999) after controlling for the effect of early graft function, age, gender, and primary renal disease found that the influence of time on renal replacement therapy prior to transplantation was not significant. In a cohort of 1002 Dutch recipients of first renal transplants there was no effect of the type or duration of pre-transplant dialysis on posttransplant patient mortality (Arend *et al.*,1997). O'Donoghue *et al.* (1992) similarly found no effect of the dialysis modality on patient survival after 10 years follow-up.   Arend *et al.* (1997) have suggested that these findings could be explained by selection bias, because death rates of patients on dialysis are high (Anonymous,1991) and survival of a long period of haemodialysis can be expected ". . . to select patients with the strongest constitution".   The pre-emptive transplantation of kidneys from living donors without

dialysis being initiated is associated with better renal allograft survival. The reduction in the rate of acute allograft rejection suggests that pre-emptive transplantation may modulate immune mechanisms that shorten allograft survival (Donnelly *et al.*,1996;Mange *et al.*,2001;Schurman *et al.*,1997). Patient survival rates were not studied in the latter reports.

Early graft loss

Graft loss within the first year was another important determinant of patient mortality in the present study. Graft loss was used as a surrogate for delayed graft function and acute rejection in the first year. Five years after the primary renal transplant only 30% of patients who lost their grafts within the first year survived as compared to 70% of those recipients whose grafts were retained. Most of the deaths in the former occurred within the first year (see Fig. 4-4a, Chapter 4). The excess patient mortality rate almost certainly reflects the complications of the use of additional immunosuppression to salvage a failing kidney. In addition, the immunosuppressive effects of both renal failure and dialysis treatment, and the greater likelihood of malnutrition may have adversely affected posttransplant patient survival (Cosio *et al.*,1998a). The majority of the patients died of septic complications, cardiovascular disease and gastrointestinal haemorrhage. Clearly, the price of trying to salvage a failing graft at all costs is very high. The fact that patients with primary non-function or later graft loss have an increased mortality when they return to dialysis is not unexpected, but it is of considerable clinical importance.

Our findings concur with those of Woo *et al.* (1999) who demonstrated that the mortality of patients whose grafts failed to function was 44% compared with 29% in patients with delayed graft function. They also found a correlation between the serum creatinine levels at 3 months and patient survival. Data from the Canadian Organ Replacement Registry 1990 Report have previously also documented poorer survival in patients following a failed first transplant (Cattran *et al.*,1993). The highest mortality was in those who lost their grafts within 90 days compared with graft loss after 90 days followed by those who maintained good function. The 4-year patient survival rates were 59% vs. 72% vs. 85% respectively. The most common cause of death (22%) in these patients was sepsis as was the case in our study. In a recent study the combination of delayed graft function and early acute rejection

were associated with an increased relative risk of patient mortality (Troppmann *et al.*,1995), confirming the findings of other studies (Gorlén *et al.*,1992;Hirata *et al.*,1996;Lindholm *et al.*,1995;Ojo *et al.*,2000).

Source of kidney

In the present study it was determined that patients who received their grafts from living related donors, also had a better survival than patients whose kidneys are derived from cadaveric donors. The superior tissue matching, fewer rejection episodes and optimal timing of the transplant no doubt contributed to the improved outcome. Myburgh *et al.* (1983) have made similar observations with regard to patient survival in patients receiving cadaver as opposed to grafts from a related donor. In their experience the main difference was the higher mortality in the first year (78% vs. 93%), which is followed by a steady and parallel attrition thereafter. By far the major cause of mortality in the present study as well as the one reported by Myburgh *et al.* (1983) is sepsis. They relate this complication to the intensity of immunosuppression during the initial period and were therefore not surprised to find the excess patient and graft mortality. The maintenance immunosuppressive regimen in the two groups is similar after the first year. The South African findings concur with those of other centres confirming the superiority of patient and graft survival of living donor transplants over cadaver donor transplants (Arend *et al.*,1997;Gorlén *et al.*,1992;Karakayali *et al.*,1995;Sato *et al.*,1994;Tilney *et al.*,1978;Washer *et al.*,1983). However, Kirkman *et al.* (1982) report that there were no differences apparent in survival after 5 years between recipients of living related and cadaver donor allografts nor was graft survival dependent upon donor source during this late follow-up period.

Primary renal disease (Appendix Fig. 4-12b)

Hirata *et al.* (1996) found that after the age of the patient, the primary renal disease leading to end-stage renal failure was the most important factor influencing the mortality rate, with diabetes mellitus carrying the greatest risk. In our cohort we demonstrated that patients with hypertension fared the worst. The main reason for the failure to confirm the widely held observation of poorer outcome is the small number of diabetics that were transplanted (less than 4%) leading to a type II error.

In addition, the diabetic patients that we selected for transplantation were generally young and had minimal co-morbid disease.

Immunosuppressive treatment (Appendix Fig. 4-12b)

The survival of patients receiving azathioprine and cyclosporine was comparable in the first 6 years, but thereafter the mortality rate of patients under cyclosporine was much worse than patients receiving conventional therapy. This is almost certainly related to the cumulative cyclosporine toxicity resulting in hypertension, diabetes mellitus and possibly malignancies. At 10 years, 44% of patients on conventional therapy were still alive compared to 30% of patients on triple therapy. This observation brings into question the long-term safety of cyclosporine. This observation is even more pertinent if one considers that the dose of steroids used in the conventional treatment were generally much greater than is the current practice under cyclosporine. Our observation therefore seems to suggest that it may be worthwhile discontinuing the use of cyclosporine when the risk of graft failure is at its lowest. Randomised conversion from cyclosporine to azathioprine at 3 months was associated with comparable 3-year and improved long-term patient survival (Hollander *et al.*,1995a;Kootte *et al.*,1988b). The need for immunosuppression is greatest soonest after renal transplantation and it is generally accepted that it can be cautiously reduced from one year onward. A recent study of randomised conversion at one year was not associated with significant adverse effects on long-term patient or graft mortality. Both blood pressure control and renal function showed improvement (MacPhee *et al.*,1998). Most studies have compared graft survival under the two treatment regimes and few have compared patient survival as has been done here. In these reports conflicting results have been published with respect to the effect of cyclosporine on long-term patient survival (Hollander *et al.*,1995a; Kootte *et al.*,1988b; Kootte *et al.*,1988a; Paul *et al.*,1992; Sato *et al.*,1994; Stiller *et al.*,1991). The distribution of the causes of death is similar under cyclosporine and conventional treatment with cardiovascular disease being the most common cause of death (Penn,1993). Hollander *et al.* (1995b) report a higher incidence of cardiovascular death in patients maintained on cyclosporine. Cyclosporine is known to have an effect on a number of cardiovascular risk factors including the blood pressure (Porter *et al.*,1990), lipid profile and glucose tolerance (Harris *et al.*,1986), which all improve if patients are converted to azathioprine.

OTHER CONSIDERATIONS

Previous malignancy

An important observation made by Doyle *et al.* (2000) who were trying to predict the clinical outcome in the elderly renal allograft recipient was that a history of non-skin malignancy was associated with poor graft and patient survival. Several of their patients aged over 60 years (a group that we would not transplant) died of metastatic disease despite extensive screening to rule out residual or recurrent tumour prior to transplant, and an average disease-free interval of 2.6 years for these patients compared with 10.9 years in patients without recurrent malignancy, suggesting that the elderly patients may require a longer period disease-free interval prior to transplant. The poor survival of the remaining patients suggests that a history of malignancy may predispose to death in other ways such as an increased susceptibility to infection related to prior chemotherapy or radiation treatment (Doyle *et al.*,2000). In the present study the impact of prior malignancies on patient and graft survival could not be evaluated because the number of patients with cured lesions (6), who were grafted was too small to allow statistical evaluation.

Limitations

One of the limitations of our analyses is that we did not compare the survival rates of our patients with those of patients on the transplant waiting list treated with haemodialysis. Such an study was done by Port *et al.* (Port *et al.*,1993) who observed that an initial excess risk of mortality in the posttransplant period but a subsequent decline with the equal cumulative mortality rate being achieved on day 325. A survival advantage brought about by the renal transplant therefore seems to commence 1 year after transplantation. In the analysis by Schaubel *et al.* (1995) the risk of mortality in patients aged 60 years and over on haemodialysis was approximately double the risk of transplanted patients.

(2) GRAFT SURVIVAL

Rates

The overall actuarial graft survival in the present study was 64% at one year decreasing to 36% at 5 years and 21% at 10 years. A comparative analysis is made

in Table 5-1 (page 5-25) with other developing countries. The fact that our observations are made almost entirely on cadaveric donor transplants and include patients both under azathioprine and triple therapy need to be taken into consideration to explain the apparently poorer results obtained in the present study. In some of the latest reports from developed countries: 1-year and 5-year graft survival rates of 87% and 67%, respectively, are being achieved (Troppmann *et al.*,1995), and 84% at one year, 68% at 5 years and 55% at 10 years (Woo *et al.*,1999). By multivariate analysis, the main factors that influenced the outcome of the grafts in the present study were: the age of the patient (less or greater than 40 years), the type of immunosuppression (azathioprine or cyclosporine), the underlying renal disease that led to the renal failure as well as the source of the donor kidney (living related or cadaver).

Factors influencing graft survival (see Fig. 4-5)

Age

In the present study graft survival was significantly better in patients aged ≤40 years compared to older patients and this difference increased the longer the follow-up. Patient survival stratified for age reveals a curve that closely follows that of graft survival. Patient death with functioning grafts therefore may explain the discrepancy in the survival of grafts in the 2 age groups. In the older age group 42% died with functioning grafts compared to 27% of the younger age group. This accounted for 47% of grafts lost. In a recent large survey Ojo *et al.* (2000) report that 38% of their over 18 000 deaths were deaths with graft function and this accounted for 43% of graft loss (Ojo *et al.*,2000). Most of the patients were over 40 years and sepsis was the commonest cause of death even after the first year. Several factors were identified as predictors of reduced graft survival in the elderly patient: increasing patient age, a pre-transplant history of non-skin malignancy, time on the waiting list of less than 1 year and recurrent tobacco use (Doyle *et al.*,2000). When graft failure in the elderly was censored for loss due to patient death, there was a decrease in graft failures with increasing age (Doyle *et al.*,2000). The decrease in graft failures can be attributed to declining immunocompetence with age as has been previously suggested (Hirokawa,1992).

Immunosuppressive regimens

Cyclosporine had a dramatic impact on 1-year allograft survival and rekindled world interest in organ transplant in the early 1980's. In the United States the approval of cyclosporine in November 1983 resulted in an improvement in graft survival of 15% in the subsequent 2 years (Cecka,1998). One-year graft survival in our cohort dramatically improved by over 20%, a difference that was maintained for approximately 8 years. After that period more patients on conventional therapy had functioning grafts. This observation has been confirmed by others who found that despite its initial impact on graft survival cyclosporine, disappointingly has had little beneficial effect on long-term graft survival when compared with conventional immunosuppressive regimen of azathioprine and steroids (The Canadian Multicentre Transplant Study Group,1986;Calne,1987;Fischel *et al.*,1991;MacPhee *et al.*,1998;Morris *et al.*,1987). Cyclosporine therefore appears to reduce early graft loss compared to azathioprine. However, as indicated above, cyclosporine is associated with a greater late patient mortality rate. The initial improvement in graft survival in our patients could not be explained by an improvement in patient survival, which was the same under conventional treatment and was almost certainly related to the reduction in acute allograft rejection rates affected by the use of cyclosporine.

Race

Contrary to reports both from this country (Modiba *et al.*,1989) and elsewhere non-white patients had the same graft survival rates as white patients in the present study. Black patients specifically had the same graft survival rates as the other groups. This confirms an earlier report in which we found that white and non-white patients had the same one-year graft survival (Moosa *et al.*,1992). The long-term survival of renal allografts in black patients has been reported to lag behind those of all other races (Koyama *et al.*,1994). The 1- and projected 10-year survival of first cadaver donor transplants were 84% and 47%, respectively, in white recipients compared to 81% and 23% in a similar sized cohort of black recipients in the same age range. After the first year, the rate of graft-loss was more than twice that of white patients (half-life of 10.8 years vs. 4.9 years). Important determinants of outcome may be socio-economic and histocompatibility differences (Butkus *et al.*,1992), and possibly poorer blood pressure control. However, our previous study has refuted the socio-economic aspect of this argument (Moosa *et al.*,1992). Also,

Asian patients who have similar difficulties finding histocompatible donors experience graft survival rates superior to those of white patients (Cecka *et al.*,1992b). Most of the current studies concur that black patients have comparable 1-year survival rates but that the problem seems to be with long-term graft retention (Butkus *et al.*,1992;Koyama *et al.*,1994). A higher incidence of late graft rejection among black recipients (Tesi *et al.*,1997) may be an indication of greater difficulty in maintaining adequate immunosuppression for these patients.

Gender

There is no gender difference in the survival rate of renal allografts in the present study. This contrasts with the findings of others who report better graft survival in women (Perez *et al.*,1990) but confirms the findings of the majority of others who also found no relationship between graft survival and gender (among other factors) (Cecka *et al.*,1992a;Cole *et al.*,1995;Gulanikar *et al.*,1992;Troppmann *et al.*,1995;Troppmann *et al.*,1996). Troppman *et al.* (1995) using multivariate analysis could not demonstrate a difference in graft survival. Ojo *et al.* (2000) found that males patients had a 1.16 greater relative risk of death with graft function compared to females (Ojo *et al.*,2000). Veller *et al.* (1987) report that with renal retransplantation female patients fared less well than their male counterparts. It has been suggested that this could be due to the female patients having higher levels of pre-formed lymphocytotoxic antibodies (Koka *et al.*,1989), but in the study by Veller *et al.* (1987) the proportion of males and females with levels of pre-formed antibodies was comparable. The effect of parity on graft survival does not appear to have been investigated yet (Veller *et al.*,1987). However, the degree of pre-sensitisation was not specifically looked at in the present study.

Primary disease

It is recognised that the primary disease leading to end-stage renal failure can have an influence on graft survival (Levey *et al.*,1966). Hirata *et al.* (1996) established that patients with hypertension had the highest graft failure rate and of even greater concern was that it was associated with a relatively higher patient mortality. Hypertension was the second most common cause of end-stage renal failure in our patients after chronic glomerulonephritis. Patients who had diabetes did surprisingly well in the short term, but there were few long-term survivors. The diabetic patients

in our cohort were very carefully screened before admission to the replacement program and are not representative of the average patient with diabetic nephropathy. The poor outcome in hypertensive patients almost certainly reflects the damage caused by the disease that affects the patient and the new graft. Hirata *et al.* (1996) ascribed the poor outcome among hypertensive patients to the fact that more than half the patients transplanted for hypertension were black (Katznelson *et al.*,1995).

Donor kidney

The source of the donor kidney also plays an important role. The number of living-related transplants performed was only 14. Despite this small number, the graft survival was significantly better both by univariate and multivariate analysis. This result is very encouraging and has influenced us to pursue this source of organs more vigorously. Koo *et al.* (1999) recently investigated the reason for the superior graft survival following living donor kidney transplant. They postulated that part of this result was due to the kidney being obtained under optimal conditions from healthy donors whereas cadaveric kidneys may have been exposed to inflammatory events around the time of brain death. They were able to prove their hypothesis by comparing the expression of inflammatory antigens in biopsy specimens from cadaveric kidneys *vs.* living related donor kidneys.

Multiple Grafts

Despite major advances in immunosuppressive therapy a significant number of renal allografts are lost mainly from rejection, either acute or chronic (Sumrani *et al.*,1993). The result is that the pool of patients with failed grafts continues to grow and in our population represents a significant source of patients entering the renal replacement program. Retransplantation presents many challenges including recipient sensitisation from the initial graft (Cecka *et al.*,1988), technical aspects of engraftment (Koyle *et al.*,1988) and a higher risk of immunologic graft loss (Iwaki *et al.*,1987b). Kidney retransplantation was performed in 72 of our patients who between them received additional 81 kidneys following the primary grafts. In our study population the retransplant rate of 13.0% is comparable with the values of 11.8 - 15.9% reported in the literature (Fasola *et al.*,1989;Howard *et al.*,1984;Jackson *et al.*,1989;Salmela *et al.*,1990;Stratta *et al.*,1988). One year graft survival in patients

undergoing retransplantation has consistently been 10 - 15% lower than those primary transplantation, both before (Howard *et al.*,1984) and after (Iwaki *et al.*,1987a) the introduction of cyclosporine. In the present study the overall 1- year graft survival was 7% less than that of primary grafts and at 5 years there was only a 3% difference in graft survival compared to the primary grafts. Veller *et al.* (1987) reported on a South African experience with 108 renal retransplantation procedures. The actuarial graft survival at 1 and 5 years were 53% and 41% respectively compared to those of our patients in the present study of 58% and 30%. They found that factors that influenced subsequent renal allograft survival included the level of pre-formed antibodies, the use of cyclosporine and the duration of function of the primary graft. Age >40 years was not associated with a detrimental outcome unlike the experience in other centres (Caine *et al.*,1968;Peters,1982). Other major determinants of graft survival in renal retransplants are early function among cadaver donor recipients, donor source and the absence of rejection within the first year after engraftment (Sumrani *et al.*,1993). Controversy still surrounds the influence of race, pre-formed antibody levels and the presence of diabetes on the outcome of retransplants (Stratta *et al.*,1988;Sumrani *et al.*,1993). Veller *et al.* (1987) recommend, and we concur, that regrafting should be considered after failure of the primary transplant, especially if the graft was lost to chronic rejection. Recent studies confirm that kidney retransplantation is associated with diminished overall graft survival (Kountz *et al.*,1972;Opelz *et al.*,1976;Schulak *et al.*,1984;Spees *et al.*,1983;Stratta *et al.*,1988) but the discrepancy between primary and second cadaver-donor 1-year graft survival has improved from 8% in 1988 to 2% in 1991 (Kerman *et al.*,1997). Graft nephrectomy contributes to poorer graft survival and is not recommended (Abouljoud *et al.*,1995).

(3) PATIENT AND GRAFT SURVIVAL IN SOUTH AFRICA

GAUTENG PROVINCE EXPERIENCE

The very first renal transplant was performed in South Africa soon after it became a recognised form of treatment for end-stage renal failure *(vide supra)*. The first report of the South African experience was on 159 consecutive first cadaver renal transplants recipients who received renal allografts over an 8-year period in Johannesburg. The actuarial graft survival was 69% at one year and 59% at 5 years. This included 16 patients who received grafts from living related relatives and 5 retransplants (Myburgh *et al.*,1976). Myburgh *et al.* (1983) detailed the 17-year experience of the Johannesburg group starting in 1966. At the time of their analysis they had transplanted 525 kidneys into 468 patients. They used conventional therapy and for the first half of the period under review used prophylactic graft irradiation. Prednisone in varying doses was used over the years. One-year patient survival was 78% while graft survival was 52%. Better results were obtained with living related transplants (Myburgh *et al.*,1983). The patients transplanted in Johannesburg were predominantly white patients.

Black patients

Two centres treating exclusively black patients reported results in 1989. Bauling *et al.* (1989) reporting from Medunsa, Pretoria found the actual 4-year patient survival to be 78% and graft survival 70% in a group of 59 patients, half of who received cyclosporine. All the organs, bar one, were from cadaveric donors. At the (Chris Hani) Baragwanath Hospital, Johannesburg, 51 patients received renal allografts, of which 88% were from cadaveric donors. Of the cadaver donors 30% were black. Actuarial 1- and 5-year patient survival rates were 52% and 27% for cadaveric donor transplants. The corresponding graft survival rates were 38% and 28% (Modiba *et al.*,1989). The majority of the patients received conventional therapy and only 4 were under cyclosporine. According to Meyers *et al.* (1988), reporting from the General Hospital, Johannesburg, graft survival in 60 black renal allograft recipients was comparable to that of white patients provided the former were maintained on

cyclosporine. Actuarial graft survival increased from 30% to 72% when cyclosporine was not discontinued (Meyers *et al.*,1988).

WESTERN CAPE PROVINCE EXPERIENCE

Tygerberg hospital experience

A report from our unit established an overall 1-year graft survival rate of 70% under cyclosporine but found no racial difference (Moosa *et al.*,1992). The introduction of cyclosporine improved graft survival rate by 23% at 1-year compared with conventional therapy.

Groote Schuur hospital experience

The group from Cape Town also reported the results of the introduction of cyclosporine and found that the 1-year patient and graft survival rates in 50 recipients were 94% and 88% respectively. The mean follow-up period was only 8 months however, ranging from 1 to 15 months. The complication rate was low probably because cyclosporine was discontinued at 3 months and substituted with azathioprine (Jacobson *et al.*,1985). This group discontinued cyclosporine at 3 months in order to minimise the long-term toxic effects of the drug (Cassidy *et al.*,1986). The same group recently reported the results of renal transplants from living-related donors (Kahn *et al.*,1994). The 1- and 5-year survival rates of HLA-identical donor renal transplantation were 95% and 81% compared to 79% and 64%, respectively, for one-haplotype-matched donors. Donor specific blood transfusions (DST) significantly improved graft survival in patients with only one-haplotype match but the data are difficult to interpret because DST and cyclosporine were introduced simultaneously. In a follow-up report on their policy of discontinuing cyclosporine at 3 months, Cassidy *et al* (1986) found that in the 26 patients under review, 35% had acute rejection episodes. The acute rejection episodes were reversed after treatment with methylprednisolone in all patients except one. The practice of discontinuing cyclosporine at varying periods after transplantation still remains controversial but is practised in many developing countries for reasons of economic necessity (Table 5-1, page 5-25). However, it is not widely practised in South Africa.

Centre effect

The marked discrepancy between the results reported by the Cape Town group and our own is cause for great concern. Although the "centre-effect " is well recognised (Benlahrache *et al.*,1987;Cho *et al.*,1996;Evans *et al.*,1991;Gjertson,1993;Ogura *et al.*,1991;Shabtai *et al.*,1991) it is important to try to establish why two centres operating in the same region and serving the same population have such discrepant results (88% *vs.* 70% 1-year graft survival rate under cyclosporine). One of the main differences between the two units is the policy toward cyclosporine, with the Cape Town group discontinuing the agent at 3-months to 1-year. The greater immunosuppression used in our Unit may result in more graft losses to cyclosporine nephrotoxicity or infective complications. According to South African Registry data the 1-year and 5-year patient survival rates from 1984 to 1994 were 84% and 64% respectively. The corresponding graft survival rates were 70% and 60% respectively (SADTR,1994).

Malignancies as a cause of mortality

The only other South African single centre (Johannesburg) to determine causes of mortality in renal transplant patients established that 5% of all deaths among 525 patients were due to malignancies and that all the deaths occurred more than one year after transplantation. The fatal malignancies were liver and skin lesions (two cases each), and one case each of lung, rectum and kidney cancer, and malignant melanoma (Myburgh *et al.*,1983). The SADTR reports that malignant disease caused 3% of all patient deaths in 1994, compared with 4% in 1984 (SADTR,1994). In the present study 50% of the cancer deaths occurred in the first year. The high mortality rate in our patients in the first year compared to the other reports is due to the nature of the malignant lesion that our patients develop. Kaposi's sarcoma is much more prevalent in our cohort than in any of the other centres that have reported the results of patient survival and it is a malignancy that occurs earlier than the other common forms. Our cohort is relatively younger than the patients treated in the developed countries: the mean age of our patients is 37 years while that of other centres is much higher (Arend *et al.*,1997;Gorlén *et al.*,1992;Ojo *et al.*,2000;Rao *et al.*,1983;Woo *et al.*,1999). Our patients would therefore perhaps be less vulnerable to the cancers that afflict recipients in the developed countries.

(4) PATIENT AND GRAFT SURVIVAL: COMPARISON WITH OTHER DEVELOPING COUNTRIES

Comparison with other developing countries is more difficult because in most developing countries living donors form the basis of the renal transplant programs. However, several countries do have cadaver donor programs. The results of our predominantly cadaveric donor-based renal transplant program compares favourably with those recently reported from other developing countries (Table 5-1).

While renal transplantation is the treatment of choice for end-stage renal failure in developed countries, in many developing countries it remains the only viable long-term therapeutic modality. The high cost of setting up and maintaining chronic dialysis programs, the lack of technical expertise and the rural location of the majority of the population places maintenance haemodialysis and continuous ambulatory peritoneal dialysis (CAPD) outside the economic capacity of many developing countries (Arije *et al.*,1995;Chugh *et al.*,1995;McLigeyo *et al.*,1988). This is particularly true of sub-Saharan Africa (excluding South Africa) where very few centres exist which are able to provide any form of renal replacement treatment (Assounga,1999;Swanepoel,1999;Were,1999). Dialysis activity in a developing country is generally related to the gross national product (GNP) per capita. However, South Africa is treating many fewer patients on maintenance haemodialysis compared to countries such as Brazil, Mexico and Argentina that have GNP per capita very similar to our own (Fig. 5-3). Transplant activity is also related to GNP per capita and here South Africa compares very favourable with other developing countries at the same level of economic development (Fig. 5-4). Since the commencement of our Transplant program in 1976, a detailed analysis of outcome has never been undertaken. A report in 1992 compared graft survival in white and non-white groups, but no further analyses have been attempted since.

TABLE 5-1. *Immunosuppressive regimens used in selected developing countries and outcomes*
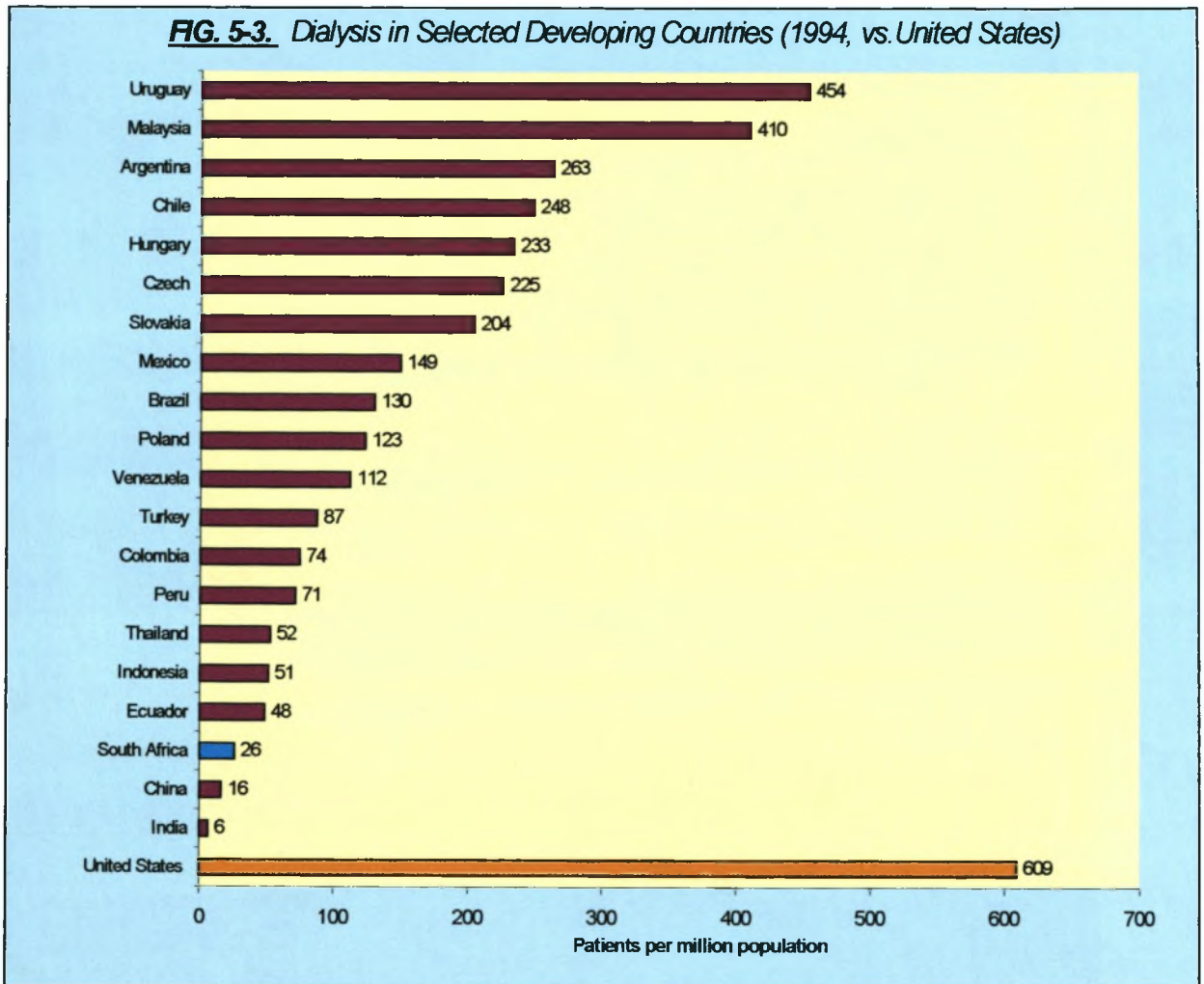
Country (Period)	No. Transplants	Donor Type	Immuno suppression[1]	% Survival (at year indicated) Patient	Graft	Reference
Australian Aborigines (1971 - 1990)	48	CD	NS	-	79(1) + 53(3)	Kirubakaran and Pugsley, 1992
Bangladesh (1982 - 1992)	68 26	LRD LURD	Aza CsA[2]	-	96(1) + 81(3)	Rashid *et al.*, 1992
Brazil (1970 - 1989)	687 60 239	LRD LURD CD	NS	- - -	70(1) + 49(5)	Goldani *et al.*, 1991
(1987 - 1989)	1051 467 45	LD CD ?	CsA (42%) CsA (75%)	89(2) 80(2)	76(2) 61(2)	Sesso *et al.*,1990
Egypt (- 1994)	45 130 15	LRD LURD(C) CD	Aza (Good matches) CsA CsA	92(1) + 86(5)	89(1) + 73(5)	Barsoum,1994
(- 1992)	30 124	LRD LURD(C)	CsA CsA	88(1) + 80(4)	86(1) + 58(4)	Barsoum,1992b
India (1985 - 1988)	153 303	LRD LURD(C)	Aza CsA (low dose)	- -	83(1) 83(1)	Thiagarajan *et al.*,1990
Iran (1989-1994)	16 180	LRD LURD	CsA CsA	91(5)	88(5)	Reissi *et al.*,1995
(1984 - 1992)	220 241	LRD LURD(C)	CsA CsA	- -	83(1) + 69(3) 76(1) + 70(3)	Simforoosh *et al.*,1992
Kuwait (1985 - 1990)	53	LURD (C)	NS	90(2)	90(2)	Johny *et al.*,1990
Mexico (1967 - 1991)	282 10 46	LRD LURD CD	CsA[2] 1984 (Aza in HLA identical LRD)	86(1) + 68(5)	77(1) + 60(5)	Bordes-Aznar *et al.*,1992
Pakistan (1975 - 1996)	500	LRD	CsA 1990	93(1) + 83(5)	90(1) + 78(5)	Rizvi *et al.*,1998
(1985 - 1994)	300	LRD	NS	90(1) + 74(5)	87(1) + 70(5)	Naqvi and Rizvi,1995
Philippines (1969 - 1992)	1024	LRD CAD	CsA[2] (1983) CsA[2]	90(1) 75(1) + 71(3)	90(1) 62(1) + 56(3)	Liquete and Ona,1992
Saudi Arabia (- 1999)	~2500 910	LRD CD	CsA CsA	96(1) + 95(1)	90(1) + 78(1)	Al-Khader,1999
(- 1995)	46 60 44	LRD CD LURD (C)	NS	100(1) 95(1) 86(1)	90(1) 78(1) 72(1)	Chaballout *et al.*,1995
Singapore (1985 - 1992)	47 157	LRD CD	CsA CsA	95(1) + 88(7)	86(1) + 77(7) 98(1) + 92(6)	Vathsala *et al.*,1992
Slovenia (1986 - 1991)	83 65	CD LRD	CsA CsA	91(1) + 88(3) 95(1) + 93(5)	73(1) + 73(3) 90(1) + 90(3)	Kandus *et al.*,1992
South Africa (1993)	241	CD	CsA	75(3)	60(3)	Naicker,1996
Sri Lanka (1985 - 1992)	105	LRD	CsA[2]	71(1) + 47(4)	71(1) + 47(4)	Sheriff *et al.*,1992
Taiwan (1968 - 1992)	~1000	LRD CD	NS	92(1)	82(1)	Lee,1992
Turkey (1985 - 1989)	80	LURD	NS	95(1-3)	80(1-3)	Daar,1991
(1975 - 1993)	766 230	LRD CD	CsA (1985) CsA	Aza: 60(10) CsA: 87(1) + 72(5)	Aza: 42(10) CsA: 66(1) + 37(5)	Haberal *et al.*,1995a
(1985 - 1992)	391	LRD	DST+ Aza or +CsA	DST 98(1) -DST 94(1)	92(1) 72(1)	Hamaloglu *et al.*,1992
U.A.E. (- 1991)	89	LURD (C)	CsA	94(1) + 84(3)	92(1) + 83(3)	Masri *et al.*, 1993
U.A.E./Oman (1984 - 1988)	130	LURD (C)	CsA	82(1) + 81(3.75)	77(1) + 75(3.75)	Salahudeen *et al.*,1990

1. Regimen predominantly used.
2. Cyclosporine discontinued at 3 to 12 months.
CD = cadaveric donor; L(R)D = living (related) donor; LURD = living unrelated donor; LURD (C) = commercial living unrelated donor; Aza = azathioprine; CsA = cyclosporin as part of triple or dual therapy; NS = not specified; DST = donor specific blood transfusion.

FIG. 5-3. *Dialysis in Selected Developing Countries (1994, vs. United States)*

Country	Patients per million population
Uruguay	454
Malaysia	410
Argentina	263
Chile	248
Hungary	233
Czech	225
Slovakia	204
Mexico	149
Brazil	130
Poland	123
Venezuela	112
Turkey	87
Colombia	74
Peru	71
Thailand	52
Indonesia	51
Ecuador	48
South Africa	26
China	16
India	6
United States	609

Modified from Moosa *et al.* (2001).

FIG 5-4. *Renal Transplant Activity and GNP per capita in Selected Developing Countries (1996)*

Modified from Moosa *et al.* (2001).

Table 5-2. *Demography of renal replacement therapy in developing countries compared with the registry data from the United States and Australia/New Zealand.*

Country	No. of Patients	Mean Age (years)	Males (%)	Reference
Brazil	1563	38 (CAD)[1] 33 (LRD)	63	Sesso *et al.*,1990
India (1)	265	36	80	Kathuria *et al.*,1995
India (2)	310	-	93	Chugh *et al.*,1993
Kenya	77	30	64	McLigeyo *et al.*,1988
Malaysia	37	37	64	Lei *et al.*,1992
Morocco	2000	51	59	Bourquia,1999
Nigeria	368	<40	73	Mabayoje *et al.*,1992
Oman/UAE	130	38	62	Salahudeen *et al.*,1990
Pakistan (1)	500	32	78	Rizvi *et al.*,1998
Pakistan (2)	79	43	61	Kumar *et al.*,1992
Qatar	187	41	55	Rashid *et al.*,1998
Reunion	767	52	41	Albitar *et al.*,1998
South Africa	7331	40-59[2]	59	SADTR,1994
Slovenia	151	35	70	Kandus *et al.*,1992
Turkey (1)	520	35	77	Yildiz *et al.*,1998b
Turkey (2)	562	32	80	Kekec *et al.*,1992
US	*79 102*	*61*	*53*	*US Renal Data System,1999*
Australasia	*1708*	*58*	*58*	*ANZ Data Report, 1999*

[1]CAD = cadaveric and LRD = living related donor transplant, [2]peak ages

Demographics (Table 5-2)

In line with the experience in other developing countries, the mean age of patients commencing renal replacement treatment in our unit is considerably younger than in developed countries. In the United States the mean age of patients commencing dialysis is 61 years (US Renal Data System,1999), while the mean age of our patients who received primary renal allografts was 37 years. The main reason for the relative youth in our population is the deliberate exclusion of older patients from the program purely for reasons of economy.

There was a slight male predominance in the number of patients who were transplanted in our unit. Males constituted 54% of the transplant population, compared to 53% in the United States. In other developing countries the proportion of males varied from 41% (Reunion) to 93% (India), with the average being 68%. The SADTR (1994) reported that 59% of the patients in South Africa who were transplanted, were males. It is likely that the overall bias against females reflects social and cultural factors that favour males (Table 5-2).

CAUSES OF CHRONIC RENAL FAILURE

Chronic glomerulonephritis

Chronic glomerulonephritis was the most common cause of end-stage renal failure in our patients. The diagnosis was presumptive in the majority of cases although it was confirmed histologically in 36%. The nature of the underlying glomerulonephritis that leads to renal failure is uncertain. In a large clinicopathological study of 2827 Indian patients with renal disease reported by Date *et al.* (1987) nephrotic syndrome was found to be the most common clinical presentation, and membranous nephropathy the commonest cause of nephrotic syndrome in adults over the age of 40 years (Date *et al.*,1987). Renal disease may also present with the nephritic syndrome. Diffuse proliferative glomerulonephritis, crescentic nephritis and mesangial proliferative glomerulonephritis accounted for almost 90% of all cases. In the study by Date *et al.* (1987) as in our practice, patients with small kidneys and those with classic diabetic nephropathy did not undergo pathological examination. Anti-streptococcal antibodies were elevated in 50% of the patients with nephritis confirming the predisposition of individuals in the topics to infections (Date *et al.*,1987). The much higher incidence of chronic glomerulonephritis in non-white patients (48%) compared to the white patients in the present study suggests that the poor socio-economic conditions prevailing among the latter may have contributed to increased infections and the higher incidence of acute nephritis.

Zimbabwean experience

Seggie *et al* (1984) reviewed the Zimbabwean experience and reported that infections with β-haemolytic streptococcal, hepatitis B and syphilitic infections contributed to the development of glomerulonephritis in 46% of patients who

underwent renal biopsies. In this series, 41% of the post-streptococcal infections were complications of scabies infections (Seggie *et al.*,1984). Glomerulonephritis in Africa is characterised by the high prevalence of proliferative glomerulonephritis in older adults, both idiopathic and postinfectious (Brown *et al.*,1977;Kung'u *et al.*,1980;Seedat,1979). IgA nephropathy, which is estimated to be the most common glomerulonephritis in the world (D'Amico,1987), is relatively uncommon in black patients in South Africa (Swanepoel *et al.*,1989).

Hypertension

In sub-Saharan Africa, hypertension is the most common cause of end-stage renal disease in black individuals (Seedat *et al.*,1984). In South Africa it accounts for 37% of black, compared to 8% of white, end-stage renal disease patients (Seedat,1999). In the present cohort, 27% of non-white patients and 5% of white patients who were transplanted, had hypertension as the primary cause for their end-stage renal disease, confirming the local and international experience of the high incidence and severity of hypertension in the black population (US Renal Data System,1999). Hypertension also develops at an earlier age in the black patients than in white patients in South Africa (Seedat,1999), as is the case in the United States (Weiss *et al.*,1938). Black females aged 35-40 years have a higher prevalence of hypertension than males in the same age range (Seedat,1983). Urbanised blacks also have a much higher prevalence of hypertension (Akinkugbe,1985), possibly related to dietary changes (Seedat,1999). Another important consideration is that only 10% of black hypertensive patients in South Africa have effective control of blood pressure; blood pressure control is much better in white (22%) and Asian hypertensive (40%) patients (Seedat,1983), in part perhaps to the better health care available to these racial groups (Seedat,1999).

Diabetic Nephropathy

Diabetic nephropathy is the single most common cause of end-stage renal disease in United States (Ismail *et al.*,1999), Japan and industrialised Europe (Raine,1993). In the United States over 40% of patients receiving treatment for end-stage renal failure have diabetic nephropathy and the number is steadily increasing (US Renal Data System,1999), as is the experience in Europe (Pirson,1996;Rodriguez *et al.*,1997). By contrast it accounts for between <1% - 14% of patients receiving

treatment for end-stage renal disease in developing countries (Albitar *et al.*,1998;Alzaid *et al.*,1994). In our cohort less than 4% of patients who received grafts, were diabetics. The sharp contrast between developing and industrialised (Ritz *et al.*,1999) countries may be due to bias against the selection of these patients for renal replacement therapy rather than the rarity of diabetic nephropathy. In our cohort, diabetics who were aged 50 years or more, who had evidence of either cardiac or vascular disease, were excluded from the program.

Ethnic groups

A marked ethnic predisposition to end-stage renal disease and diabetes in some non-white populations has been noted (Ritz *et al.*,1999). In Australasia diabetic nephropathy was the primary cause of end-stage renal failure in 42% of the Australian Aborigines, 61% of the New Zealand Maories and 49% of the Pacific Islanders (Disney *et al.*,1998). This is very similar to differences seen between mainland France and the overseas territories (Albitar *et al.*,1998;Cordonnier *et al.*,1993). This pattern is confirmed by the USRDS data that show that that diabetes accounts for a larger proportion of incident cases among the non-white races particularly blacks, Asians, and Native Americans (US Renal Data System,1999). Irrespective of ethnicity, Western lifestyle is also associated with an increase in end-stage renal disease from diabetic nephropathy (Ritz *et al.*,1999). As our local population becomes increasingly urbanised, we can expect to see an increase in end-stage renal disease due to this disease. If the experience in the United States and Japan are indicative of future trends, then this "silent epidemic" of diabetes mellitus can be expected to wreak havoc among the population and present new challenges for nephrologists in future (Ritz *et al.*,1999).

Silent epidemic

The reasons for the increase in the incidence of type II diabetes in the Western population is the advancing age of the society and it is known that the prevalence of type II diabetes increases with advancing age (Ritz *et al.*,1999). More importantly, however is the fact that survival of patients with diabetes has continuously improved over the past few decades mainly as a result of improvements in the general care of these patients with anti-hypertensive therapy and treatment of coronary heart disease (Ritz *et al.*,1996). End-stage renal failure due to diabetic nephropathy is, in

a sense, a disease of medical progress.   This can be compared to the situation in 1922 when insulin therapy became available.   Whereas before this date most patients succumbed to infections or ketoacidosis, atherosclerosis became the main cause of death 10 years after the introduction of insulin.   Similarly today, as patients with diabetes have a greater chance of surviving the cardiovascular complications, they live long enough to develop end-stage renal failure (Ritz *et al.*,1999).

Treatment of end-stage diabetic nephropathy

The renal replacement treatment of choice for patients with end-stage renal failure is renal transplantation, (preferably with a kidney from an HLA-matched sibling), with the other treatment options being haemodialysis and continuous ambulatory peritoneal dialysis.   However, the survival of diabetic patients is still very poor on dialysis.   In an early series mean patient survival was 11 months and the authors concluded that "dialysis for such patients...carried little likelihood of long-term survival or improvement in quality of life" (Ghavamian *et al.*,1972).   Survival has improved greatly with mortality decreasing from 46% in 1982 to 29% in 1993 in the United States (Friedlander *et al.*,1997) .   However, the diabetic patient continues to fare worse than the non-diabetic patient (Anonymous,1997;Disney *et al.*,1998;Port,1993). The Catalonia registry illustrates the differences: 5-year survival is 30% on haemodialysis for diabetics compared to 60% for non-diabetic renal failure patients (Rodriguez *et al.*,1997).   In a recent study it was found that 32% of diabetic patients died after a mean follow-up of 211 days, mostly from cardiovascular disease (Chantrel *et al.*,1999).   The coronary death rate was estimated to be 10 fold greater in diabetics on renal replacement therapy as compared to their non-diabetic counterparts.   Other cardiovascular as well as infectious causes were recorded in a similar proportion of deaths in diabetics as in non-diabetics (Brunner *et al.*,1988) The poor prognosis of patients referred late and the contribution of iatrogenic, therefore reversible, factors to deterioration in renal function has also been emphasised (Chantrel *et al.*,1999).

Graft survival

Recent studies have found comparable graft survival rates between diabetic recipients and matched controls as was our own experience (McMillan *et al.*,1990). Indeed, in the first 5 years after transplantation, renal allograft survival is similar in

diabetic and non-diabetic recipients (Cecka,1996) but overall mortality in diabetic patients is three times that in non-diabetic group (Hirata *et al.*,1996). In contrast, other authors have experienced much worse transplant survival in recipients in whom the primary cause of renal failure was diabetes (both type 1 and type) (Morris *et al.*,1999). The main reason is the greater likelihood of death with a functioning graft as a result of comorbid cardiovascular disease resulting from accelerated atherosclerosis, sudden death related to autonomic neuropathy and infections (Fischel *et al.*,1991;Morris *et al.*,1999)

Simultaneous pancreas-kidney transplantation

The long-term prognosis of patients with diabetes and end-stage renal failure appears to be better after renal transplantation compared with dialysis. The results of renal transplantation in diabetic patients are acceptable provided macrovascular disease has been excluded (Hirschl,1995). What has remained controversial is the additional benefit to be gained by a simultaneously transplanted pancreatic graft. Recent studies have however proven that simultaneous pancreas-kidney transplantation prolongs the survival of diabetic patients with renal failure (Smets *et al.*,1999). In the United States simultaneous pancreas-kidney transplantation is now regarded by many clinicians as the treatment of choice for uraemic diabetic patients (Kumar *et al.*,1999) in the absence of advanced coexisting vascular disease or after its correction (Pirsch *et al.*,1996;Schweitzer *et al.*,1997). However, in other parts of the world including South Africa, pancreatic transplantation has been viewed more critically. Reasons for the controversy are multiple but centre around the following observations: (1) Simultaneous pancreas-kidney transplantation is associated with a higher incidence of surgical complications than kidney transplantation alone (Bruce *et al.*,1996;Pirsch *et al.*,1996;Stratta *et al.*,1993;Sutherland *et al.*,1997;Sutherland,1997); (2) although simultaneous pancreas-kidney transplantation improves the patient's quality of the life (Adang *et al.*,1996;Bruce *et al.*,1996;Cosio *et al.*,1998b;Kiebert *et al.*,1994) its effect on established diabetic complications is controversial (Pirsch *et al.*,1996;Remuzzi *et al.*,1994;Stratta *et al.*,1993;Sutherland *et al.*,1997;Sutherland,1997); (3) it has been suggested that simultaneous pancreas-kidney transplantation increase mortality compared with kidney transplantation alone (Manske *et al.*,1995); (4) the perceived risk associated

with the requirement for greater immunosuppression to prevent acute rejection (Remuzzi *et al.*,1994).

Advantages Strong arguments are made in support of pancreatic transplantation at the time of renal transplantation to establish a return to normal carbohydrate metabolism (Pirsch *et al.*,1996;Schweitzer *et al.*,1997). Quality of life is improved through the abolition of dietary restrictions, freedom of exogenous insulin administration and constant blood glucose monitoring, and the removal of the fear of hypoglycaemia (Kumar *et al.*,1999). The results of simultaneous pancreas-kidney transplantation are very encouraging. Patient and pancreatic graft 1-year survival rates of 92% and 79%, and 5-year rates of 81% and 67% have been achieved - results which are comparable to cadaveric renal transplantation in non-diabetic uraemic patients (Cecka,1996;Hirata *et al.*,1996;Pirsch *et al.*,1996;Schweitzer *et al.*,1997). More importantly, when diabetic patients receive renal allografts, changes of diabetic nephropathy recur within 2 years (Najarian *et al.*,1989), progressing to end-stage disease in 10 years. Successful pancreatic transplantation prevents the recurrence of diabetic nephropathy in the renal allograft (Kumar *et al.*,1999).

Selection Critical to the success of simultaneous pancreas-kidney transplantation is the careful selection of patients. Diabetic patients have to be free of ischaemic heart disease, cerebrovascular disease and major peripheral vascular disease to be considered candidates for simultaneous pancreas-kidney transplantation. Advances in surgical practice and the introduction of newer immunosuppressive agents have contributed substantially to the success of the procedure (Bartlett *et al.*,1996;Pearson *et al.*,1997). The outcome of simultaneous pancreas-kidney transplantation has been found to be comparable to patient and graft survival following living-related kidney transplantation, and considerably better than that following cadaveric transplantation (Rayhill *et al.*,2000). Simultaneous pancreas-kidney transplantation thus improves the ability of the diabetic patients to live more of their expected lifespan. This suggests that glycaemic control even as a late intervention in a diabetic's lifetime may beneficially affect survival (Becker *et al.*,2000). Kumar *et al.* (1999) argue that these developments warrant a reappraisal of the cautious approach taken by centres outside of the United States toward simultaneous pancreas-kidney transplantation.

SUMMARY

Our data has shown that both overall patient and graft survival are better in younger patients, patients under cyclosporine and when a relative donated the kidney. Patient survival in addition is adversely affected by the failure of the graft to remain functional for the first year. Neither gender nor race has any major influence on either patient or graft survival. Diabetic patients fared as well initially but most grafts were eventually lost by 5 years after transplantation from patients dying of cardiovascular disease. Long-term survival of grafts under cyclosporine is less than in patients under azathioprine. Hypertensive patients suffered a poorer outcome compared to patients with other primary renal diseases. In non-diabetic patients death with functioning graft is also a major cause of graft loss.

Recommendations that arise from this survey are that while every attempt should be made to maintain a functioning graft especially in the first year, meticulous care should be taken to avoid sepsis, using less aggressive immunosuppressive strategies as well as adequate chemotherapeutic prophylaxis. In patients with severe rejection that fails to respond to treatment attempts to salvage the graft at all costs should be avoided in order to reduce patient mortality. Also important is that chronic renal failure should be prevented from developing in diabetic patients by good glycaemic control as proven by the Diabetes Control and Complications Trial (1993).

LITERATURE REVIEW

Abouljoud, M. S., Deierhoi, M. H., Hudson, S. L., and Diethelm, A. G. (1995). Risk factors affecting second renal transplant outcome, with special reference to primary allograft nephrectomy. *Transplantation.* **60,** 138.

Adang, E. M., Engel, G. L., van Hooff, J. P., and Kootstra, G. (1996). Comparison before and after transplantation of pancreas-kidney and pancreas-kidney with loss of pancreas--a prospective controlled quality of life study. *Transplantation.* **62,** 754.

Akinkugbe, O. O. (1985). World epidemiology of hypertension in blacks. *In* Hypertension in blacks: epidemiology, pathophysiology, and treatment,(Hall, W. D., Saunders, E., and Shulman, N., eds.), p.13, Year Book Publishers, Chicago.

al Khader, A. A. (1999). Cadaveric renal transplantation in the Kingdom of Saudi Arabia. *Nephrology Dialysis Transplantation.* **14**, 846.

Albitar, S., Bourgeon, B., Genin, R., *et al.* (1998). Epidemiology of end-stage renal failure in Reunion Island (results from the registry of the Indian Ocean Society of Nephrology). *Nephrology Dialysis Transplantation.* **13**, 1143.

Alzaid, A. A., Sobkhi, S., and De Silva, V. (1994). Prevalence of microalbuminuria in Saudi Arabians with non-insulin dependent diabetes mellitus: a clinic based study. *Diabetes Res Clin Prac.* **26**, 115.

Anonymous. (1991). Survival probabilities and causes of death. *Am.J.Kidney Dis.* **18**, 49.

Anonymous. (1997). Registre de malalts renals de Catalunya: Informe estadistic 1996. Barcelona, Spain, Generalitat de Catalunya, 1997.

Arend, S. M., Mallat, M. J., Westendorp, R. J., van der Woude, F. J., and van Es, L. A. (1997). Patient survival after renal transplantation; more than 25 years follow-up. *Nephrol Dial Transplant.* **12**, 1672.

Arije, A., Kadiri, S., Akinkugbe, O. O., and Osobamiro, O. (1995). Hemodialysis in Ibadan: a preliminary report on the first 100 dialysis. *Afr.J Med Med Sci.* **24**, 255.

Assounga, A. G. (1999). Management of renal failure in Central Africa in 1997 (Abstract). *Kidney Int.* **55**, 2121.

Barsoum, R. S. (1992). The Egyptian transplant experience. *Transplant Proc.* **24**, 2417.

Barsoum, R. S. (1994). Renal transplantation in a developing country. *Afr.J Health Sci.* **1**, 30.

Bartlett, S. T., Kuo, P. C., Johnson, L. B., Lim, J. W., and Schweitzer, E. J. (1996). Pancreas transplantation at the University of Maryland. *Clin.Transpl.* 271.

Bauling, P. C., Steyn, E., Venter, L., and Van Wyk, J. A. (1989). Renal transplant experience in black African patients, with special reference to early survival rates, donor availability and cytomegalovirus. *Transplant.Proc.* **21**, 2008.

Becker, B. N., Brazy, P. C., Becker, Y. T.*et al.* (2000). Simultaneous pancreas-kidney transplantation reduces excess mortality in type 1 diabetic patients with end-stage renal disease. *Kidney Int.* **57**, 2129.

Benlahrache, C., Cecka, M., Mickey, M. R., and Cicciarelli, J. (1987). The center effect. *Clin. Transpl.* 325.

Bordes-Aznar, J., Peña, J. C., Herrera-Accosta, J., *et al.* (1992). Twenty-four-year experince in kidney transplantation at one single institution in Mexico City. *Transplant Proc.* **24,** 1794.

Bourquia, A. (1999). Renal replacement therapy in Morocco. *Saudi J Kidney Dis Transplant.* **10,** 66.

Brown, K. G. E., Abrahams, C., and Meyers, A. M. (1977). The nephrotic syndrome in Malawian Blacks. *S Afr.Med J.* **52,** 275.

Bruce, D. S., Newell, K. A., Josephson, M. A., *et al.* (1996). Long-term outcome of kidney-pancreas transplant recipients with good graft function at one year. *Transplantation.* **62,** 451.

Brunner, F. P., Brynger, H., Challah, S., *et al.* (1988). Renal replacement therapy in patients with diabetic nephropathy, 1980- 1985. Report from the European Dialysis and Transplant Association Registry. *Nephrol Dial Transplant.* **3,** 585.

Butkus, D. E., Meydrech, E. F., and Raju, S. S. (1992). Racial differences in the survival of cadaveric renal allografts. Overriding effects of HLA matching and socioeconomic factors. *N.Engl.J.Med.* **327,** 840.

Calne, R. Y. (1987). Cyclosporin in cadaveric renal transplantation: 5-year follow-up of a multicentre trial [letter]. *Lancet.* **2,** 506.

Calne, R. Y., Evans, D. B., Herbertson, B. M., *et al.* (1968). Survival after renal transplantation in man: an interim report on 54 consecutive transplants. *Br.Med.J.* **2,** 404.

The Canadian Multicentre Transplant Study Group. (1986). A randomized clinical trial of cyclosporine in cadaveric renal transplantation. Analysis at three years. *N.Engl.J.Med.* **314,** 1219.

Cassidy, M. J., Irving, E., Swanepoel, C. R., Pascoe, M. D., van Zyl-Smit, R., and Jacobson, J. E. (1986). Conversion from cyclosporin to azathioprine 3 months after renal transplantation--is it safe? *S.Afr.Med.J.* **70,** 317.

Cattran, D. C. and Fenton, S. S. (1993). Contemporary management of renal failure: outcome of the failed allograft recipient. *Kidney Int.Suppl.* **41,** S36.

Cecka, J. M. (1996). The UNOS Scientific Renal Transplant Registry. *Clin. Transpl.* 1.

Cecka, J. M. and Cho, L. (1988). Sensitisation. *In* Clinical Transplants,(Terasaki, P. I., ed.), p.365, UCLA Tissue Typing Laboratory,

Cecka, J. M., Cho, Y. W., and Terasaki, P. I. (1992a). Analyses of the UNOS Scientific Renal Transplant Registry at three years--early events affecting transplant success. *Transplantation.* **53,** 59.

Cecka, J. M., Gjertson, D., and Terasaki, P. I. (1992b). Superior renal allograft survival among Asian recipients. *Transplant.Proc.* **24,** 1431.

Cecka, M. (1998). Clinical outcome of renal transplantation. Factors influencing patient and graft survival. *Surg.Clin.North Am.* **78,** 133.

Chaballout, A., Said, R., Alboghdadly, S., Huraib, S., and Selim, H. (1995). Living-related, cadaveric, and living unrelated donor kidney transplants: a comparison study at the King Fahad Hospital, Riyadh. *Transplant Proc.* **27,** 2775.

Chantrel, F., Enache, I., Bouiller, M., *et al.* (1999). Abysmal prognosis of patients with type 2 diabetes entering dialysis. *Nephrol Dial Transplant.* **14,** 129.

Cho, Y. W. and Cecka, J. M. (1996). Organ Procurement Organization and transplant center effects on cadaver renal transplant outcomes. *Clin.Transpl.* 427.

Chugh, K. S. and Jha, V. (1995). Differences in the care of ESRD patients worldwide: required resources and future outlook. *Kidney Int Suppl.* **50,** S7.

Chugh, K. S., Sakhuja, V., Jain, S., *et al.* (1993). High mortality in systemic fungal infections following renal transplantation in third-world countries. *Nephrol Dial Transplant.* **8,** 168.

Cole, E., Naimark, D., Aprile, M., *et al.* (1995). An analysis of predictors of long-term cadaveric renal allograft survival. *Clin.Transplant.* **9,** 282.

Cordonnier, D. J., Zmirou, D., Benhamou, P. Y., Halimi, S., Ledoux, F., and Guiserix, J. (1993). Epidemiology, development and treatment of end-stage renal failure in type 2 (non-insulin-dependent) diabetes mellitus. The case of mainland France and of overseas French territories. *Diabetologia.* **36,** 1109.

Cosio, F. G., Alamir, A., Yim, S., *et al.* (1998a). Patient survival after renal transplantation: I. The impact of dialysis pre-transplant. *Kidney Int.* **53,** 767.

Cosio, F. G., Elkhammas, E. A., Henry, M. L., *et al.* (1998b). Function and survival of renal allografts from the same donor transplanted into kidney-only or kidney-pancreas recipients. *Transplantation.* **65,** 93.

D'Amico, G. (1987). The commonest glomerulonephritis in the world: IgA nephropathy. *Q J Med.* **64,** 709.

Daar, A. S. (1991). The case for using living non-related donors to alleviate the world wide shortage of cadaver kidneys for transplantation. *Ann.Acad Med Singapore.* **20,** 443.

Date, A., Raghavan, R., John, T. J., Richard, J., Kirubakaran, M. G., and Shell, T. (1987). Renal disease in adult Indians: a clinicopathological study. *Q J Med.* **64,** 729.

The Diabetes Control and Complications Trial Research Group. (1993). The effect of intensive treatment of diabetes on the development and progression of long-term complications in insulin-dependent diabetes mellitus. *N Engl J Med.* **329,** 977.

Disney, A. P., Russ, G. R., Walker, R., and Sheil, A. G. R. ANZ Data Registry Report 1997. Adelaide, South Australia, Australia and New Zealand Dialysis and Transplant Registry. 1998.

Dlugosz, B. A., Bretan, P. N., Novick, A. C., *et al.* (1989). Causes of death in kidney transplant recipients: 1970 to present. *Transplant.Proc.* **21,** 2168 .

Donnelly, P., Oman, P., Henderson, R., and Opelz, G. (1996). Living donor kidney transplantation in predialysis patients: experience of marginal donors in Europe and the United States. *Transplant.Proc.* **28,** 3566.

Doyle, S. E., Matas, A. J., Gillingham, K., and Rosenberg, M. E. (2000). Predicting clinical outcome in the elderly renal transplant recipient. *Kidney Int.* **57,** 2144.

Ekstrand, A. (1993). Kidney transplantation with and without prior dialysis therapy in diabetic patients with end-stage renal failure. *Scand.J.Urol.Nephrol.* **27,** 83.

Evans, R. W., Manninen, D. L., and Dong, F. (1991). The center effect in kidney transplantation. *Transplant.Proc.* **23,** 1315.

Fasola, C. G., Fryd, D. S., Fischel, R. J., Ascher, N. L., Payne, W. D., and Najarian, J. S. (1989). Adult kidney retransplantation: evolution of treatment and results over 25 years at the University of Minnesota. *Transplant.Proc.* **21,** 2165.

Fischel, R. J., Payne, W. D., Gillingham, K. J., *et al.* (1991). Long-term outlook for renal transplant recipients with one-year function. "Doctor, what are my chances"? *Transplantation.* **51,** 118.

Friedlander, M. A. and Hricik, D. E. (1997). Optimizing end-stage renal disease therapy for the patient with diabetes mellitus. *Semin.Nephrol.* **17,** 331.

Frisk, B., Persson, H., Wedel, N., *et al.* (1987). Study of 172 patients at 10 to 21 years after renal transplantation. *Transplant.Proc.* **19,** 3769.

Ghavamian, M., Gutch, C. F., Kopp, K. F., and Kolff, W. J. (1972). The sad truth about hemodialysis in diabetic nephropathy. *JAMA.* **222,** 1386.

Gjertson, D. W. (1993). Center-dependent transplantation factors: an analysis of renal allografts reported to the United Network for Organ Sharing Registry. *Clin.Transpl.* 445.

Goldani, J. C., Bianchini, A. C., Mattos, A., and Garcia, V. D. (1991). Renal transplantation in the state of Rio Grande do Sul, Brazil. *Transplant Proc.* **23,** 2541.

Gorlen, T., Abdelnoor, M., Enger, E., *et al.* (1992). Long term morbidity and mortality after kidney transplantation. *Scand.J.Urol.Nephrol.* **26,** 397.

Gulanikar, A. C., MacDonald, A. S., Sungurtekin, U., and Belitsky, P. (1992). The incidence and impact of early rejection episodes on graft outcome in recipients of first cadaver kidney transplants. *Transplantation.* **53,** 323.

Haberal, M., Demirag, A., Cohen, B., *et al.* (1995). Cadaver kidney transplantation in Turkey. *Transplant Proc.* **27,** 2768.

Hamaloglu, E., Tokyay, R., Arslan, G., Bilgin, N., Büyükpamukçu, N., and Haberal, M. (1992). Living related donor transplantation at a Turkish center. *Transplant Proc.* **24,** 1848.

Harris, K. P., Russell, G. I., Parvin, S. D., Veitch, P. S., and Walls, J. (1986). Alterations in lipid and carbohydrate metabolism attribuTable 5-to cyclosporin A in renal transplant recipients. *Br.Med.J.Clin.Res.Ed.* **292,** 16.

Hiesse, C., Rieu, P., Larue, J. R., *et al.* (1997). Late graft failure and death in renal transplant recipients: analysis in a single-center population of 1500 patients. *Transplant.Proc.* **29,** 240.

Hill, M. N., Grossman, R. A., Feldman, H. I., Hurwitz, S., and Dafoe, D. C. (1991). Changes in causes of death after renal transplantation, 1966 to 1987. *Am.J.Kidney Dis.* **17,** 512.

Hirata, M., Cho, Y. W., Cecka, J. M., and Terasaki, P. I. (1996). Patient death after renal transplantation--an analysis of its role in graft outcome. *Transplantation.* **61,** 1479 .

Hirokawa, K. (1992). Understanding the mechanism of the age-related decline in immune function. *Nutr.Rev.* **50,** 361.

Hirschl, M. M. (1995). The patient with type II diabetes and uraemia--to transplant or not to transplant. *Nephrol Dial Transplant.* **10,** 1515.

Hollander, A. A., van Saase, J. L., Kootte, A. M., *et al.* (1995a). Beneficial effects of conversion from cyclosporin to azathioprine after kidney transplantation. *Lancet.* **345**, 610.

Hollander, A. A., van Saase, J. L., Kootte, A. M., *et al.* (1995b). Beneficial effects of conversion from cyclosporin to azathioprine after kidney transplantation [see comments]. *Lancet.* **345**, 610.

Howard, R. J., Scornik, J., Fennell, R., and Pfaff, W. W. (1984). Results of kidney retransplantation. *Arch.Surg.* **119**, 796.

Ismail, N., Becker, B., Srtzelczyk, P., and Ritz, E. (1999). Renal disease and hypertension in non-insulin diabetes mellitus. *Kidney Int.* **55**, 1.

Iwaki, Y., Cho, J., and Terasaki, P. I. (1987a). Regrafts. *In* Clinical Transplants 1987,(Terasaki, P. I., ed.), p.399, UCLA Tissue Typing Laboratory,

Iwaki, Y. and Terasaki, P. I. (1987b). Primary nonfunction in human cadaver transplantation: evidence for hidden hyeracute rejection. *Clin.Transplant.* **1**, 125.

Jackson, C. L., Novick, A. C., Streem, S. B., *et al.* (1989). Recent results of cadaver kidney retransplantation. *J.Urol.* **142**, 694.

Jacobson, J. E., Swanepoel, C. R., Pontin, A. R., Pascoe, M. D., Cassidy, M. J., and van Zyl, Smit R. (1985). The influence of cyclosporin on graft and patient survival after renal transplantation. The Groote Schuur Hospital experience. *S.Afr.Med.J.* **67**, 166.

Johny, K. V., Nesim, J., Namboori, N., and Gupta, R. K. (1990). Values gained and lost in live unrelated renal transplantation. *Transplant Proc.* **22**, 915.

Kahn, D., Pontin, A. R., Pike, R., and Jacobson, J. E. (1994). The first 100 kidney transplants from living related donors at Groote Schuur Hospital. *S.Afr.Med.J.* **84**, 138.

Kandus, A., Buturovic, Ponikvar J., Malovrh, M., and Bren, A. F. (1992). Kidney transplantation in Slovenia from 1986 through 1991. *Transplant Proc.* **24**, 2430.

Karakayali, H., Turan, M., and Haberal, M. (1995). Factors affecting mortality in kidney transplantation. *Transplant.Proc.* **27**, 2574.

Kasiske,B.L., Guijarro,C., Massey,Z.A., Wiederkehr,M.R., and Ma,J.Z. (1996) Cardiovascular disease after renal transplantation. *J. Am.Soc.Nephrol.* **7**, 158.

Kathuria, P., Sakhuja, V., Gupta, K. L., *et al* . (1995). Gastrointestinal complications after renal transplantation. 10 Year data from a North Indian Transplant Center. *ASAIO.J.* **41**, M698.

Katznelson, S., McClelland, J., and Cecka, J. M. (1995). Primary disease effects and associations. *In* Clinical transplants,(Terasaki, P. I. and Cecka, J. M., eds.), p.403, UCLA Tissue Typing Laboratory,

Kekec, R., Tavli, S., and Haberal, M. (1992). Infections after kidney transplantation. *Transplant Proc.* **24**, 1932.

Kerman, R. H., Susskind, B., Slaton, J., *et al* . (1997). Improved graft survival in 100 retransplant recipients following AHG- negative crossmatching. *Transplant.Proc.* **29**, 1451.

Kiebert, G. M., van Oosterhout, E. C., van Bronswijk, H., Lemkes, H. H., and Gooszen, H. G. (1994). Quality of life after combined kidney-pancreas or kidney transplantation in diabetic patients with end-stage renal disease. *Clin.Transplant.* **8**, 239.

Kim, Y. S., Oh, C. K., and Park, K. (1994). Causes of early or late patient death after living donor renal transplantation. *Transplant.Proc.* **26**, 2019.

Kirkman, R. L., Strom, T. B., Weir, M. R., and Tilney, N. L. (1982). Late mortality and morbidity in recipients of long-term renal allografts. *Transplantation.* **34**, 347.

Kirubakaran, M. G. and Pugsley, D. J. (1992). Morbidity and mortality among Australian Aboriginal transplant recipients. *Transplant Proc.* **24**, 1808.

Koka, P. and Cecka, J. M. (1989). Sensitisation and crossmatching in renal transplantation. *In* Clinical Transplants 1989,(Terasaki, P., eds.), p.379, UCLA Tissue Typing Laboratory,

Koo, D. D., Welsh, K. I., McClaren, A. J., Roake, J. A., Morris, P. J., and Fuggle, S. V. (1999). Cadaver versus living donor kidneys: impact of donor factors on antigen induction before transplantation. *Kidney Int.* **56**, 1551.

Kootte, A. M., Lensen, L. M., van Bockel, J. H., van Es, L. A., and Paul, L. C. (1988a). High- and low-dose regimens of cyclosporin in renal transplantation: immunosuppressive efficacy and side-effects. *Nephrol Dial Transplant.* **3**, 666.

Kootte, A. M., Lensen, L. M., van Es, L. A., and Paul, L. C. (1988b). Controlled cyclosporine conversion at three months after renal transplantation. Long-term results. *Transplantation.* **46**, 677.

Kountz, S. L., Thibault, P. M., Endo, T, Margules, R., and Belzer, F. O. (1972). Results of immediate and delayed retransplantation. *Ann.Surg.* **4**, 739.

Koyama, H., Cecka, J. M., and Terasaki, P. I. (1994). Kidney transplants in black recipients. HLA matching and other factors affecting long-term graft survival. *Transplantation.* **57,** 1064.

Koyle, M. A., Ward, H. J., Klein, S. R., *et al* . (1988). Cadaveric renal transplantation: surgical results and expectations in the cyclosporine era. *J.Urol.* **139,** 493.

Kumar, A., Newstead, C. G., Lodge, J. P., and Davison, A. M. (1999). Combined kidney and pancreatic transplantation. Ideal for patients with uncomplicated type 1 diabetes and chronic renal failure. *BMJ.* **318,** 886.

Kumar, H., Alam, F., and Naqvi, S. A. (1992). Experience of haemodialysis at the Kidney Centre. *JPMA.J Pak.Med Assoc.* **42,** 234.

Kung'u, A. and Sitati, S. M. (1980). Glomerulonephritis in Kenya: a histological study. *East.Afr.Med J.* **57,** 525.

Lee, C. J. (1992). Organ transplantation in Taiwan. *Transplant Proc.* **24,** 1824.

Lei, C., Abdullah, K., Morad, Z., and Suleiman, A. B. (1992). Surgical complications of living unrelated kidney transplantations in a Third-World country. *Transplant Proc.* **24,** 1815.

Levey, A.S., Beto,J.A., Coronado,B.E., et al. (1998). Controlling the epidemiology of cardiovascular disease in chronic renal failure: What do we know? What do we need to learn? Where do we go from here? *Am.J.Kid.Dis.* **32(5),** 853.

Levey, R. H. and Medawar, P. B. (1966). Nature and mode of action of antilymphocytic antiserum. *Proc.Natl.Acad.Sci.U.S.A.* **56,** 1130.

Lindholm, A., Albrechtsen, D., Frodin, L., Tufveson, G., Persson, N. H., and Lundgren, G. (1995). Ischemic heart disease--major cause of death and graft loss after renal transplantation in Scandinavia. *Transplantation.* **60,** 451.

Liquete, R. M. O. R. and Ona, E. T. (1992). Transplant practices in the Philippines. *Transplant Proc.* **24,** 1809.

Mabayoje, M. O., Bamgboye, E. L., Odutola, T. A., and Mabadeje, A. F. B. (1992). Chronic renal failure at the Lagos University Teaching Hospital: a 10-year review. *Transplant Proc.* **24,** 1851.

MacPhee, I. A., Bradley, J. A., Briggs, J. D., *et al.* (1998). Long-term outcome of a prospective randomized trial of conversion from cyclosporine to azathioprine treatment one year after renal transplantation. *Transplantation.* **66,** 1186.

Mange, K. C., Joffe, M. M., and Feldman, H. I. (2001). Effect of the use or nonuse of long-term dialysis on the subsequent survival of renal transplants from living donors. *N.Engl.J.Med.* **344,** 726.

Manske, C. L., Wang, Y., and Thomas, W. (1995). Mortality of cadaveric kidney transplantation versus combined kidney- pancreas transplantation in diabetic patients. *Lancet.* **346,** 1658.

Masri, MA., Shakuntala, RV., Dhawan, IK., *et al.* (1993). Transplantation in the United Arab Emirates. *Transplant Proc.* **25,** 2358.

Matas, A. J., Gillingham, K. J., and Sutherland, D. E. (1993). Half-life and risk factors for kidney transplant outcome--importance of death with function. *Transplantation.* **55,** 757.

McGeown, M. G., Douglas, J. F., Donaldson, R. A., *et al.* (1988). Ten-year results of renal transplantation with azathioprine and prednisolone as only immunosuppression. *Lancet.* **1,** 983.

McLigeyo, S. O., Otieno, L. S., Kinuthia, D. M., Ongeri, S. K., Mwongera, F. K., and Wairagu, S. G. (1988). Problems with a renal replacement program in a developing country. *Postgrad Med J.* **64,** 783.

McMillan, M. A., Briggs, J. D., and Junor, B. J. (1990). Outcome of renal replacement treatment in patients with diabetes mellitus. *BMJ.* **301,** 540.

Meyer, M. M., Norman, D. J., and Danovitch, G. M. (1996). Long-term posttransplant management and complications. *In* Handbook of kidney transplantation, Second ed. (Danovitch, G. M., eds.), p.154, Little Brown, Boston.

Meyers, A. M. (1995). The treatment of end-stage renal failure in South Africa. *Hospital Supplies.* **May,** 6.

Meyers, A. M., Mzamane, D. V., Botha, J. R., and Myburg, J. A. (1988). Renal trasnplantation in Black South African (Abstract). *S.Afr.J.Surg.* **26,** 39.

Modiba, M. C., Mzamane, D. V., Pantanowitz, D., Botha, J. R., Meyers, A. M., and Myburgh, J. A. (1989). Renal transplantation in black South Africans: the Baragwanath experience. *Transplant.Proc.* **21,** 2010.

Moosa, M. R., Grobbelaar, C., Swanevelder, S. A., and Edelstein, C. L. (1992). The influence of race and the impact of socioeconomic and clinical factors on primary renal allograft survival. *Transplant.Proc.* **25,** 1754.

Moosa, M. R., Walele, A. A., and Daar, A. S. (2001). Renal transplantation in developing countries. *In* Kidney Transplantation: Principles and Practice, 5th ed. (Morris, P. J., ed.), p.659, W.B.Saunders, Philadelphia.

Morris, P. J. (1997). Transplantation in the 21st century. *Kidney Int.Suppl.* **58**, S51.

Morris, P. J., Chapman, J. R., Allen, R. D., *et al.* (1987). Cyclosporin conversion versus conventional immunosuppression: long-term follow-up and histological evaluation. *Lancet.* **1**, 586.

Morris, P. J., Johnson, R. J., Fuggle, S. V., Belger, M. A., and Briggs, J. D. (1999). Analysis of factors that affect outcome of primary cadaveric renal transplantation in the UK. HLA Task Force of the Kidney Advisory Group of the United Kingdom Transplant Support Service Authority (UKTSSA). *Lancet.* **354**, 1147.

Murray, J. E., Tilney, N. L., and Wilson, R. E. (1976). Renal transplantation: a twenty-five year experience. *Ann.Surg.* **184**, 565.

Myburgh, J. A., Botha, J. R., Meyers, A. M., *et al.* (1983). The treatment of end-stage renal disease at the Johannesburg Hospital: a 17-year experience. Part II. The role of transplantation. *S.Afr.Med.J.* **64**, 522.

Myburgh, J. A., Shapiro, M., Maier, G., and Meyers, A. M. (1976). HL-A and cadaver kidney transplantation. 7-year experience at Johannesburg General Hospital. *S.Afr.Med J.* **50**, 1279.

Naicker, S. (1996). Nephrology in South Africa. *Nephrol Dial Transplant.* **11**, 30.

Najarian, J. S., Kaufman, D. B., Fryd, D. S., *et al.* (1989). Long-term survival following kidney transplantation in 100 type I diabetic patients. *Transplantation.* **47**, 106.

Najarian, J. S., Sutherland, D. E., Simmons, R. L., *et al.* (1979). Ten year experience with renal transplantation in juvenile onset diabetics. *Ann.Surg.* **190**, 487.

Naqvi, A. and Rizvi, A. (1995). Renal transplantation in Pakistan. *Transplant Proc.* **27**, 2778.

Nevins, T. E. and Danielson, G. (1991). Prior dialysis does not affect the outcome of pediatric renal transplantation. *Pediatr.Nephrol.* **5**, 211.

O'Donoghue, D., Manos, J., Pearson, R., *et al.* (1992). Continuous ambulatory peritoneal dialysis and renal transplantation: a ten-year experience in a single center. *Perit.Dial.Int.* **12**, 242, 245.

Ogura, K. and Cecka, J. M. (1991). Center effects in renal transplantation. *Clin.Transpl.* 245.

Ojo, A. O., Hanson, J. A., Wolfe, R. A., Leichtman, A. B., Agodoa, L. Y., and Port, F. K. (2000). Long-term survival in renal transplant recipients with graft function. *Kidney Int.* **57**, 307.

Opelz, G. (1987). Improved kidney graft survival in nontransfused recipients. *Transplant.Proc.* **19**, 149.

Opelz, G., Sengar, D. P., Mickey, M. R., and Terasaki, P. I. (1973). Effect of blood transfusions on subsequent kidney transplants. *Transplant.Proc.* **5**, 253.

Opelz, G. and Terasaki, P. I. (1976). Recipient selection for renal retransplantation. *Transplantation.* **21**, 483.

Paul, L. C., Sutherland, F., Klassen, J., Buckle, S., and Burgess, E. (1992). Cardiovascular risk impact of cyclosporine immunosuppression in renal transplant recipients. *Transplant.Proc.* **24**, 2740.

Pearson, T. C., Santamaria, P. J., Routenberg, K. L., *et al.* (1997). Drainage of the exocrine pancreas in clinical transplantation: comparison of bladder versus enteric drainage in a consecutive series. *Clin.Transplant.* **11**, 201.

Penn, I. (1993). The effect of immunosuppression on pre-existing cancers. *Transplantation.* **55**, 742.

Perez, R. V., Matas, A. J., Gillingham, K. J., *et al.* (1990). Lessons learned and future hopes: three thousand renal trasnplants at the University of Minnesota. *In* Clinical Transplants 1991,(Terasaki, P. I. and Cecka, J. M., eds.), p.217, UCLA Press,

Peters, P. C. (1982). Dialysis and transplantation: the past. *Semin.Nephrol.* **2**, 79.

Pirsch, J. D., Andrews, C., Hricik, D. E.*et al.* (1996). Pancreas transplantation for diabetes mellitus. *Am.J.Kidney Dis.* **27**, 444.

Pirson, Y. (1996). The diabetic patient with ESRD: how to select the modality of renal replacement. *Nephrol Dial Transplant.* **11**, 1511.

Port, F. K. (1993). Worldwide demographics and future trends in end-stage renal disease. *Kidney Int.Suppl.* **41**, S4.

Port, F. K., Wolfe, R. A., Mauger, E. A., Berling, D. P., and Jiang, K. (1993). Comparison of survival probabilities for dialysis patients vs cadaveric renal transplant recipients. *JAMA.* **270**, 1339.

Porter, G. A., Bennett, W. M., and Sheps, S. G. (1990). Cyclosporine-associated hypertension. National High Blood Pressure Education Program. *Arch.Intern.Med.* **150**, 280.

Raine, A. E. (1993). Epidemiology, development and treatment of end-stage renal failure in type 2 (non-insulin-dependent) diabetic patients in Europe. *Diabetologia.* **36,** 1099.

Rao, K. V., Andersen, R. C., and O'Brien, T. J. (1983). Factors contributing for improved graft survival in recipients of kidney transplants. *Kidney Int.* **24,** 210.

Rashid, A., Abboud, O., Taha, M., and El-Sayed, M. (1998). Renal replacement therapy in Qatar. *Saudi J Kidney Dis Transplant.* **9,** 36.

Rashid, H. U., Rasul, G., Rahman, M., Jinnat, S., and Wahab, M. A. (1992). Experience of kidney transplantation in Bangaldesh. *Transplant Proc.* **24,** 1831.

Rayhill, S. C., D'Alessandro, A. M., Odorico, J. S.,*et al.* (2000). Simultaneous pancreas-kidney transplantation and living related donor renal transplantation in patients with diabetes: is there a difference in survival? *Ann.Surg.* **231,** 417.

Reissi, D., Bardideh, A., Samadzadeh, B., and Razi, A. (1995). Kidney transplantation in Kermanshah, Iran: a 5-year experience. *Transplant Proc.* **27,** 2765.

Remuzzi, G., Ruggenenti, P., and Mauer, S. M. (1994). Pancreas and kidney/pancreas transplants: experimental medicine or real improvement? *Lancet.* **343,** 27.

Ritz, E. and Stefanski, A. (1996). Diabetic nephropathy in type II diabetes. *Am.J.Kidney Dis.* **27,** 167.

Ritz, R., Rychlik, I., Locatelli, F., and Halimi, S. (1999). End-stage renal failure in type 2 diabetes: A medical catastrophe of worldwide dimensions. *Am.J.Kidney Dis.* **34,** 795.

Rizvi, S. A., Naqvi, S. A., Hussain, Z.,*et al* . (1998). Factors influencing renal transplantation in a developing country. *Transplant Proc.* **30,** 1810.

Rodriguez, J. A., Cleries, M., and Vela, E. (1997). Diabetic patients on renal replacement therapy: analysis of Catalan Registry data. Renal Registry Committee. *Nephrology Dialysis Transplantation.* **12,** 2501.

SADTR. Combined report on maintenance dialysis and transplantation in the Republic of South Africa. du Toit, E. D., Pascoe, M., MacGregor, K., and Thompson, P. D. 1994. Cape Town, South Africa.

Salahudeen, AK., Woods, HF., Pingle, A.,*et al* . (1990). High mortality among recipients of bought living-unrelated donor kidneys. *Lancet.* **336,** 725.

Salmela, K., Kyllonen, L., Eklund, B., Isoniemi, H., Hockerstedt, K., and Ahonen, J. (1990). The value of repeated renal retransplantations. *Transplantation.* **50,** 984.

Salvatierra, O., Potter, D., Cochrum, K. C.,*et al.* (1976). Improved patient survival in renal transplantation. *Surgery.* **79,** 166.

Sato, K., Tadokoro, F., Ishida, K.,*et al.* (1994). Causes of death after renal transplantation: a long-term follow-up study. *Transplant.Proc.* **26,** 2017.

Schaubel, D., Desmeules, M., Mao, Y., Jeffery, J., and Fenton, S. (1995). Survival experience among elderly end-stage renal disease patients. A controlled comparison of transplantation and dialysis. *Transplantation.* **60,** 1389.

Schulak, J. A., Nghiem, D. D., Ercolani, L., and Corry, R. J. (1984). The third kidney transplant. *Am.J.Surg.* **147,** 269.

Schurman, S. J. and McEnery, P. T. (1997). Factors influencing short-term and long-term pediatric renal transplant survival. *J.Pediatr.* **130,** 455.

Schweitzer, E. J., Anderson, L., Kuo, P. C.*et al.* (1997). Safe pancreas transplantation in patients with coronary artery disease. *Transplantation.* **63,** 1294.

Scroggs, M. W., Wolfe, J. A., Bollinger, R. R., and Sanfilippo, F. (1987). Causes of death in renal transplant recipients. A review of autopsy findings from 1966 through 1985. *Arch.Pathol.Lab Med.* **111,** 983.

Seedat, Y. K. (1979). Clinicopathological features of the nephrotic syndrome in the Africans and Indians of South Africa. *S Afr Hosp Med.* **5,** 222.

Seedat, Y. K. (1983). Race, environment and blood pressure: the South African experience. *J.Hypertens.* **1,** 7.

Seedat, Y. K. (1999). Prevalence of hypertension in South Africa. *Hypertension: South African perspective.* **7,** 2.

Seedat, Y. K., Naicker, S., Rawat, R., and Parsoo, I. (1984). Racial differences in the causes of end-stage renal failure in Natal. *S Afr.Med J.* **65,** 956.

Seggie, J., Davies, P. G., Ninin, D., and Henry, J. (1984). Patterns of glomerulonephritis in Zimbabwe: survey of disease characterised by nephrotic syndrome. *Q J Med.* **209,** 109 .

Sesso, R., Ancao, M. S., Draibe, S. A., Sigulem, D., and Ramos, O. L. (1990). Survival analysis of 1563 renal transplants in Brazil: report of the Brazilian Registry of Renal Transplantation. *Nephrol Dial Transplant.* **5,** 956.

Shabtai, M., Waltzer, W. C., Anaise, D., Shabtai, E. L., and Rapaport, F. T. (1991). Relevance of the "center effect" to the utilization of scarce resources for renal transplantation. *Transplant.Proc.* **23,** 1882.

Sheriff, R., de Abrew, K, Jayasekara, G.*et al.* (1992). Living related donor kidney transplantation in Sri Lanka. *Transplant Proc.* **24,** 1816.

Simforoosh, N., Bassiri, A., Amiransari, B., and Gol, S. (1992). Living-unrelated renal transplantation. *Transplant Proc.* **24,** 2421.

Smets, Y. F., Westendorp, R. G., van der Pijl, J. W.*et al.* (1999). Effect of simultaneous pancreas-kidney transplantation on mortality of patients with type-1 diabetes mellitus and end-stage renal failure. *Lancet.* **353,** 1915.

Spees, E. K., Vaughn, W. K., McDonald, J. C.*et al.* (1983). Why do secondary cadaver renal transplants succeed? Results of the South-Eastern Organ Procurement Foundation prospective study, 1977-1982. *J.Urol.* **129,** 484.

Stiller, C. R. and Opelz, G. (1991). Should cyclosporine be continued indefinitely? *Transplant.Proc.* **23,** 36.

Stratta, R. J., Oh, C. S., Sollinger, H. W., Pirsch, J. D., Kalayoglu, M., and Belzer, F. O. (1988). Kidney retransplantation in the cyclosporine era. *Transplantation.* **45,** 40.

Stratta, R. J., Taylor, R. J., Ozaki, C. F.*et al.* (1993). The analysis of benefit and risk of combined pancreatic and renal transplantation versus renal transplantation alone. *Surg.Gynecol.Obstet.* **177,** 163.

Sumrani, N. B., Miles, A. M., Daskalakis, P.*et al.* (1993). Intermediate-term outcome of renal retransplants in the cyclosporine era. *ASAIO J.* **39,** 47.

Sutherland, D. E. (1997). Pancreas transplantation as a treatment for diabetes: indications and outcome. *Curr.Ther.Endocrinol.Metab.* **6,** 496.

Sutherland, D. E. and Pirenne, J. (1997). Current status of pancreas transplantation for treatment of type I diabetes mellitus. *Acta Gastroenterol.Belg.* **60,** 294.

Swanepoel, C. R. (1999). Renal failure in then Southern zone of Afran (Abstract). *Kidney Int.* **55,** 2121.

Swanepoel, C. R., Madaus, S., Cassidy, M. J., *et al.* (1989). IgA nephropathy - Groote Schuur Hospital experience. *Nephron.* **53,** 61.

Tesi, R. J., Deboisblanc, M., Saul, C., Frentz, G., and Etheredge, E. (1997). An increased incidence of rejection episodes. One of the causes of worse kidney transplantation survival in black recipients. *Arch.Surg.* **132,** 35.

Thiagarajan, C. M., Reddy, K. C., Shunmugasundaram, D., *et al.* (1990). The practice of unconventional renal transplantation (UCRT) at a single centre in India. *Transplant Proc.* **22,** 912.

Tilney, N. L., Strom, T. B., Vineyard, G. C., and Merrill, J. P. (1978). Factors contributing to the declining mortality rate in renal transplantation. *N.Engl.J.Med.* **299,** 1321.

Troppmann, C., Gillingham, K. J., Benedetti, E., *et al.* (1995). Delayed graft function, acute rejection, and outcome after cadaver renal transplantation. The multivariate analysis. *Transplantation.* **59,** 962.

Troppmann, C., Gillingham, K. J., Gruessner, R. W., *et al.* (1996). Delayed graft function in the absence of rejection has no long-term impact. A study of cadaver kidney recipients with good graft function at 1 year after transplantation. *Transplantation.* **61,** 1331.

US Renal Data System. USRDS 1999 Annual Data Report. The National Institutes of Health, National Institute of Diabetes and Digestive and Kidney Diseases. 1999. Bethesda,MD.

Vathsala, A., Woo, K. T., and Lim, C. H. (1992). Renal transplantation in Singapore. *Transplant Proc.* **24,** 1819.

Veller, M. G., Botha, J. R., Seggie, J., Thomson, P. D., Meyers, A. M., and Myburgh, J. A. (1987). Renal retransplantation. The Johannesburg Hospital experience. *S.Afr.Med.J.* **71,** 752.

Washer, G. F., Schroter, G. P., Starzl, T. E., and Weil, R. (1983). Causes of death after kidney transplantation. *JAMA.* **250,** 49.

Weiss, M. M. and Prusmarck, J. J. (1938). Essential hypertension in the Negro. *Am.Med.Sci.* **195,** 510.

Were, A. J. O. (1999). Renal failure in Africa (Abstract). *Kidney Int.* **55,** 2121.

Wheeler, D.C. (2000). Evolution and etiology of cardiovascular diseases in renal transplant recipients. *Transplantation.* **70,** SS41.

Woo, Y. M., Jardine, A. G., Clark, A. F., *et al.* (1999). Early graft function and patient survival following cadaveric renal transplantation. *Kidney Int.* **55,** 692.

Yildiz, A., Sever, M. S., Turkmen, A., *et al.* (1998). Tuberculosis after renal transplantation: experience of one Turkish centre. *Nephrol Dial Transplant.* **13,** 1872.

Chapter 6

THE FREQUENCY OF CANCERS FOLLOWING RENAL TRANSPLANTION

Renal transplantation is accepted as the definitive treatment for end-stage renal failure. A successful renal transplant affords the physician a form of treatment which is superior in terms of patient survival (Port *et al.*,1993;Schnuelle *et al.*,1998), the recipient a superior quality of life (Bremer *et al.*,1989; Evans *et al.*,1985; Simmons *et al.*,1984) and the society great savings in the total cost of treatment (Kyllonen *et al.*,1994; Laupacis *et al.*,1996; Russell *et al.*,1992). With improvements in clinical care and advancements in immunosuppressive regimens, patients and grafts are surviving for longer periods of time. Graft survival has increased to 80 - 90%, 1 year and 55 - 70%, 5 years after renal transplantation respectively (Agodoa *et al.*,1995; Disney,1995; Mallick *et al.*,1995; Opelz,1992; Teraoka *et al.*,1995). Epidemiological studies that were performed before the availability of cyclosporine failed to demonstrate a substantial survival advantage of transplant recipients over dialysis patients on a waiting list (Burton *et al.*,1987;Garcia-Garcia *et al.*,1985;Hutchinson *et al.*,1984;Vollmer *et*

al.,1983). However, more recent data from diverse sources have clearly indicated that renal transplantation reduces patient mortality (Agodoa *et al.*,1995; Disney,1995; Mallick *et al.*,1995; Teraoka *et al.*,1995). As a result of the prolonged survival of grafts and patients, other problems associated with sustained immunosuppression are now becoming evident. A significant cause of morbidity in patients who are recipients of renal allografts is the development of neoplasms, a well recognised, but poorly studied, problem (London *et al.*,1995).

The increased incidence of malignancies with the prolonged use of immunosuppressive agents was predicted as long ago as 1967 (Swanson *et al.*,1967) and the first documentation of the occurrence of *de novo* malignancies in renal allograft recipients was made in 1968 (Doak *et al.*,1968;Editorial,1968;Zukoski *et al.*,1968). It was subsequently realised that these patients are indeed at considerable risk of neoplasia (Penn *et al.*,1969). Solid organ transplantation is associated with more than a 20-fold increase in the incidence of carcinoma and a 40-fold increase in the incidence of non-Hodgkin's lymphoma (Gupta *et al.*,1986a;Kinlen *et al.*,1979;Kinlen,1982;Penn,1989). The difficulty in assessing small numbers of patients in specific centres prompted the creation of multicentre registries. Penn (1987) initiated the Cincinnati Transplant Tumor Registry (CTTR) in the USA and Sheil (1977) started the Australian and New Zealand Dialysis and Transplant Registry that covered the pan-Pacific region. Both multicentre registries act as repositories for data on this important subject. These registries have confirmed the persistent increase in the incidence of malignancies in renal allograft recipients and have also revealed the different patterns of malignancies in these patients compared to the general population (Sheil,1977; Wehrli *et al.*,1998).

SINGLE CENTRE *vs.* MULTICENTRE REPORTS: STRENGTH AND WEAKNESSES

Single Centre Reports

The incidence of malignancies varies in different geographical regions from 0.75% in India to 27% in Australia (Table 6-1, page 6-9). However, the data need to be interpreted with caution. Periods of follow-up that are reported vary widely and some centres report only the most serious lesions while less serious ones such as skin

cancers and carcinomas-*in-situ* may not be reported. Also, many centres excluded from the denominator the patients who failed to maintain their grafts for minimum periods ranging from 1 to 4 months (Herr *et al.*,1979; Starzl *et al.*,1970). Many studies from single centres (Birkeland,1983b; Gruber *et al.*,1994) included patients treated in the early era of transplantation when graft survival and patient follow-up was short. Comparing the results of single centres therefore also has to take these limitations into consideration. In Table 6-1, the raw data were used to calculate the incidence of malignancies, in order to allow meaningful comparisons. The total number of patients transplanted irrespective of the outcome of the graft or the patient was used as the denominator. This method underestimates the true incidence of malignancies because patients whose grafts fail or who die are not at risk of developing malignancies. Starzl *et al.* (1970) illustrated that by excluding the patients who died or whose grafts failed within the first 4 months the incidence of malignancies increased from 5.3% to 7%. In the present study the incidence of skin cancers increased from 8% to 9.5% if the patients who were exposed to immunosuppressive agents for less than one month were excluded.

Renal transplant recipients are at considerable risk of tumours but the difficulty of assessing small groups of patients (Gruber *et al.*,1991;London *et al.*,1995;Tokoro *et al.*,1992) in a specific centre prompted the creation of multicentre registries. The Cincinnati Transplant Tumor Registry (CTTR) and the Australian and New Zealand Dialysis and Transplant Registry have produced ongoing reports on particular tumours associated with transplantation (see Table 6-1 for relevant references).

REGISTRY DATA

The Cincinnati Transplant Tumor Registry (CTTR), currently known as the Israel Penn World Transplant Tumor Registry (IPWTTR) started as the Denver Transplant Tumor Registry and collects data voluntarily submitted by physicians from transplant centres around the world. Credit is due to the late Dr Israel Penn who launched the project in 1968 and regularly reported back to the international community on his findings. Table 6-1 illustrates some of the changes in the pattern of malignancies in the decades since the birth of the Registry. The main observation with regard to the CTTR is the progressive decline in the relative number of patients suffering from lymphomas. In the early period lymphomas accounted for more than one third of all

Fig. 6-1 *The exponential increase in the number of posttransplant malignancies.*

Fig. 1 No. of Post-Transplant Malignancies
Reported to the CTTR

Year	1970	1980	1990	2000
No. of cases	27	1023	4933	9032
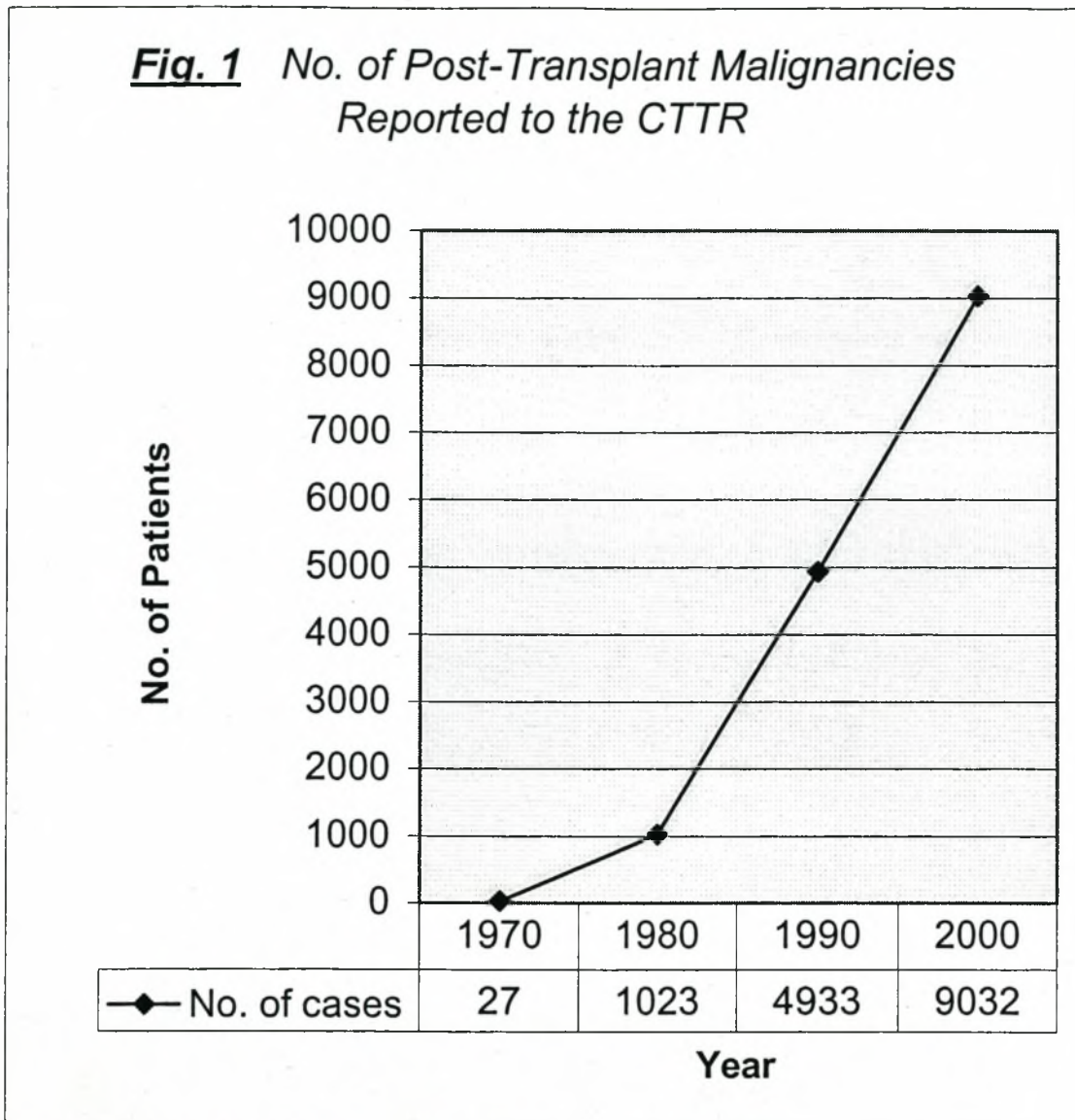
From Penn (1980;1990;2000), Starzl *et al.* (1970).

malignancies. Since then the relative incidence of lymphomas has progressively declined and currently accounts for just over 10% of all malignancies reported to the registry. This decline in the relative incidence of lymphomas is also reflected in the Australian and New Zealand experience.

The CTTR records an exponential increase in the number of malignancies from its inception in 1968 to 2000 as more patients received organs and as patients and grafts survive for longer periods of time (Fig. 6-1).

Although registry and other multicentre studies have contributed greatly to our understanding of the epidemiology of posttransplant malignancies, there are several drawbacks in the analysis and interpretation of such data. These potentially confounding variables include (Gruber *et al.*,1994):

1. One of the major problems of registry data is that although the number of patients with malignancies is known, the number of patients who received transplants is not. The database also does not include information on the length of follow-up for the patient groups. These limitations preclude the determination of the true incidence of malignancies (Mihalov *et al.*,1996).

2. Another difficulty in analysing the CTTR data derives from the fact that the large series based on national transplant registries report data referred from centres using different and often non-comparable immunosuppressive regimens (Montagnino *et al.*,1996).

3. Variation in the intensity and type of immunosuppressive therapy employed by the different transplant centres and within transplant centres depending on transplant source; also certain centres in developing countries withdraw cyclosporine at varying times following transplantation (Montagnino *et al.*,1996).

4. Variation in the completeness of reporting: certain centres would report all malignancies whereas others only the more lethal or morbid types (Starzl *et al.*,1970).

5. The grouped data is the analysis of all organ and tissue transplants recipients (Gruber *et al.*,1994).

6. The difficulty in using actuarial life-table analyses when comparing cancer incidence between conventionally treated patients and cyclosporine treated patients to account for different follow-up periods (Gruber *et al.*,1994).

7. The difficulty in controlling or analysing for relevant risk factors such as transplant number, donor source, diabetic status and recipient age (Gruber *et al.*,1994).

8. The CTTR provides a comprehensive description of different type of tumours but fails to give information on the risk of developing these tumours (Gaya *et al.*,1995).

9. The Australia and New Zealand Transplant Registry does give the relative risk of *de novo* malignancy but does not indicate if there is a relationship between the relative risks and the duration of immunosuppression (Gaya *et al.*,1995).

Despite universal recognition of malignancy as an important complication following organ transplantation, there are discrepant views on the importance of the lesion in different parts of the world. In the USA the incidence of lymphoproliferative syndrome is disturbingly high but little recognition is given to squamous cell carcinoma of the skin as a cause of significant morbidity. Greater attention has been paid to Kaposi's sarcoma which remains rare even in the transplant patient (London *et al.*,1995). In reality, cutaneous squamous cell carcinoma affects many more renal transplant patients than lymphoproliferative disease especially in countries with sunny climates such as Australia and is becoming a significant cause of mortality (Sheil *et al.*,1993).

Most studies on posttransplant malignancies have originated from developed countries that have predominantly Anglo-Saxon populations. Reports from Japan (Hoshida *et al.*,1997;Kishikawa *et al.*,1998;Yasumura *et al.*,1997) and from developing countries, excluding South Africa, have indicated that the incidence of malignancies ranges from 0.75% in India (Thiagarajan *et al.*,1998) to 6.15% in Taiwan (Yang *et al.*,1998). If allowance is made for the shorter follow-up in these countries then the incidence is comparable to that of countries with a predominantly Anglo-Saxon population. What does differ remarkably between the two groups of countries (Anglo-Saxon *vs.* non-Anglo-Saxon) is the difference in the *type* of tumours that occur after organ transplantation.

CLASSIFICATION OF MALIGNANCIES

Following successful renal allografting patients can develop malignancies from 3 potential sources. *De novo* malignancies are the most common and accounted for all the malignancies in our cohort of patients. Tumors may also be transmitted to the patient with the graft if the donor had an undetected malignancy at the time of the transplant. Indeed, the first indication that immunosuppressed patients were susceptible to malignancies came when apparently normal kidneys were transplanted from donors dying with cancer. It was soon recognised that such organs harbour malignant cells that could proliferate in the recipient with fatal consequences (Martin *et al.*,1965; McPhaul *et al.*,1965). Our policy is not to use organs from donors with malignancies except if the lesion is a primary brain tumour,

although there are some centres that even avoid these donors. There are several reports of these types of malignancies and the patients have generally done poorly unless the graft was removed as soon as possible. Finally, malignancies in renal transplant recipients may be recurrences of tumours that were treated in the recipient before the transplant. The policy in our Renal Unit is to wait at least 2 years following treatment of cancers before transplanting patients with previous cancers (Matos *et al.*,1977; Penn,1983), and thus far none has developed a relapse of the original tumour.

GEOGRAPHIC VARIATIONS IN THE INCIDENCE AND DISTRIBUTION OF MALIGNANCIES

In the present study based on a cohort in the Western Cape Province of South Africa, 7.6% of all the patients who received renal allografts developed at least one malignancy. The incidence of malignancies in this study is distressingly high but comparable with the experience of other centres around the world (Table 6-1, page 6-9). The incidence of posttransplant malignancies varies, depending on geographic location, environmental factors and ethnic/racial makeup of the population - indicating a possible genetic basis for the predisposition toward posttransplant malignancies.

Skin cancers

The importance of environmental factors is emphasised by the observation that the incidence of skin cancer among renal allograft recipients varies with the amount of solar exposure. In areas with limited amounts of sunlight there is a 4- to 7-fold increased incidence but in areas with copious sunlight there is a 21-fold increase over the already high incidence experienced in the local population (Bouwes *et al.*,1991). In an Australian series the incidence of posttransplant malignancies reported was 24% of which 75% were skin malignancies (Sheil *et al.*,1991). Similarly, in South Africa, 7.3% of renal transplant patients developed malignancies of which 59% were primarily of skin (Disler *et al.*,1981).

Countries with moderate climate

However, exposure to sunlight is not the only factor because a surprisingly high incidence of posttransplant skin tumours was reported from countries with a moderate climate. In a series of 523 transplant recipients from Toronto, Canada there was an 18.5-fold increase in squamous cell carcinoma of the skin (Gupta *et al.*,1986b). Similarly, a study of 934 renal transplant patients from a Swedish centre found a 29-fold increase in incidence in comparison to controls (Blohme *et al.*,1985). A similar increase was reported from Finland where investigators found a 20.1 fold increase in the risk for skin cancer (Kyllonen *et al.*,1994). Interestingly, and contrary to findings in other countries with moderate climates, Hartevelt *et al.* (1990) reported that in the Netherlands the incidence of squamous cell carcinoma was increased by a factor of 250, basal cell carcinoma 10 fold, and was therefore on a level with the studies reported from Australia and New Zealand (Hardie *et al.*,1980; Sheil *et al.*,1979).

Ethnic/Racial factors

The fact that sun-exposure is not the only factor in the development of skin malignancies is aptly demonstrated by the observation that countries with abundant sunlight but a predominantly non-Caucasian population do not experience a similar increase in skin cancers (Table 6-1). This is further corroborated by the observation in the present study that there is an absence of skin cancers in non-Caucasian patients from the same geographical area as the Caucasian patients. This supports the observations by Disler *et al.* (1981) who also found that skin cancers occurred in white patients but not the black renal transplant patients; patients from the Middle East are also exposed to an abundance of sunlight but rarely have skin malignancies (Al-Sulaiman MH *et al.*,1994); among Japanese, Korean and Taiwanese patients skin cancers also occur uncommonly (Hoshida *et al.*,1997;Kim *et al.*,1998;Yang *et al.*,1998). These extensive observations serve to illustrate that beside environmental factors, genetic factors may play a role in the predilection for skin malignancies. The relevance of ethnicity/race/genetics following renal transplantation is further demonstrated by variation in the pattern of malignancies in different race groups in this study as well as that seen in different regions of the world as will become apparent later.

TABLE 6-1. *Crude incidence of the commonest posttransplant malignancies in countries with predominantly Anglo-Saxon populations compared to other regions in the world.*

| Country	Year	No. of Patients	No. of Malignancies	Incidence	Treatment	Skin (%)	Lymphoma (%)	Kaposi's (%)	Reference
Western Countries									
Australia	1996	6993	1915	27.38	Both	75.1	3	0.73	Sheil,1996
Australia	1991	5879	1379	23.46	Both	18	2.3	0.8	Sheil *et al.*,1991
Australia	1987	4241	794	18.72	Both	77	2.8	0.9	Sheil *et al.*,1987
Australia	1980	735	23	14.30	Imuran	77	9	0	Sheil *et al.*,1980
Denmark	1982	2339	72	3.08	Imuran	18	16.6	2.7	Birkeland,1983a
Finland	1994	2090	94	4.50	Both	10.6	7.4	2.1	Kyllonen *et al.*,1994
France	1997	1710	133	7.78	Both	39	15	6.8	Hiesse *et al.*,1997
Germany	1994	590	30	5.08	Both	53	0	6.6	Ritters *et al.*,1994
Italy	1996	854	76	8.90	Both	46	4	17	Montagnino *et al.*,1996
Spain	1992	2222	66	2.97	Both	53	7.6	7.6	Vilardell *et al.*,1992
Sweden	1985	934	32	3.43	Imuran	Excl.	9	0	Blohme *et al.*,1985
UK	1995	542	54	9.96	Both	63	18.5	1.9	Gaya *et al.*,1995
UK	1995	918	70	7.63	Both	53	9	0	London *et al.*,1995
UK	1994	492	27	5.49	Both	51.8	14.9	3.7	Kehinde *et al.*,1994
USA (AL)	1995	3359	137	4.08	Both	41	8.8	0	Diethelm *et al.*,1995
USA (MN)	1994	1887	158	8.37	Both	57	10.7	0	Gruber *et al.*,1994
USA (MN)	1991	2030	144	7.09	Both	53	13	NS	Gruber *et al.*,1991
USA(IL)	1996	305	28	9.18	Csa	71	7.1	3.6	Mihalov *et al.*,1996
USA(OH)	1993	876	76	8.68	Both	57.9	2.6	1.3	Barrett *et al.*,1993
Non-Western Countries									
Cape Town	1982	209	7	3.35	Imuran	42.8	0	28.6	Cassidy *et al.*,1982
Egypt	1997	950	22	2.32	Both	4.5	13.6	50	Bakr *et al.*,1997
Iran	2000	1216	21	1.73	Csa	14.2	33.3	23.8	Ghods *et al.*,2000
India	1998	1862	14	0.75	Both	7.1	21.4	0	Thiagarajan *et al.*,1998
Japan	1994	755	21	2.78	Both	0	0	0	Yokota *et al.*,1994
Japan	1997	1744	46	2.64	Both	0	10.9	0	Hoshida *et al.*,1997
Japan	1992	257	6	2.33	Both	16	0	0	Tokoro *et al.*,1992
Jo'burg	1996	1374	106	7.71	Both	61	3	6.6	Margolius,1996
Jo'burg	1993	989	75	7.58	Both	NS	NS	6	Margolius *et al.*,1994
Jo'burg	1981	193	14	7.25	Imuran	59	0	7.1	Disler *et al.*,1981
Korea	1998	1600	32	2.00	Csa	NS	NS	15.6	Kim *et al.*,1998
Kuwait	1999	785	33	4.20	Both	6	24.2	24.2	Samhan *et al.*,1999
Mexico	1992	318	16	5.03	Both	37.5	18.8	6.2	Bordes-Aznar *et al.*,1992
Pakistan	1999	630	12	1.90	Csa	0	50	33.3	Askari *et al.*,1999
Saudi	1993	630	37	5.87	Both	0	10.8	68	Qunibi *et al.*,1993
Saudi	1994	730	35	4.79	Both	0	8.6	76	Al-Sulaiman *et al.*,1994
Stellenbosch	2001	542	41	7.56	Both	31.7	4.9	53.6	Present series
Taiwan	1992	193	8	4.15	Both	0	37.5	12.5	Wu *et al.*,1992
Taiwan	1998	390	24	6.15	NS	NS	NS	8.3	Yang *et al.*,1998
Turkey	1998	557	25	4.49	Csa	4	4	68	Ecder *et al.*,1998
Turkey	1999	1167	33	2.83	Both	NS	NS	25.8	Karakayali *et al.*,1999

COMPARISONS WITH OTHER COUNTRIES

The present study has highlighted the disturbingly high risk of malignancies following renal transplantation. The overall risk of 7.6% is quite misleading. If the number of patients who did not receive immunosuppression for more than 28 days are excluded because either the patient or the graft failed to survive, then the incidence rises to 8.9%. Also patients who have been transplanted most recently have not been followed up for a period of time exceeding one year. By 5 years 68% and by 10 years 93% of the malignant lesions had developed in our patients. Of the patients who had survived for more than 15 years with a functioning graft 2 (8.3%) developed malignancies. This is considerably less than the 20% reported from Australia (London *et al.*,1995) and undoubtedly reflects the differing patterns of malignancies seen in developed countries. The distribution of malignancies that occurs in our population differs very markedly on racial/ethnic grounds. The patients of Anglo-Saxon origin, had patterns of malignancies which closely resemble that reported by developed countries whereas the pattern followed by the non-Caucasian group of our patients reflected that reported by other African and Central Asian centres (Bakr *et al.*,1997;Qunibi *et al.*,1988).

Australian and New Zealand experience

Sheil *et al.* (1991) report from Australasia, which has a sunny climate similar to ours, that skin cancer is the most prevalent malignant lesion in their population of renal transplant patients. It occurred in 18% of posttransplant patients with a mean follow up 6.4 years. Skin cancer was responsible for 74% of all malignancies. Squamous cell carcinoma was the most common form and occurred in almost 75% of those with skin cancer (Sheil *et al.*,1991). In our patients, who had a mean follow-up period of 6.4 years, the incidence of skin cancer in the white patients was 7.0%, much lower than in their Australasian counterparts, but skin cancer did account for 65% of all malignancies in white patients. Not a single non-white patient in our study developed a primary skin malignancy. Sheil and his colleagues make no mention of the problem of malignancies in Aboriginal Australians (Sheil,1994a;Sheil *et al.*,1997;Sheil,1999). In agreement with the Australian experience (Sheil *et al.*,1980;Sheil *et al.*,1987;Sheil *et al.*,1991;Sheil,1996) as well as that elsewhere (Cassidy *et al.*,1982;Gaya *et al.*,1995;Hiesse *et al.*,1997;Kyllonen *et al.*,1994;Mihalov

et al.,1996;Montagnino *et al.*,1996;Ritters *et al.*,1994;Vilardell *et al.*,1992) squamous cell carcinoma was the most common skin lesion accounting for 59% of the skin malignancies in our patients. This is a reversal of the usual pattern where basal cell carcinoma predominates. None of our patients had metastatic lesions but metastases occurred in up to 16% of the patients with cutaneous malignancies reported by Sheil *et al.* (1980; 1994b). While they also experienced a mortality of 3% among patients with skin cancers (Sheil *et al.*,1987), none of our patients died as a direct result of their skin lesions. A very important observation also made by Sheil *et al.* (1980, 1991) was that in their population risk of cancer is increasing exponentially with time and they have extrapolated that any of their patients surviving 33 years after renal transplantation must expect to develop some form of cancer
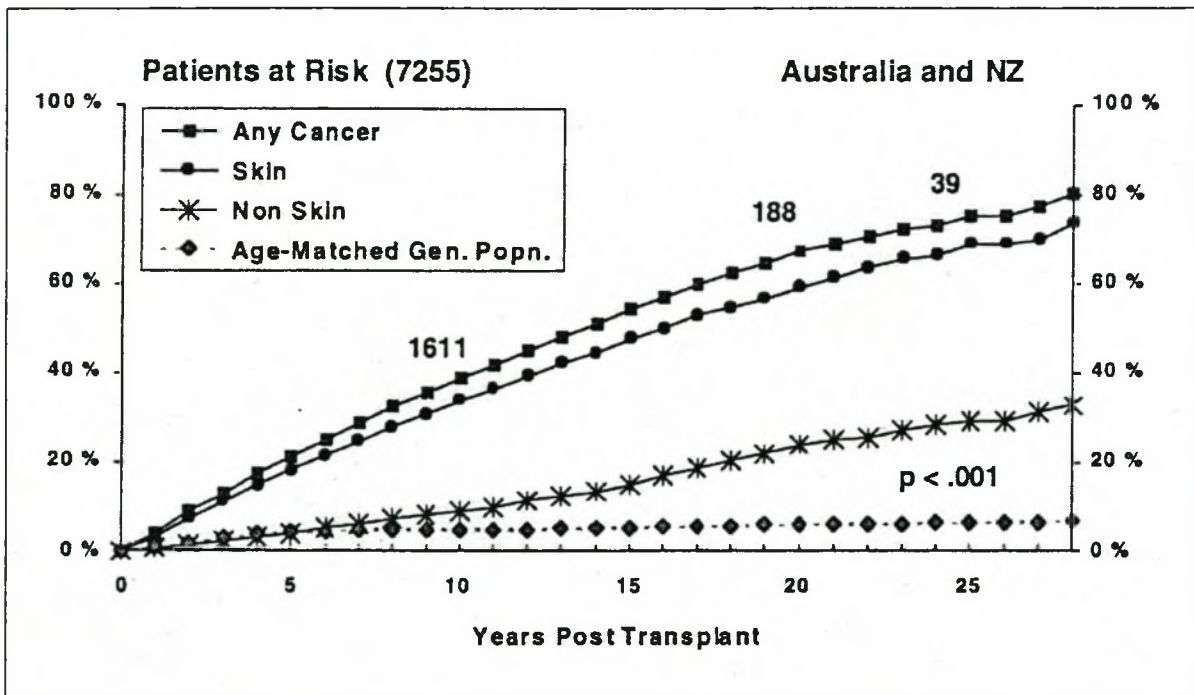
Fig. 6-2. *The risk of developing a malignancy is indicated as the percentage probability each year after renal transplantation. The plots include all cancers, all skin cancers and all non-skin cancers. Modified from Sheil et al. (2001).*

Table 6-2. *The relative risk of posttransplant malignancies in Japanese patients compared with non-skin tumours in Australian patients and patients in the present study.*

	Stomach	Liver	Skin	Breast	Lymphoma	Kidney
Tokoro *et al.*, 1992	13.04	14.3	100	25	NS[1]	NS
Hoshida *et al.*, 1997	1.4	1.36	79	1.53	11.1	80
Sheil, 1994	2.8[2]		-	1.3	8.8	4.3
Present study	0	1.7	-	0.6	1.8	4.8

[1]NS is not specified

[2]This is the risk for all alimentary tract tumours

(Fig. 6-2). Most malignancies are skin cancers and we can perhaps expect a similar pattern in our white patients.

Japan

In Japan, the incidence of posttransplant malignancies is among the lowest in the world ranging between 2.3% and 2.8% (Hoshida *et al.*,1997;Tokoro *et al.*,1992;Yokota *et al.*,1994) compared with 7.6% in the present study and 6-8% reported by Penn (1994). However, more importantly is the tumour types seen compared with that in Western countries. The most common posttransplant malignancy is carcinoma of the stomach (Gunji *et al.*,1990), while skin carcinoma and lymphomas, the most common lesions in the Western countries are very rare (Hoshida *et al.*,1997;Tokoro *et al.*,1992;Yokota *et al.*,1994). These studies have shown that the pattern of cancer development in renal allograft recipients is similar to that occurring in the general Japanese population. This contrasts with our own experience and that of other developing countries (*vide supra*), as well as the experience in Western countries where the malignancies common in the general population are not the lesions that occur following organ transplantation (Penn,1989). Epidemiological studies have suggested that the Japanese population is predisposed to gastric carcinoma due to its dietary habits and hereditary background (Inoue *et al.*,1994).

Hepatoma is the second most common tumour posttransplant (Tokoro *et al.*,1992) and this is related to the high prevalence of hepatitis B and C infections (Arita *et al.*,1992; Tanaka *et al.*,1991; Yu *et al.*,1990). Malignancies of the alimentary tract account for almost 60% of all posttransplant malignancies in Japanese patients (Yokota *et al.*,1994) compared with 20% of all non-skin malignancies in the Australian experience (Sheil,1994b) and 11% of those reported by the CTTR (Penn,1993). Several authors (Table 6-2) have reported the relative risk of the various malignancies in transplanted patients compared to the general Japanese population. The other malignancy that has been detected with increased frequency in the Japanese transplant patients is carcinoma of the bladder (Hoshida *et al.*,1997; Ishikawa *et al.*,1998). Of all malignancies that occur in Japanese patients following renal transplantation renal cell carcinoma carries the highest relative risk (Table 6-2) (Hoshida *et al.*,1997). Under cyclosporine the relative risk was 122 compared with 33 under non-cyclosporine immunosuppressive regimens (Hoshida *et al.*,1997). All but one patient with bladder cancer reported by Ishikawa *et al.* were receiving cyclosporine (Ishikawa *et al.*,1998). The Japanese patients who developed malignancies following renal transplantation are much younger than the patients in the general population and were, on average, 40 years old (Hoshida *et al.*,1997;Yokota *et al.*,1994), much like their Western counterparts in whom malignant lesions were detected. The median age at diagnosis of malignancy in the general Japanese population is 64 years and fewer than 5% of cancer patients are diagnosed below 40 years of age as having the same type of malignancy as observed in the transplant patients (Hoshida *et al.*,1997).

Not surprisingly, considering the type of the lesions that these patients were susceptible to, the period between the transplant and the detection of the tumour was relatively long and averaged over 6 years (Table 6-1). In at least 2 reports the latent period to tumor appearance was significantly shorter under cyclosporine compared with azathioprine (Hoshida *et al.*,1997;Yokota *et al.*,1994). The prognosis of the patients with posttransplant malignancies was poor with only 43% surviving after follow-up periods ranging from 1 month to 8 years in one study. Most of the deaths were related directly to the underlying malignancy (Yokota *et al.*,1994).

Table 6-3. *Site of the most common malignant lesions in the Western Cape population in order of frequency (from the National Cancer Registry, 1998).*

White		Coloured		Black	
Male	**Female**	**Male**	**Female**	**Male**	**Female**
Prostate	Breast	Stomach	Cervix	Stomach	Cervix
Colorectal	Colorectal	Prostate	Breast	PSU[1]	Stomach
Stomach	PSU	Lung	Stomach	Lung	Breast
Lung	Cervix	PSU	PSU	Prostate	PSU
PSU	Melanoma	Colorectal	Colorectal	Liver	Lung

[1]PSU is site of primary tumour unknown

The reason for the great interest in the Japanese experience is the predisposition of the local community of the Western Cape, in common with the former, to carcinoma of the stomach. It is the most common malignancy in the non-white males and after carcinoma of the cervix the most common lesion in the females (Table 6-3). Despite sharing with the Japanese the risk of stomach carcinoma, in contrast to the Japanese renal transplant population, carcinoma of the stomach did not occur in any of our renal transplant recipients. Hepatitis B virus (HBV) infection is a risk factor for hepatocellular carcinoma. In our patients the chronic carrier rate of HBV is 5-10%, comparable to the rate in Far Eastern countries (Robson *et al.*,1994). Hepotocellular carcinoma is therefore not uncommon in black rural patients who have the highest HBV carriage rate. However, the only renal transplant patient to develop hepatocellular carcinoma was a white patient who had seroconverted soon after renal transplantation. Of note is that no cases of posttransplant Kaposi's sarcoma have been reported in any of the studies from Japan that are available to date (Hoshida *et al.*,1997;Tokoro *et al.*,1992;Yokota *et al.*,1994). This suggests that the correct environmental or genetic factors for Kaposi's sarcoma formation are absent in this ethnic group. This is in stark contrast to the experience in the present series and that of other developing countries *(vide infra)*. The absence of Kaposi's sarcoma in the Japanese patients was noted even in long-term survivors who had functioning grafts for more than 10 years. In a group of 267 patients, 26 (9.7%) developed malignancies but none had Kaposi's sarcoma nor were there any cases of lymphoma noted in these long-term survivors. Interestingly, the most common malignancies in

these patients were of the skin (mostly squamous cell carcinoma). Hepatoma was the next most common lesion with the disease proving universally fatal (Yasumura *et al.*,1997).

Other Far East countries

There are very few reports from other countries in the Far East on their experience with posttransplant malignancies. Kim *et al.* (1998) documented a 2% incidence of malignancies in 1600 Korean kidney transplant patients. There were 5 cases of Kaposi's sarcoma, which accounted for 15.6% of total malignancies and occurred in 0.3% of all recipients. Yang *et al.* (1998) reported an incidence of posttransplant malignancies of 6.2% in 390 Taiwanese renal transplant patients. The most common malignancies were transitional cell carcinoma of the bladder and carcinoma of the liver which each accounted for 8/25 (32%) malignancies. Kaposi's sarcoma occurred in 2/25 (8%) patients with tumours (Yang *et al.*,1998). The high incidence of hepatoma and bladder carcinoma was ascribed to the high incidence of infection. No cases of skin cancer were diagnosed. In an earlier report the incidence of posttransplant malignancies was 8 (4.1%) among 193 Taiwanese renal allograft recipients. The most common lesions were hepatocellular carcinoma and lymphoma, each accounting for 37.5% of all lesions. Kaposi's sarcoma was present in 1 patient thus accounting for 12.5% of all lesions. No skin or bladder cancers were found either (Wu *et al.*,1992). The absence of any skin malignancies is in keeping with the trend demonstrated by countries that do not have a predominantly Caucasian population. What is surprising is the absence of genito-urinary cancers, which has been commonly reported by other countries in the Far East region and was by far the most common type of malignancy in the later report from Taiwan *(vide supra)*. One explanation for this discrepancy is that the size of their cohort is very small and their observation period was only 10 years.

Africa and the Central Asian

The incidence of malignancies in this region (excluding South Africa) is reported to be between 0.75% and 5.87%, which is somewhat lower than that reported by the Western countries. However, if skin malignancies are excluded then the cancer incidence of 4.7% is very comparable (Penn, 1991). In many of these countries renal transplantation is still in its infancy. The patients are comparatively young and

the follow-up period short. Another explanation for the lower incidence is that most transplants in these countries are from living-related donors and consequently patients received less immunosuppressive treatment (Bakr *et al.*,1997). However, most striking is the distribution of types of reported posttransplant malignancies. With a single exception, one of the most common malignancies in all of these countries is Kaposi's sarcoma, which accounted for 24% to 76% of all malignancies (Table 6-1). The single exception was an Indian report that failed to detect a single case of Kaposi's sarcoma (Thiagarajan *et al.*,1998). The other observation is the relatively higher incidence of lymphomas in this group of countries. In the most recent CTTR report lymphomas comprise 11% of all reported malignancies (Penn,2000). In developing countries, the incidence ranges from 8.6% in Saudi (Al-Sulaiman MH *et al.*,1994) to 50% in Pakistan (Askari *et al.*,1999). However, the incidence of lymphomas in the West also used to be very high when transplant programs were launched but decreased over time as experience was gained with the use of immunosuppressive drugs (Rao,1998). This may well be the case in the developing countries, many of which have transplant programs that are in their infancy. In the present study lymphomas comprised 4.9% of all the malignancies that we detected.

Skin cancers were very uncommon in these countries and in several reports none were documented. The lower incidence of skin cancers partially explains the lower overall incidence of cancers in these countries. The only African country outside South Africa to report its experience with posttransplant malignancies in detail is Egypt (Bakr *et al.*,1997). In agreement with other developing countries in the region, Kaposi's sarcoma accounted for 50% of all malignancies. Bladder carcinoma, not surprisingly for an area in which schistosomiasis is endemic, constituted 14% of all malignancies and was as common as lymphomas. All the patients who had carcinomas of the bladder following renal transplantation had a history of urinary and intestinal schistosomiasis and bilharzial hepatic fibrosis.

Saudi Arabia

In contrast to the Australian experience, Qunibi and his colleagues (1988; 1993) report that Kaposi's sarcoma is the most common malignancy to occur in renal transplant patients in Saudi Arabia. In 630 renal allograft recipients transplanted

over a 17-year period, 26 cases of Kaposi's sarcoma were identified, an incidence of 4.1% compared with the reported incidence of 0.4% among recipients from developed countries (Penn, 1979). Kaposi's sarcoma represented 68% of tumours in their renal transplant population. In our non-white population of renal transplant recipients the risk of developing Kaposi's sarcoma was 5.32% and accounted for almost 80% of all malignancies. By contrast, Kaposi's sarcoma although considerably more common in renal transplant patients still accounted for only 4.3% of all malignancies in the latest reports by Penn (2000) and 0.73% in the reports by Sheil (1996)! The shorter follow-up period may well account for the Saudi patients having a lower incidence of other malignancies compared to our own group. In a larger cohort of 950 patients from neighbouring Egypt transplanted over an 18-year interval, Bakr *et al.* (1997) report a 2.3% incidence of posttransplant malignancies. Kaposi's sarcoma accounted for 50% of the lesions. None of the *de novo* malignant lesions described by either Qunibi *et al.* (1988; 1993) or Bakr *et al.* (1997) were primary skin cancers.

Other countries

Ecder *et al.* (1998) report that 68% of the posttransplant malignancies among the 557 Turkish patients followed over 14 years was Kaposi's sarcoma. They report only a single case of skin cancer in their cohort and 2 cases of lymphoma. In contrast, Mexico that is situated on a similar latitude as South Africa but has a predominantly Anglo-Saxon population, the most common posttransplant malignancy in 318 patients followed for 24 years was carcinoma of the skin and it was responsible for 63% of all lesions while lymphomas accounted for 9%. No cases of Kaposi's sarcoma were diagnosed (Bordes-Aznar *et al.*,1992).

SOUTH AFRICAN EXPERIENCE

Johannesburg

The very first South African reports of posttransplant malignancies originated from Johannesburg in 1981. Disler and colleagues reported 14 (7.2%) malignancies in 193 patients transplanted since 1966. The most common malignancies were those of the skin, which occurred in 9 patients. The predominant lesion was squamous cell

carcinoma, which occurred in 8 patients and basal cell carcinoma in 2 patients with one patient having both types of lesions. They observed that 63% of patients with squamous cell carcinoma of the skin originally had analgesic nephropathy and postulated a causal relationship. They noted a single case of Kaposi's sarcoma and 2 cases of *in-situ* carcinoma of the cervix. They also reported the first case of Philadelphia chromosome positive chronic myeloid leukaemia in a transplant patient. The mean interval between transplantation and the diagnosis of malignancy was 32.6 months with the earliest lesion being diagnosed at 4 months. No cases of lymphomas were diagnosed. The race of the patients was not specified in this report. However, from other reports originating from the same group at that time, it is known that the majority of the patients were white with very few non-white patients receiving grafts at this time despite the latter forming the bulk of the population of the region (Myburgh *et al.*,1983). This explains the high incidence of skin cancer in the renal transplant population and essentially confirms the findings of the current study that Anglo-Saxon patients in South Africa, like their counterparts in other parts of the world (Liddington *et al.*,1989) are predisposed to skin cancers following renal transplantation.

The race of the patient who had Kaposi's sarcoma was also not specified. The patient was treated with radiotherapy but died later of septicaemia, with no evidence of Kaposi's sarcoma at the post-mortem examination. The dose of immunosuppression was not reduced in this patient. Another important observation made by Disler *et al.* (1981) and one that confirms those of this study was that the patients who developed neoplasms had better graft survival and are less likely to have acute rejection than the other patients. They suggested that these patients had a ". . . generally poor immunosurveillance mechanism allowing them to better tolerate the foreign antigens of the allograft and the altered antigens of the neoplastic cells." (Disler *et al.*,1981).

Johannesburg update

Margolius *et al.* (1996) updated the Johannesburg experience of posttransplant malignancies recently. Of 1374 patients receiving renal allografts over a 30-year period 106 (7.7%) patients developed 134 malignancies. The transplanted recipients

Table 6-4. *Kaposi's sarcoma at two South African centres*

	Incidence	Mean Age (yrs)	Sex M:F	Race W:NW	Latency (mo.)	Treatment	Outcome (see text)
Jo'burg[1]	0.5	46	6:1	2:5	19	Withdrawal	Poor
Stellenbosch[2]	3.9	42	11:10	2:19	22	Reduction	Fair

[1]Margolius (1996)

[2]Present study

were overwhelmingly white and therefore, not surprisingly, the most common malignancy was that of skin, which accounted for 61% of the malignancies. Kaposi's sarcoma comprised 7% of all patients with posttransplant malignancies. Five of 7 patients with Kaposi's sarcoma were non-white (Margolius *et al.*,1994; Margolius,1996) while both white patients to develop Kaposi's sarcoma were of Mediterranean origin.

Margolius *et al.* (1996) observed as we did that Kaposi's sarcoma occurred predominantly in non-Caucasians: of 297 non-white renal recipients 1% developed Kaposi's sarcoma compared with 0.19% of the white patients. The incidence of Kaposi's sarcoma was higher by a factor of over 5 in our patients with 5.32% of the non-Caucasian patients and 1.08% of our Caucasian patients developing the malignancy following renal transplantation. The reasons for the marked geographical difference in the incidence are not immediately apparent (Table 6-4). One reason for the difference may that our region (the Western Cape) has a predominantly coloured population that may be at greater risk compared to all the other race groups. Genetic factors and/or the higher prevalence of certain viral infections such as HHV-8, may be responsible. Table 6-4 summarises the main features of Kaposi's sarcoma in the two South African centres. Other major differences are evident in data from the two regions. Kaposi's sarcoma in its classical form is considerably more common in males than in females. This male predominance is lost in other forms of the disease as aptly demonstrated by our own data and confirmed by other centres around the world. In our cohort, slightly more males received renal allografts than females and once this was corrected for there was no gender difference in the incidence of Kaposi's sarcoma. Since Margolius *et*

al. (1996) do not specify the number of females who received renal allografts, it is not possible to exclude the fact the many more males may have been grafted than females. Also the number of cases is very small and it is possible that as more cases are diagnosed the discrepancy may become less pronounced.

Although no cases of malignant lymphoma were identified in the early reports from South Africa, Margolius *et al.* (1996) reported 4 cases (3% of all non-cutaneous malignancies) compared to 2 cases (6.4%) in the present series. The Tumour Registries reported that malignant lymphomas (Penn *et al.*,1988;Sheil *et al.*,1991) constituted 12% of all non-cutaneous malignancies (Sheil,1994b). The relative incidence of malignant lymphomas, for reasons that are unclear, therefore is considerably less in South Africa than reported elsewhere, especially other developing countries where lymphomas constitute up to one in three posttransplant neoplasms (Askari *et al.*,1999) (Table 6-1).

Because Margolius *et al.* (1996) did not report the differential incidence of malignancies under azathioprine and cyclosporine, or the effect of race on the incidence of malignancies in their cohort further comparisons between their study and ours is not possible. Of note in our study is the observation that unlike other studies (Mihalov *et al.*,1996) patients aged more than 40 years at transplantation, and male sex were not associated with an increased incidence of malignancies. Cyclosporine was not associated with a greater incidence of malignancies compared to conventional therapy and this finding has been widely confirmed by others (Montagnino *et al.*,1996) although the time to the first neoplasm was reduced by more than one-half in agreement with Mihalov *et al.* (1996). Importantly, patients under cyclosporine were not more prone to develop Kaposi's sarcoma, although others have suggested that there is an increased risk of Kaposi's sarcoma due to the increased degree of immunosuppression (Montagnino *et al.*,1996).

Cape Town

Cassidy *et al.* (1982) reported the first Cape Town experience with *de novo* post-renal transplant malignancies. Of 209 patients transplanted between 1967 and 1979, 8 (3.8%) developed malignant tumours. This is almost one-half the incidence reported from Johannesburg by Disler and his colleagues one year earlier (Disler *et*

al.,1981). In the Cape Town series skin malignancies occurred in 3 patients, all of who were white renal allograft recipients. Kaposi's sarcoma was diagnosed in 2 patients. The race of patients with Kaposi's sarcoma was not specified in the report but in comparing the difference in the incidence of malignancies with the Johannesburg group the authors do emphasise that over 50% of their patients were non-white. Cassidy and his colleagues also state that unlike the Johannesburg experience less than 3% of their patients suffered from analgesic nephropathy, a disease known to be prevalent among white females (Cassidy *et al.*,1982). The mean duration of immunosuppressive treatment was 35 months with the shortest intervals being in two patients who had developed Kaposi's sarcoma at 16 and 18 months respectively. In contrast to Disler *et al.* (1981), Cassidy *et al.* (1982) withdrew all immunosuppressive treatment in the two patients with Kaposi's sarcoma. One patient died of disseminated disease 19 months later while the disease was cured in the second patient although she lost her graft to acute rejection when the immunosuppressive treatment was withdrawn. Neither centre reported any cases of lymphomas. Cassidy *et al.* (1982) in agreement with Disler *et al.* (1981) and the current series report the incidental finding of carcinoma of the thyroid. Cassidy *et al.* (1982) report a single case of sclerosing undifferentiated carcinoma of the thyroid diagnosed at autopsy in a patient dying of septicaemia 44 months after transplantation. The case of papillary carcinoma of the thyroid reported by Disler *et al.* (1981) was discovered when the patient underwent a parathyoidectomy 2 months posttransplant. Our own case has been described in detail above (see Results). Cassidy *et al.* (1982) observed that 80% of the patients in whom malignancies were diagnosed and in whom tissue typing was available had the HLA-A28 antigen in common, compared to 9% and 7% in the general population and transplanted patients.

The present study is unique in the South African setting in reporting in detail the various factors that influence the development of malignancies in renal allograft recipients over a prolonged period of time. It has identified the importance of race in determining the distribution of the type of malignancies and highlighted the risk of Kaposi's sarcoma in the non-Caucasian population. This is also the first study in South Africa to determine the relative risks of the various malignancies.

OTHER MEASURES OF THE FREQUENCY OF CANCERS

Relative Risks

The relative risks in the current study were determined using the expected number of tumours based on the National Cancer Registry statistics and the actual numbers of cases observed in the study. The national statistics relate to the general population although it would be more appropriate to compare renal transplant recipients and non-transplanted dialysis patients with each other. However, no registry of cancers in dialysis patients exists. There are some reports of an increased incidence of malignancies in uraemic patients (Matas *et al.,* 1975) but these have found an excess of non-Hodgkin's lymphoma (Kantor *et al.,*1987) and renal tumours (Port *et al.,*1989). The racial mix of our population also differs somewhat from that of the National Cancer Registry. There is a greater proportion of coloured patients in our series because our patient profile is that of the Western Cape in which this race group predominates (Fig. 4-2.) More importantly however is that the Western Cape has a relatively greater proportion of white patients, which should increase the overall risk of skin cancers. However, although these factors could alter the overall

Table 6-5 *Relative risk of various malignancies reported*

Country	All	Skin	KS	Lymphoma	Reference
ANZ[1](non-skin)	3.4	-	>1000	8.8	Sheil,1994b
ANZ	-	-	-	300	Sheil *et al.,*1980
ANZ	-	-	>1000	9.9	Sheil *et al.,*1987
Finland	2.7	20.1	-	5.82	Kyllonen *et al.,*1994
Germany	4.9	-	-	-	Ritters *et al.,*1994
Italy	-	6.2	224.7	7.4	Montagnino *et al.,*1996
Japan	7.4	100	-	-	Tokoro *et al.,*1992
Japan	2.8	-	-	12.4	Hoshida *et al.,*1997
Stellenbosch	3.3	-	204.3	1.8	**Current study**
Sweden	-	29(lip)	-	22	Blohme *et al.,*1985
Taiwan	13.8	-	-	-	Yang *et al.,*1998
UK	5.3	162	-	-	London *et al.,*1995
USA(ML)	2.5(males)	4.2	-	33	Hoover *et al.,*1973

[1] Australia and New Zealand

calculated relative risk, they would not affect the subgroup comparisons made within the current series. No detailed risk ratios are available for comparison with other South African transplant units. Disler *et al.* (1981) report that the incidence of skin cancer was 41.5 cases per 1000 transplanted patients, which was a 16-fold increase over the predicted number for the general population. In view of the unreliability of the reported data on skin cancer, the National Cancer Registry of South Africa, like many other tumour registries, excludes skin cancers from its tumour statistics. The relative risk of skin cancers therefore could not be calculated for the present cohort of transplant recipients. The calculation of relative risks requires access to national or regional tumour registries that are seldom available in developing countries. Comparison with other developing countries was not possible because of the lack of this information. Data were available from some Western countries and is shown in Table 6-5.

The overall risk of cancer in transplanted patients is increased by between 2.5- to 27-fold in various populations. The excess risk was greatest in the case of Kaposi's sarcoma, which is extremely rare in the general population in developed countries (Sheil *et al.*,1987; 1994b). In some of the early reports, the risk of lymphomas was 30 to 40 times that expected with certain subtypes being 350 times more common (Hoover *et al.*,1973;Sheil *et al.*,1980). In an early multicentre report the risk of lymphoma was increased early after transplantation and the risk remained uniform at various times after transplantation. The risk ratio (observed/expected) of lymphoma was 33 within the first year, the same in the next four years and 40 for patients transplanted for longer than 5 years (Hoover *et al.*,1973). In contrast, the risk of other cancers increased with longer follow-up. The risk ratio of skin cancers increased from 1.8 within the first year, to 2.8 within the first 5 years posttransplant, to 4.3 beyond 5 years (Hoover *et al.*,1973). The same report was one of few to compare the risk ratio of the genders. The relative risk of lymphomas was comparable with the risk ratio being 32.1 in males and 38.1 in females. The risk of cancers other than lymphomas was 2.5 greater than expected in males but in females the risk of other cancers was not increased. Subsequent studies have failed to make the same comparisons as this early study (Hoover *et al.*,1973).

The current report is unique in comparing the relative risk of various malignancies on the basis of age, sex and race. Although there are some reports of comparisons between the genders (Gaya *et al.*,1995;Hoshida *et al.*,1997;Tokoro *et al.*,1992) there are a few age-matched (Hoshida *et al.*,1997;Montagnino *et al.*,1996) and no race-matched comparative studies that could be found in the English literature. The risk of non-skin malignancies was increased by a factor of 3.8 in our patients followed up for a maximum of 23 years or a total of 3450 patient-years of observation. This compares with a relative risk of 3.4 for non-cutaneous tumours from New Zealand and Australia (Sheil,1994b) and 6.2 reported from the United Kingdom, with the latter having accumulated 2622 patient-years of follow-up (Gaya *et al.*,1995). The only country with a predominantly non-Caucasian population to report its results was Japan. In the first report of a small number of patients the overall relative risk was 7.41 (Tokoro *et al.*,1992). The 257 patients were followed up over 24 years. In a second, much larger study, the reported relative risk was 2.78. A total of 12 982 patient-years of observation had been accumulated. The 1744 patients had been followed up over 29 years (Hoshida *et al.*,1997).

In studies that have compared posttransplant malignancies between the genders, the excess risk is greater in men than in women. In an early report from the USA, the relative risk of malignant lymphomas was 38.1 in females compared with 32.1 in males. However, the other non-cutaneous malignancies were 2.5 times more common than expected in men only. In females the risk of other cancers was not increased (Hoover *et al.*,1973). In a report from the United Kingdom the relative risk of all malignancies was 7.3 in males (n = 165) and 4.9 in females (n = 109) (Gaya *et al.*,1995). However, if only non-cutaneous lesions were considered the excess risk was 4.9 in males and 4.5 in females (Gaya *et al.*,1995). In the two Japanese studies the relative risks were 2.91 (males: n = 1155) and 2.46 (females: 589) (Hoshida *et al.*,1997), and 7.94 (males: 205) and 5.56 (females: 52) (Tokoro *et al.*,1992) respectively. In the current study the excess risk of non-cutaneous malignancies was 4.3 in the 294 males and 3.4 in the 248 females. The reasons for the lower excess risk of malignancies could include the smaller number of females receiving grafts, the smaller cumulative doses of immunosuppressive administered to females by virtue of their lower body mass. Hormonal and genetic factors may also play a role. In the current study the most striking difference was in the relative risk of

Kaposi's sarcoma, which was more than 5-fold greater in females than in males. This contrasts with the reports by Montagnino *et al.* (1996) who found the excess risk was similar in men and women.

The current study is unique in its ability to compare the risk of cancer in different populations in the same geographical area. The non-white patients had a much greater risk of non-skin cancer than the white patients. This excess was largely due to the increased incidence of Kaposi's sarcoma in the former. White patients have double the risk of malignant lymphomas while the risk of breast carcinoma was reduced in all race groups. The non-white patients were also at increased risk of developing lung cancer but other malignancies that occur commonly in the non-white population, such as stomach and liver carcinomas, were not seen. The relative youth of the transplant recipients may be one explanation for the rarity of these common tumours. Hepatitis B infected patients are seldom accepted for renal replacement treatment, providing a possible explanation for the rarity of hepatocellular carcinoma. Changes in the patients' life-style habits and diet following the onset of chronic renal failure and the institution of renal replacement therapy may also play a possible role in the reducing the risk of malignancies of the stomach among the current cohort. Among the Japanese who also have a high incidence of gastric carcinoma in their general population the excess risk of this lesion in the transplant recipients is 1.4 while that of liver carcinoma is 1.36 (Hoshida *et al.*,1997).

Incidence density of posttransplant malignancies

The incidence density is another tool for looking at the incidence of malignancies which corrects for varying periods of follow-up. It is therefore perhaps more accurate than the raw incidences which are commonly quoted. It is also more accurate than the risk ratios because these require an accurate knowledge of the incidence of malignancies in the underlying general population. With very few tumour registries in developing countries, risk ratio is unlikely to be a useful comparative measure. In addition, the relative risk does not give the absolute incidence and the frequency of individual lesions will influence the value of others even if the absolute incidence of the other lesions remains constant (dos Santos Silva,1999; Rosner,2001).

TABLE 6-6. *Incidence density of posttransplant malignancies in various countries.*

Country	No. of Patients	Cumulative Patient-years	Overall (pyr)[1]	KS (pyr)	Lymphoma (pyr)	Skin (pyr)	Reference
Finland	2090	12055	7.8	0.17	0.6	1.0	(Kyllonen *et al.*,1994)
Italy	854	5874	12.9	2.2	0.5	3.4	(Montagnino *et al.*,1996)
Japan	1744	12982	3.5	0	0.38	0	(Hoshida *et al.*,1997)
S'Bosch	542	3450	12.7	6.1	0.6	3.4(8.5)[2]	Current study
Sweden	934	4547	7.2	0	2.0	Excl.	(Blohme *et al.*,1985)
Taiwan	390	1659	15.0	1.2	0.6	0	(Yang *et al.*,1998)
UK	274	2622	27.0	0.38	3.8	7.2	(Gaya *et al.*,1995)
USA	6297	11224	5.3	NS	2.2	1.9	(Hoover *et al.*,1973)

[1]pyr is per 1000 patient-years at risk.

[2]The incidence of skin cancer in white patients

Many studies have corrected for varying periods of follow-up in patients by using the cumulative number of years since the patients were transplanted and estimating the number of malignancies in terms of patient-years (Birkeland,1983b;Blohme *et al.*,1985;Gaya *et al.*,1995;Hoover *et al.*,1973;Kyllonen *et al.*,1994;Montagnino *et al.*,1996). However none have used this figure to estimate the number of malignancies. Using the data supplied by Blohme (1985), we calculated that the incidence of malignancies was 7.2 per 1000 patient-years in the Swedish cohort compared to that of the current study of 12.8. They however excluded all skin cancers from their estimates and the comparable value of the current study is 9.3 non-cutaneous malignancies per 1000 patient years. In an earlier study from Maryland, USA the total patient-years of observation were 11 224 and the incidence of all malignancies following renal transplantation was 5.3 per 1000 patient-years. When skin cancers were excluded, the incidence was 3.4 per 1000 patient-years. The study was one of few to look at gender differences. Using the data supplied the incidence of malignancies could be calculated and were 4.4 and 3.0 per 1000 patient-years in male and female recipients respectively (Hoover *et al.*,1973).

In a recent study from the United Kingdom (UK), the cumulative follow-up was 2 622 patient-years. Using the data supplied, the incidence of all cancers was 27.0 per 1000 patient-years but was only 14.1 per 1000 patient-years if skin malignancies were excluded (Gaya *et al.*,1995). In a recent Japanese report the incidence

densities of all posttransplant was the lowest reported with both skin and malignant lymphomas being very uncommon (Hoshida *et al.*,1997).   The incidence densities of cancers from various countries and periods are summarised in Table 6-6 for comparison with that of the current study. Skin cancer among white patients in the present series is the highest in terms of incidence density. What is surprising is the very high incidence density of skin cancers in the UK patients.   In the Nordic countries the incidence densities of skin cancers is lower but it still remains the most common posttransplant malignancy in these patients (Blohme *et al.*,1985;Kyllonen *et al.*,1994). Patients from the Mediterranean region are recognised to have a higher incidence of posttransplant Kaposi's sarcoma (Penn,1997) and therefore the high incidence density of the lesion in Italy is not unexpected.

SUMMARY

The frequency with which malignancies occur following renal transplantation has been investigated using several techniques. What is clear is that there is a marked increase in these lesions in our patients as well as in most units that have reported their data. The risk of these tumours was recognised soon after the establishment of renal transplantation as a clinical option for the treatment of end-stage chronic renal failure (Penn *et al.*,1969).

The pattern of malignancies has changed. In the initial period, lymphomas were the most commonly encountered lesions to be replaced by skin lesions. Whether this represented a true decrease or was a function of the relative increase in the number of skin cancers is difficult to be certain because most of the available registry data, the only source of continuous data over the years, fails to record the number of patients at risk. The Australian and New Zealand registry also records a decrease in the *proportion* of lymphomas as the number of skin malignancies rapidly escalated but it remains uncertain whether the absolute incidence has changed over the years (Sheil,1994b).   What has been observed is that the relative risk of lymphomas increases to a maximum within a few months of transplantation but remains constant thereafter (Hoover *et al.*,1973). In contrast, the relative risk of skin cancer increased with time (Gaya *et al.*,1995).   It is unclear why there should be an increase in skin

cancer but not other tumours the longer a patient receives immunosuppressive treatment, although some hypotheses have been offered (Gaya *et al.*,1995).

What should be noted is the difference in the type of cancers in cancers in the Western countries compared to the rest. In all countries with a predominantly Anglo-Saxon population even those with temperate climates skin cancers are the most common malignant lesions to occur following renal transplantation. This is in stark contrast to countries in Africa and the Middle-East where Kaposi's sarcoma is the predominant lesion. Among the Japanese neither skin cancers nor Kaposi's sarcoma occur and the malignant lesions that occur in the general population occur most frequently in the transplant patients as well. This contrasts with the experience in all areas including our own, where the most prevalent malignancies in the general population occur with similar or lower frequency in the renal transplant recipients (Yang *et al.*,1998).

LITERATURE CITED

Agodoa, L. Y. and Eggers, P. W. (1995). Renal replacement therapy in the United States: data from the United States Renal Data System. *Am.J.Kidney Dis.* **25,** 119.

Al-Sulaiman MH and Al-Kader, A. A. (1994). Kaposi's sarcoma in renal transplant recipients. *Transplant.Sci.* **4,** 46.

Arita, S., Asano, T., Suzuki, T., *et al.* (1992). Clinical study of hepatic disorders in renal transplant recipients with special reference to hepatitis C. *Transplant.Proc.* **24,** 1538.

Askari, H., Hashmi, A., Lal, M., *et al.* (1999). Postrenal transplant malignancies in a living-related donor program: 13- year experience--an update. *Transplant.Proc.* **31,** 3236.

Bakr, M. A., Sobh, M., el, Agroudy A., *et al.* (1997). Study of malignancy among Egyptian kidney transplant recipients. *Transplant.Proc.* **29,** 3067.

Barrett, W. L., First, M. R., Aron, B. S., and Penn, I. (1993). Clinical course of malignancies in renal transplant recipients. *Cancer.* **72,** 2186.

Birkeland, S. A. (1983a). Cancer in cadaver kidney transplant patients. *Surgery.* **93,** 504.

Birkeland, S. A. (1983b). Malignant tumors in renal transplant patients. The Scandia transplant material. *Cancer.* **51,** 1571.

Blohme, I. and Brynger, H. (1985). Malignant disease in renal transplant patients. *Transplantation.* **39,** 23.

Bordes-Aznar, J., Mancilla, E., Rosenblum, M., *et al.* (1992). Malignant neoplasms in renal transplant patients: a 24-year experience. *Transplant.Proc.* **24,** 1802.

Bouwes, Bavinck J.N., Vermeer, B. J., Van-Der Woude F.J., *et al.* (1991). Relation between skin cancer and HLA antigens in renal-transplant recipients. *N.Engl.J.Med.* **325,** 843.

Bremer, B. A., McCauley, C. R., Wrona, R. M., and Johnson, J. P. (1989). Quality of life in end-stage renal disease: a reexamination. *Am.J.Kidney Dis.* **13,** 200.

Burton, P. R. and Walls, J. (1987). Selection-adjusted comparison of life-expectancy of patients on continuous ambulatory peritoneal dialysis, haemodialysis, and renal transplantation. *Lancet.* **1,** 1115.

Cassidy, M. J., Disler, P. B., Swanepoel, C. R., Jacobson, J. E., and Pontin, A. R. (1982). De novo malignant tumours in renal transplant recipients. *S.Afr.Med J.* **62,** 58.

Diethelm, A. G., Deierhoi, M. H., Hudson, S. L., *et al.* (1995). Progress in renal transplantation. A single center study of 3359 patients over 25 years. *Ann.Surg.* **221,** 446.

Disler, P. B., MacPhail, A. P., and Myburg, J. A. (1981). Neoplasia after successful renal transplantation. *Nephron.* **29,** 119.

Disney, A. P. (1995). Demography and survival of patients receiving treatment for chronic renal failure in Australia and New Zealand: report on dialysis and renal transplantation treatment from the Australia and New Zealand Dialysis and Transplant Registry. *Am.J.Kidney Dis.* **25,** 165.

Doak, P. B., Montgomerie, J. Z., North, J. D., and Smith, F. (1968). Reticulum cell sarcoma after renal homotransplantation and azathioprine and prednisone therapy. *Br Med J.* **4,** 746.

dos Santos Silva, I. (1999). Cancer Epidemiology: Principles and Methods. IARC WHO, Geneva.

Ecder, S. T., Sever, M. S., Yildiz, A., *et al.* (1998). Kaposi's sarcoma after renal transplantation in Turkey. *Clin Transplant.* **12,** 472.

Editorial. (1968). Immunology and cancer. *Lancet.* **1,** 1298.

Evans, R. W., Manninen, D. L., Garrison, L. P., *et al.* (1985). The quality of life of patients with end-stage renal disease. *N.Engl.J.Med.* **312,** 553.

Garcia-Garcia, G., Deddens, J. A., D'Achiardi-Rey, R., *et al.* (1985). Results of treatment in patients with end-stage renal disease: a multivariate analysis of risk factors and survival in 341 successive patients. *Am.J.Kidney Dis.* **5,** 10.

Gaya, S. B. M., Rees, A. J., Lechler, R. I., Williams, G., and Mason, P. D. (1995). Malignant disease in patients with long term renal transplants. *Transplantation.* **59,** 1705.

Ghods, A. J. and Ossareh, S. (2000). Lymphoma-the most common neoplasia in renal transplant recipients. *Transplant.Proc.* **32,** 585.

Gruber, S. A., Gillingham, K. J., Sothern, R. B., Stephanian, E., Matas, A. J., and Dunn, D. L. (1994). De novo cancer in cyclosporin-treated and non-cyclosporin-treated adult primary renal allograft recipients. *Clin.Transpl.* **8,** 388.

Gruber, S. A., Skjei, K. L., Sothern, R. B., *et al.* (1991). Cancer development in renal allograft recipients treated with conventional and cyclosporin immunosuppression. *Transplant.Proc.* **23,** 1104.

Gunji, Y., Ochiai, T., Asano, T., *et al.* (1990). Development of malignant tumor in renal transplant recipients and their NK and LAK activity. *Jap.J.Clin.Immun.* **13,** 236.

Gupta, A. K., Cardella, C. J., and Haberman, H. F. (1986b). Cutaneous malignant neoplasms in patients with renal transplants. *Arch.Dermatol.* **122,** 1288.

Gupta, A. K., Cardella, C. J., and Haberman, H. F. (1986a). Cutaneous malignant neoplasms in patients with renal transplants. *Arch.Dermatol.* **122,** 1288.

Hardie, I. R., Strong, R. W., Hartley, L. C., Woodruff, P. W., and Clunie, G. J. (1980). Skin cancer in Caucasian renal allograft recipients living in a subtropical climate. *Surgery.* **87,** 177.

Hartevelt, M. M., Bavinck, J. N., Kootte, A. M., Vermeer, B. J., and Vandenbroucke, J. P. (1990). Incidence of skin cancer after renal transplantation in The Netherlands. *Transplantation.* **49,** 506.

Herr, H. W., Engen, D. E., and Hostetler, J. (1979). Malignancy in uremia: dialysis versus transplantation. *J Urol.* **121,** 584.

Hiesse, C., Rieu, P., Kriaa, F., *et al.* (1997). Malignancy after renal transplantation: analysis of incidence and risk factors in 1700 patients followed during a 25-year period. *Transplant.Proc.* **29**, 831.

Hoover, R. and Fraumeni-JF, Jr. (1973). Risk of cancer in renal-transplant recipients. *Lancet.* **2**, 55.

Hoshida, Y., Tsukuma, H., Yasunaga, Y., *et al.* (1997). Cancer risk after renal transplantation in Japan. *Int.J Cancer.* **71**, 517.

Hutchinson, T. A., Thomas, D. C., Lemieux, J. C., and Harvey, C. E. (1984). Prognostically controlled comparison of dialysis and renal transplantation. *Kidney Int.* **26**, 44.

Inoue, M., Tajima, K., Hirose, K., Kuroishi, T., Gao, C. M., and Kitoh, T. (1994). Life-style and subsite of gastric cancer--joint effect of smoking and drinking habits. *Int.J Cancer.* **56**, 494.

Ishikawa, N., Tanabe, K., Tokumoto, T., *et al.* (1998). Renal cell carcinoma of native kidneys in renal transplant recipients. *Transplant.Proc.* **30**, 3156.

Kantor, A. F., Hoover, R. N., Kinlen, L. J., McMullan, M. R., and Fraumenti, J. F., Jr. (1987). Cancer in patients receiving long-term dialysis treatment. *Am J Epidemiol.* **126**, 370.

Karakayali, H., Demirag, A., Moray, G., *et al.* (1999). Incidence of Kaposi's sarcoma in kidney transplant recipients at our center. *Transplant.Proc.* **31**, 3237.

Kehinde, E. O., Petermann, A., Morgan, J. D., *et al.* (1994). Triple therapy and incidence of de novo cancer in renal transplant recipients. *Br.J.Surg.* **81**, 985.

Kim, S., Kang, S. H., Moon, J., Kim, M. S., Kim, Y. S., and Park, K. (1998). Kaposi sarcoma in renal transplant recipients. *Transplant.Proc.* **30**, 3165.

Kinlen, L. J. (1982). Immunosuppressive therapy and cancer. *Cancer Surv.* **1**, 565.

Kinlen, L. J., Sheil, A. G., Peto, J., and Doll, R. (1979). Collaborative United Kingdom-Australasian study of cancer in patients treated with immunosuppressive drugs. *Br.Med.J.* **2**, 1461.

Kishikawa, H., Ichikawa, Y., Yazawa, K., *et al* . (1998). Malignant neoplasm in kidney transplantation. *Int J Urol.* **5**, 521.

Kyllonen, L., Pukkala, E, and Eklund, B. (1994). Cancer incidence in a kidney-transplanted population. *Tranplant.Int.* **7**, S350.

Laupacis, A., Keown, P., Pus, N., *et al.* (1996). A study of the quality of life and cost-utility of renal transplantation. *Kidney Int.* **50**, 235.

Liddington, M., Richardson, A. J., Higgins, R. M., *et al.* (1989). Skin cancer in renal transplant recipients. *Br.J.Surg.* **76**, 1002.

London, N. J., Farmery, S. M., Will, E. J., Davison, A. M., and Lodge, J. P. (1995). Risk of neoplasia in renal transplant patients. *Lancet.* **346**, 403.

Mallick, N. P., Jones, E., and Selwood, N. (1995). The European (European Dialysis and Transplantation Association- European Renal Association) Registry. *Am.J.Kidney Dis.* **25**, 176.

Margolius, L, Stein, M, Spencer, D, and Bezwoda, W. R. (1994). Kaposi's sarcoma in renal transplant recipients. *S.Afr.Med.J.* **84**, 16.

Margolius, L. P. (1996). Kaposi's sarcoma and other malignancies in renal transplant recipients. *Transplant.Rev.* **10**, 129.

Martin, D. C., Rubini, M., and Rosen, V. J. (1965). Cadaveric renal homotransplantation with inadvertent transplantation of carcinoma. *J.A.M.A.* **192**, 752.

Matas, A. J., Simmons, R. L., Kjellstrand, C. M., Buselmeier, T. J., and Najarian, J. S. (1975). Increased incidence of malignancy during chronic renal failure. *Lancet.* **1**, 883.

Matos, A. J., Simmons, R. L., Kjellstrand, C. M., Buselmeier, T. J., Johnson, T. L., and Najarian, J. S. (1977). Increased incidence of malignancy in uremic patients and its significance to transplantation. *Transplant.Proc.* **9**, 1137.

McPhaul, J. J., McIntosh, D. A., and Hall, W. (1965). Tissue transplantation still vexes. *N Engl J Med.* **272**, 105.

Mihalov, M. L., Gattuso, P., Abraham, K., Holmes, E. W., and Reddy, V. (1996). Incidence of posttransplant malignancy among 674 solid-organ-transplant recipients at a single center. *Clin.Transplant.* **10**, 248.

Montagnino, G., Lorca, E., Tarantino, A., *et al.* (1996). Cancer incidence in 854 kidney transplant recipients from a single institution: comparison with normal population and with patients under dialytic treatment. *Clin.Transplant.* **10**, 461.

Myburgh, J. A., Botha, J. R., Meyers, A. M., *et al.* (1983). The treatment of end-stage renal disease at the Johannesburg Hospital: a 17-year experience. Part II. The role of transplantation. *S.Afr.Med.J.* **64**, 522.

Opelz, G. (1992). Collaborative Transplant Study--10-year report. *Transplant.Proc.* **24**, 2342.

Penn, I. (1979). Kaposi's sarcoma in organ transplant recipients: report of 20 cases. *Transplantation.* **27**, 8.

Penn, I. (1980). Some contribution of transplantation to our understanding of cancer. *Transplant.Proc.* **12**, 676.

Penn, I. (1983). Renal transplantation in patients with preexisting malignancies. *Transplant.Proc.* **15**, 1079.

Penn, I. (1987). Cancers following cyclosporine therapy. *Transplantation.* **43**, 32.

Penn, I. (1989). Why do immunosuppressed patients develop cancer? *Crit Rev Oncog.* **1**, 27.

Penn, I. (1990). Cancers complicating organ transplantation. *N.Engl.J Med.* **323**, 1767.

Penn, I. (1991). The changing pattern of posttransplant malignancies. *Transplant.Proc.* **23**, 1101.

Penn, I. (1993). Tumors after renal and cardiac transplantation. *Hematol.Oncol.Clin.North Am.* **7**, 431.

Penn, I. (1994). Depressed immunity and the development of cancer. *Cancer Detect.Prev.* **18**, 241.

Penn, I. (1997). Kaposi's sarcoma in transplant recipients. *Transplantation.* **64**, 669.

Penn, I. (2000). Cancers in renal transplant recipients. *Adv.Ren Replace.Ther.* **7**, 147.

Penn, I. and Brunson, M. E. (1988). Cancers after cyclosporine therapy. *Transplant.Proc.* **20**, 885 .

Penn, I., Hammond, W., Brettschneider, L., and Starzl, T. E. (1969). Malignant lymphomas in transplantation patients. *Transplant.Proc.* **1**, 106.

Port, F. K., Ragheb, N. E., Schwartz, A. G., and Hawthorne, V. M. (1989). Neoplasms in dialysis patients: a population-based study. *Am J Kidney Dis.* **14**, 119.

Port, F. K., Wolfe, R. A., Mauger, E. A., Berling, D. P., and Jiang, K. (1993). Comparison of survival probabilities for dialysis patients vs cadaveric renal transplant recipients. *JAMA.* **270**, 1339.

Qunibi, W., Akhtar, M., Sheth, K., *et al.* (1988). Kaposi's sarcoma: The most common tumor after renal transplantation in Saudi Arabia. *Am.J.Med.* **84**, 225.

Qunibi, W., Barri, Y., Alfurayh, O., *et al.* (1993). Kaposi's sarcoma in renal transplant recipients: a report on 26 cases from a single institution. *Transplant.Proc.* **25,** 1402.

Rao, V. K. (1998). Posttransplant medical complications. *Surg.Clin.North Am.* **78,** 113.

Ritters, B., Grabensee, B., and Heering, P. (1994). Malignancy under immunosuppressive therapy including cyclosporine. *Transplant.Proc.* **26,** 2656.

Robson, S. C., Schoub, B., and Abdool Karim, S. S. (1994). Viral hepatitis B - an overview. *S Afr.Med J.* **84,** 530.

Rosner, B. (2001). Hypothesis testing. *In* Fundamentals of biostatistics, 5th ed. (Rosner, B, eds.), p.677, Duxbury, Pacific Grove.

Russell, J. D., Beecroft, M. L., Ludwin, D., and Churchill, D. N. (1992). The quality of life in renal transplantation--a prospective study. *Transplantation.* **54,** 656.

Samhan, M., al Mousawi, M., Nampoory, M. R., Muzairai, I., and Costandi, J. N. (1999). Malignancy in renal recipients. *Transplant.Proc.* **31,** 3233.

Schnuelle, P., Lorenz, D., Trede, M., and van der Woude, F. J. (1998). Impact of renal cadaveric transplantation on survival in end-stage renal failure: evidence for reduced mortality risk compared with hemodialysis during long-term follow-up. *J.Am.Soc.Nephrol.* **9,** 2135.

Sheil, A. G. (1977). Cancer in renal allograft recipients in Australia and New Zealand. *Transplant.Proc.* **9,** 1133.

Sheil, A. G. (1994a). Skin cancer in renal transplant recipients. *Transplant.Sci.* **4,** 42.

Sheil, A. G. (1996). Malignancy in organ transplantation recipients. *Transplant.Proc.* **28,** 1162.

Sheil, A. G. (1999). Patterns of malignancies following renal transplantation. *Transplant Proc.* **31,** 1263.

Sheil, A. G., Disney, A. P., Mathew, T. H., and Amiss, N. (1993). De novo malignancy emerges as a major cause of morbidity and late failure in renal transplantation. *Transplant Proc.* **25,** 1383.

Sheil, A. G., Disney, A. P., Mathew, T. H., Livingston, B. E., and Keogh, A. M. (1997). Lymphoma incidence, cyclosporine, and the evolution and major impact of malignancy following organ transplantation. *Transplant Proc.* **29,** 825.

Sheil, A. G., Disney, A. P. S., Mathew, T. H., Arniss, N., and Excell, L. (1991). Cancer development in cadaveric donor renal allograft recipients treated with azathioprine (AZA) or cyclosporine (CyA) or AZA/CyA. *Transplant.Proc.* **23**, 1111.

Sheil, A. G., Flavel, S., Disney, A. P., Mathew, T. H., and Hall, B. M. (1987). Cancer incidence in renal transplant patients treated with azathioprine or cyclosporine. *Transplant.Proc.* **19**, 2214.

Sheil, A. G., Mahoney, J. F., Horvath, J. S., *et al.* (1979). Cancer following renal transplantation. *Aust.N.Z.J.Surg.* **49**, 617.

Sheil, A. G., May, J., Mahoney, J. F., *et al.* (1980). Incidence of cancer in renal transplant recipients. *Proc.Eur.Dial.Transplant.Assoc.* **17**, 502.

Sheil, A. G. R. (2001). Cancer in dialysis and tranplant patients. *In* Kidney Transplantation, 5th ed. (Morris, P. J., eds.), p.558, W B Saunders, Philadelphia.

Sheil, A. G. R. (1994b). Cancer in dialysis and tranplant patients. *In* Kidney Transplantation, 4th ed. (Morris, P. J., eds.), p.390, W B Saunders, Philadelphia.

Simmons, R. G., Anderson, C., and Kamstra, L. (1984). Comparison of quality of life of patients on continuous ambulatory peritoneal dialysis, hemodialysis, and after transplantation. *Am.J.Kidney Dis.* **4**, 253.

Starzl, T. E., Porter, K. A., Andres, G., *et al.* (1970). Long-term survival after renal transplantation in humans: (with special reference to histocompatibility matching, thymectomy, homograft glomerulonephritis, heterologous ALG, and recipient malignancy). *Ann.Surg.* **172**, 437.

Swanson, M. A. and Schwartz, R. S. (1967). Immunosuppressive therapy. The relation between clinical response and immunologic competence. *N Engl J Med.* **277**, 163.

Tanaka, K., Hirohata, T., Koga, S., *et al.* (1991). Hepatitis C and hepatitis B in the etiology of hepatocellular carcinoma in the Japanese population. *Cancer Res.* **51**, 2842.

Teraoka, S., Toma, H., Nihei, H., *et al.* (1995). Current status of renal replacement therapy in Japan. *Am.J.Kidney Dis.* **25**, 151.

Thiagarajan, C. M., Divakar, D., and Thomas, S. J. (1998). Malignancies in renal transplant recipients. *Transplant.Proc.* **30**, 3154.

Tokoro, Y., Asano, T, Nakagouri, T., *et al.* (1992). A statistical study of cancer incidence in renal transpalnt recipients. *Transplant.Proc.* **24**, 1590.

Vilardell, J., Oppenheimer, F., Castelao, A. M., *et al.* (1992). Cancer after transplantation in Catalonia. *Transplant.Proc.* **24,** 124.

Vollmer, W. M., Wahl, P. W., and Blagg, C. R. (1983). Survival with dialysis and transplantation in patients with end-stage renal disease. *N.Engl.J.Med.* **308,** 1553.

Wehrli, B. M., Janzen, D. L., Shokeir, O., Masri, B. A., Byrne, S. K., and O'Connell, J. X. (1998). Epithelioid angiosarcoma arising in a surgically constructed arteriovenous fistula: a rare complication of chronic immunosuppression in the setting of renal transplantation. *Am J Surg.Pathol.* **22,** 1154.

Wu, M. S., Huang, C. C., Chu, S. H., Chuang, C. K., and Lai, M. K. (1992). Malignancy in renal transplant recipients. *Transplant.Proc.* **24,** 1591.

Yang, T. C., Shu, K. H., Cheng, C. H., Wu, M. J., and Lian, J. D. (1998). Malignancy following renal transplantation. *Chung.Hua.I.Hsueh.Tsa.Chih.Taipei.* **61,** 281.

Yasumura, T., Oka, T., Nakane, Y., *et al.* (1997). Long-term prognosis of renal transplant surviving for over 10 yr, and clinical, renal and rehabilitation features of 20-yr successes. *Clin.Transplant.* **11,** 387.

Yokota, K., Fukumitsu, K, Kuzuhara, K., *et al.* (1994). Development of cancer in renal allograft recipients. *Transplant.Proc.* **26,** 1977.

Yu, M. C., Tong, M. J., Coursaget, P., Ross, R. K., Govindarajan, S., and Henderson, B. E. (1990). Prevalence of hepatitis B and C viral markers in black and white patients with hepatocellular carcinoma in the United States. *J Natl.Cancer Inst.* **82,** 1038.

Zukoski, C. F., Simmons, J. L., Killen, D. H., *et al.* (1968). Cancer in patients on immunosuppressive therapy. *JAMA.* **204,** 537.

Chapter 7

A BRIEF HISTORY OF KAPOSI: THE MAN AND THE DISEASE

Moriz (Moritz) Kaposi first described the disease that today bears his name in 1872. Before embarking on the historical aspects of the disease, it is appropriate to sketch briefly the biography of the man himself who made such a major contribution to the field of dermatology. He was one of the few who experienced the Golden Age of the Viennese School and transmitted its essence to succeeding generations.

HIS LIFE

Dr Moriz Kaposi (Fig. 7-1) was born Moritz Kohn on October 23, 1837 (Fig. 7-2) in Kaposvár, a small town with a population of 20 000 situated on the river Kapos (Safai,1984) in Southern Hungary, to an orthodox Jewish family of limited material means (Holubar *et al.*,1981). The family did not have any intellectual pretensions or any outstanding achievements. The young Kohn was a bright student who excelled

Fig. 7-1 *A photographic portrait of Professor Moriz Kaposi (1837 -1902).*

at the local Gymnasium, and moved on to Pressburg (now known as Bratislavia) where he completed the last four years of his secondary schooling in the German Gymnasium (Frankl,1971;Frankl,1975). He matriculated at the University of Vienna in 1856. He qualified *cum laude* from the University earning the degree of Doctor of Medicine in 1861, a Doctor of Surgery in 1862, and a Master of Obstetrics in 1866. His main interest however was in dermatology, which was stimulated by his 2-year stint in Sigmund's Department of Syphilology at the Allgemeines Krankenhaus around 1864. He successfully applied for the post of Privatdozent (Associate

Fig. 7-2 *The entry recording the birth of Moritz Kohn in the Mosaic birth registry. Interestingly the birth record on page 62, number 43, contains a postscript in Hungarian by Rabbi Emanuel Herzog in 1902 that reads: "meghalt mint Professor Kaposi Bécsben 1902 márc 6" (died as Professor Kaposi in Vienna (on) March 6, 1902). Adapted from Holubar et al. (1981.)*

Professor) in 1866 and was subsequently transferred to Ferdinand von Hebra's department of dermatology (Weidenfeld, 1981).

Ferdinand von Hebra was the founder of dermatology in Vienna. Von Hebra had worked as an assistant to Skoda and had been strongly influenced by Rokitansky's ideas of pathology. He achieved international recognition with his publication

Versuch einer auf pathologische Anatomie gegründeten Eintheilung der Hautkrankheiten (Attempt at a Classification of Skin Diseases on Basis of Pathological Anatomy), which appeared in 1845. Following this, von Hebra's clinic achieved great popularity as a training centre of excellence in dermatology (Holubar,1981). Professionally, Kohn and von Hebra complemented each other very well. Von Hebra was a skilled observer and experienced diagnostician but had limited skills at microscopy. Kohn on the other hand, trained in the post-Virchow era, had the skills that his mentor lacked. Together, they undertook the revision of von Herbra's opus *Hautkrankheiten* that appeared in 1860.

They collaborated well together and undoubtedly also socialised together because Moritz met and fell in love with von Hebra's daughter, Martha. There was however a major obstacle to their engagement: the difference in their religious beliefs. The von Hebra's were Roman Catholics while Kohn was Jewish. The problem was solved when Kohn embraced Roman Catholicism in 1869. The couple were married on February 6, 1869. The union was a satisfactory one with Kohn and Martha von Hebra having 5 children, 3 sons and 2 daughters (Holubar *et al.*,1981). By all accounts Kohn (Kaposi) was a devoted husband and loving father. In 1871 he applied for and was granted the legal right to change his name to Kaposi, after the river Kapos of his birthplace in Hungary (Fig. 7-3). The reason he offered for changing his name was that he wished to avoid confusion with other members of the teaching faculty who were also named Kohn. Whether this was the only reason or whether it had anything to do with his recent conversion to Catholicism has been questioned (Dirckx,1988). The Jewish community of Vienna probably held him in disdain for his action but did not ostracise him professionally, continuing to refer patients to him because of his competence as a dermatologist.

Kaposi worked as his father-in-law's faithful and accomplished associate until von Hebra's death in 1880. Kaposi was unanimously chosen as his successor, bypassing the standard procedure that required the submission of 3 names (Fig. 7-4). For Kaposi this was a major achievement because, in Vienna, at the time, Jews were barred from professional preferment, suggesting that his religious conversion and thoughtful choice of bride had paid professional dividends. Hans von Hebra, Kaposi's brother-in-law, was also a dermatologist working as a lecturer in the same

Fig. 7- 3.   *The river Kapos from which Moriz Kaposi derived his name. From* www.kaposvar.hu/varos/fldrjze.html *(downloaded April 4, 2001).*

department but there seems to have been little love between them as Hans was passed over for promotion for 20 years (Ober, 1988).   Kaposi headed the department for 20 years and made enormous contributions to the literature. He was a prolific writer and published on a range of subjects: erythema multiforme, rhinoscleroma, dermatitides in diabetics, lichen rubra moniliformis, impetigo herpetiformis, scleroderma, the pathogenesis of pigmentations and depigmentations, acne, sarcomatosis cutis and totaled 115 publications (Spiegler,1902). He also published the famous "Textbook of Skin Diseases" that first appeared in 1880. Its worldwide popularity is reflected by the fact that it reached its fifth edition and was translated into several languages (Weidenfeld,1981). In 1872, the same year that he described his *Pigmentsarkom*, he also published a detailed treatise on lupus erythematosis "New Contributions to the Knowledge of Lupus Erythematosis", one of his first works under the name Kaposi (Breimer,1994;Weidenfeld,1981). Well known was Kaposi's unique position on lupus which, unlike his contemporaries who considered it a special form of skin tuberculosis, he considered as a clinical condition
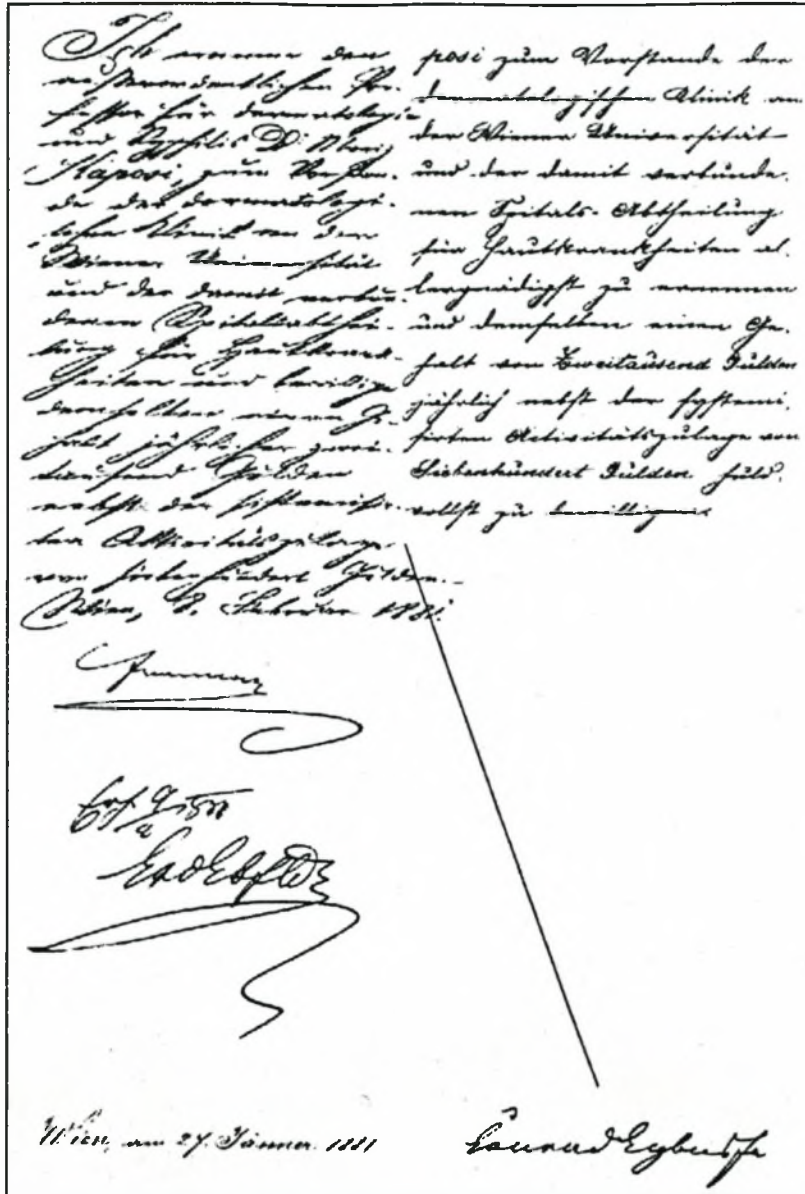
Fig. 7-4. *The letter of appointment (in German Gothic) of Professor Moriz Kaposi to the chair of the Department of Dermatology founded by his father-in-law Ferdinand von Hebra by imperial resolution dated February 8, 1881. The right column relates to the pertinent report to the emperor by the minister of "Cultus and Unterricht". The details of the appointment are spelt out in the left column and the document is signed by Emperor Franz Joseph I (1830 - 1916). Adapted from Holubar et al. (1981).*

Fig. 7-5. *Kaposi's tomb in Vienna. The figure on the tomb was created by Kundman who used Kaposi's wife Martha as a model. Adapted from Holubar et al. (1981).*

sui generis because he had found a unique form to be a true form of tuberculosis which he characterised as tuberculosis cutis propria (Weidenfeld,1981). He was internationally respected as a dermatologist, recognised for his astute observations and respected as a gifted albeit dogmatic teacher (Breimer,1994). Together with Unna in Hamburg and Hutchinson in London, Kaposi is considered one of the leading dermatologists of his era. Beside his description of Kaposi's sarcoma, he is also credited with the first description of xeroderma pigmentosum (Kaposi,1882).

On October 24, 1900 one day after celebrating 25 years as the head of one of the leading Dermatology Institutes in Europe, he suffered a minor stroke from which he made a full recovery (Weidenfeld,1981). He was to suffer another stroke one year later, but this time his recovery was incomplete. Despite his handicap, he continued with his professional activities and lectures refusing to be parted from what was the essence of his life. Even in the hours before his death he stubbornly refused to take to bed. He died quickly and painlessly on March 8, 1902, "after a life replete with fruitful activity enriched by success, as proved by the all the honours which can be bestowed on an academic teacher . . . .With him died a great spirit, a restless worker and a good human being" (Weidenfeld,1981) (Fig. 7-5).

HIS WORK

In 1872 Kaposi published an account (Fig. 7-6) of 5 cases of a lesion which he labeled *Idiopathisches multiples Pigmentsarkom der Haut* (Idiopathic multiple-pigmented sarcoma) (Kaposi,1872). He described 5 patients, all men over 40 years of age from all corners of the Habsburg empire (Breimer,1994), who had multiple cutaneous red-blue nodules, mainly on the extremities. One patient died and underwent a postmortem examination while a second patient had a biopsy. Follow-up data is unfortunately not given for this patient or the others. Kaposi shared his experience with Virchow who informed him of a case of a ten-year old boy who had presented to him with similar nodular lesions on the leg that had proliferated and proved fatal within a year. The histopathological appearance of Virchow's case resembled that of Kaposi's cases. From these limited observations Kaposi made some generalisations and summarised the nature of the problem as follows:

Idiopathisches multiples Pigmentsarkom der Haut.

Von

Dr. Kaposi,

Docent an der Universität in *Wien*.

Mit Recht hebt Köbner in einem über Sarkome der Haut handelnden Aufsatze*) hervor, dass diese Neubildung auf der Haut an und für sich selten vorkommt, und bisher mehr Object anatomischer als klinischer Aufmerksamkeit gewesen ist. Daselbst werden zwei Krankheitsfälle mitgetheilt, in deren erstem Hautsarkome in grosser Anzahl als metastatische Bildungen, wahrscheinlich von den Lymphdrüsen der Leistengegend her, entstanden waren, während im zweiten Falle die allgemeine Sarkomatosis von einem seit Kindheit bestandenen Naevus des linken Zeigefingers ausgegangen war, der primär in ein pigmentirtes Spindelzellensarkom sich umgewandelt hatte. Beide Fälle endigten innerhalb drei Jahren tödtlich. Die Section war in einem derselben gestattet worden.

Ich glaube eine Form des Pigmentsarkoms der Haut als eine *typisch-klinische* von denjenigen absondern zu können, welche unter allen Umständen als *consecutive* (metastatische) Eruptionen und demnach von den verschiedensten Primärherden ausgehen können, und deren Beispiele in den Fällen von Köbner gegeben sind.

Ich will die hier zu beschreibende Form deshalb als *idiopathisches multiples Pigmentsarkom* der Haut bezeichnen.

Als Grundlage für die Aufstellung dieser Form dienen mir *fünf* einschlägige Beobachtungen; dieselben sollen hier speciell mitgetheilt werden, nicht nur weil der Gegenstand neu, und Form und Verlauf der Krankheit von der grössten Wichtigkeit

*) Dieses Archiv 1869, 3. Heft, pag. 369.

"Nodules ranging from the size of a peppercorn to that of a pea or a hazelnut . . . brown-red to blue-red in colour develop in the skin without a known . . . cause. Their surface is smooth, their consistency elastic; they sometimes swell like an angioma. They are either isolated and then protrude, after growing larger, in a peripheral shape, or else they form clusters and remain flatter . . . .They usually appear first on the sole of the foot and the instep, . . . also on the hands . . . where they are accompanied by diffuse thickening of the skin and deformity of the feet and the hands.

During the further progress . . . isolated nodules and groups of nodules also appear on the arms, legs, face, and trunk . . . . Some of the nodules may atrophy and regress. . . . They ulcerate later on . . . . The lymph nodes do not enlarge significantly . . . . Finally, identical nodules appear in the larynx, trachea, stomach, intestines, and other nodules form in the liver." His description of the disease is remarkably accurate and can hardly be improved upon. Even his histological observations were remarkably accurate: "The histological structures consists of foci of fusiform spindle cells and a rich network of capillaries".

However, contrary to our current understanding of the prognosis of classical Kaposi's sarcoma, he wrote *"Die Krankheit fuhrt zum Tode und zwar innerhalb einer kurzen Frist von 2-3 Jahren. . . . Die Krankheit muss nach den vorliegend Ehrfahrungen von vornherein nicht als unheilbar, sonderen auch als lethal gelten."* (The disease leads to death and it does so within the short span of two to three years. . . .The disease must, according to our existing experiences, be considered *a priori* not only incurable but also lethal). Indeed, three of his 5 patients were dead within 12 -16 months after the initial diagnosis. On the basis of postmortem findings of characteristic lesions everywhere, not only on the limbs, trunk and face but also in the gastrointestinal tract and the liver, Kaposi suggested that the disease was disseminated from the start rather than a local tumour that later metastasised: *"muss fur dieses Ubel eine bereits von Anfang her vorhandene allgemeine Erkrangkung (Dyskrasie) angenommen werden"* [(one) must postulate, for this scourge, that there is a generalised disease (dyscrasia) pre-existing from the beginning] (Breimer,1994). This controversy remains unresolved to this day.
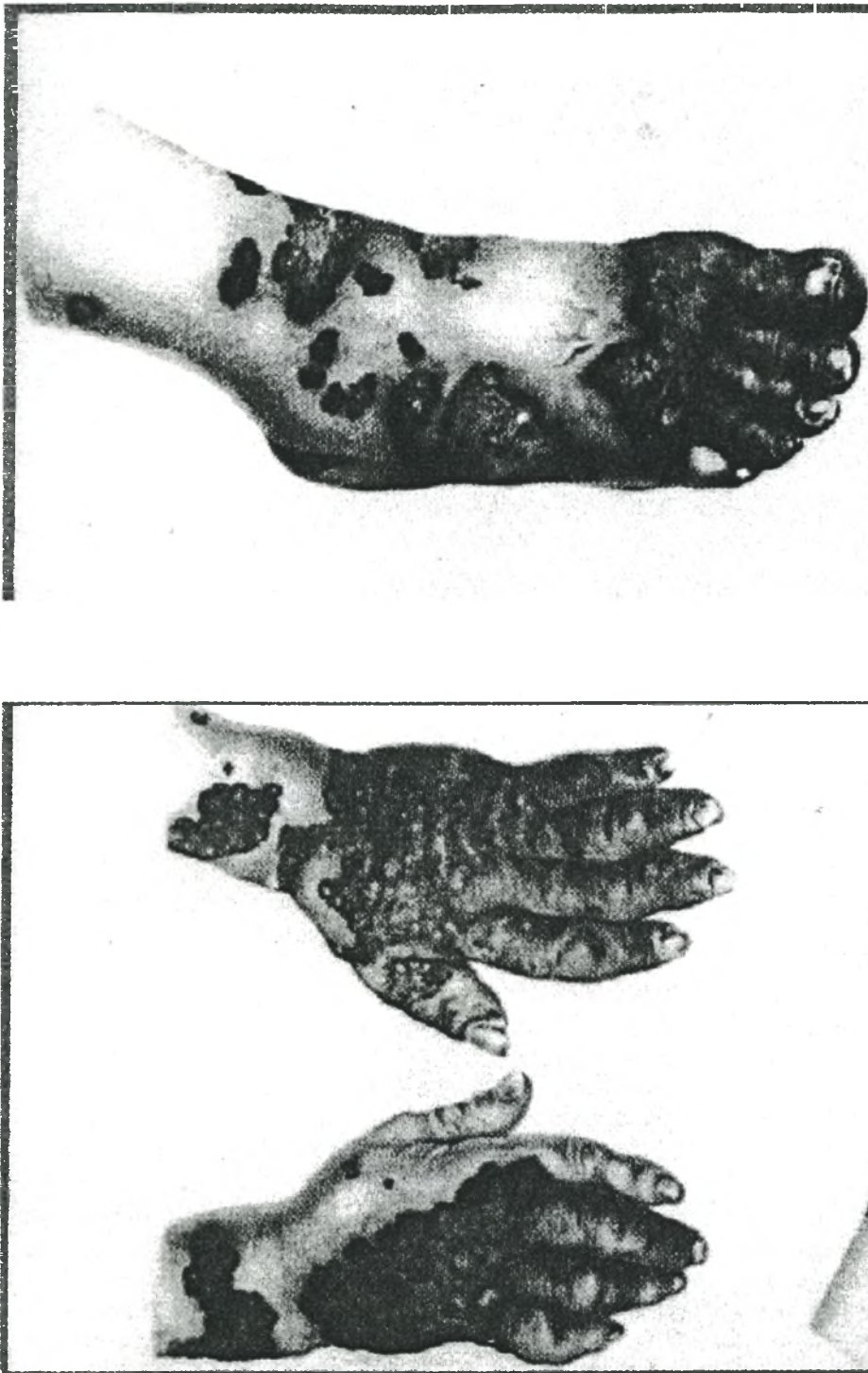
Fig. 7-7   *Earliest chromolithographs of Kaposi's* Idiopathisches multiples Pigmentsarkom. *The top frame depicts lesions on the right foot and the lower frame lesions on the hands. From Hebra et al. (1856).*

Table 7-1 *Some names applied to the tumour since its initial description.*

Year	Author	Name
1872	Kaposi	Idiopathic multiple pigmented sarcomas of the skin
1878	Tanturri	Sarcoma idiopathicum telangiectoides
1883	Hardaway	Sarcoma cutis
1884	Babes	Angiosarcoma peritheliale fusocellulare
1889	Funk	Sarcomatous gummatoides
1894	Kaposi	Sarcoma idiopathicum multiplex haemorrhagicum
1894	Unna	Acrosarcoma multiplex cutaneum telangiectoides
1898	Tommasoli	Primitives hemorrhagisches acrosarcoid
1899	Bernhardt	Sarcomata idiopathica multiplica pigmentosa cutis
1899	Gilchrist	Angiosarcoma
1899	Pospelow	Acroangioma hemorrhagicum
1901	Radaeli	Angioendothelioma cutaneum
1902	Pelagatti	Acrosarcoma
1910	Sequeira	Granuloma angiomatoides
1912	Sternberg	Kaposi's sarcoma

Adapted from Ober, (1988)

There were other criticisms of his otherwise brilliant description. Despite his reputation as a keen clinical observer and an astute histopathologist of cutaneous diseases, Kaposi failed to illustrate his article with chromolithographs of either the gross appearance of the lesions or drawings of the histopathologic sections. Fortunately, a chromolithograph of outstanding quality appeared contemporaneously in the publication *Atlas der Hautkrankenheiten* edited by Hebra, Elfinger and Heitzman (1856) (Fig. 7-7). Kaposi remained silent on the subject until 1894 when he proposed that name of the condition be changed to *Sarcoma Idiopathicum Multiplex Haemorrhagicum* because the word *pigmentsarkom* had created confusion with melanoma (Kaposi,1894). Kaposi later embellished his original description of the disease and finally had 16 patients, all men, who he noted still had an unfavourable prognosis (Kaposi,1895).

What's in a name (and the contribution of others) (Table 7-1)

The name change made by Kaposi (1894) was to be one of many name changes that the condition was to undergo over the following decades. Following Kaposi's original description, other observers added their anecdotal experiences and many tried to develop more precise vocabulary that would take account of the feature that they felt was most distinctive. There was general consensus that the condition was a sarcoma as illustrated by the list of names ascribed to the lesion over the years and most authors added Kaposi's name in parenthesis or quotation marks to the tumour. Sternberg's eponymous label largely settled the issue in 1912 but this did not prevent subsequent authors like Hamdi and Halil from suggesting the unwieldy lable of "perithelioma mutiplex nodulosum cavernosum lymphangiectoides cutaneum" in 1927. When this title did not find favour with the scientific community, Hamdi and Resat proposed the equally unwieldy "acroepithelioma idiopathicum multiplex cavernosum lymphangiectoides cutaneum" in 1932.

Cell of origin

The multiplicity of names (there have been over 40) given to this disorder highlights one of the enigmas of this disease faced by the early authors - and that still remains a challenge for modern investigators, namely, the cell of origin of the tumour (Hutt,1984). Most investigators favoured (as do most current researchers) vascular endothelium, either dermal capillaries or perivascular lymphatics but a minority believed that the tumour arose from the adventitia. Sternberg (1912) felt that the lesion arose from smooth muscle cells in the adventitia. Pautrier and Diss (1929) developed the idea that the tumour arose from vascular neuromuscular annexes and schwannian elements, and presented the concept of a pseudosarcoma arising in neurovascular dysgenesis. Involvement of the reticuloendothelial system was invoked by Dörffel (1932) who suggested some relation to the lymphoblastic tumours, an opinion shared by many others (Lane *et al.*,1953; Nicholas *et al.*,1928; Puhr,1931). Lane and Greenwood (1953) reported the first case of Kaposi's sarcoma to be associated with a confirmed lymphoproliferative disease, mycosis fungoides.

In an exceptional review of the subject by Becker and Thatcher in 1938, observations from tissue culture were added that showed that the spindle cells did

not have the cytological features of either fibroblasts or smooth muscle cells. They discounted the reticuloendothelial hypothesis but failed to commit themselves to a position with regard to the cell of origin. Despite this groundbreaking work, only 3 years later, Symmers, in a detailed clinicopathological study, asserted that the tumour unequivocally arose from fibroblasts (Symmers,1941). The nature of the cell of origin continued to be debated even into the era of the electron microscope. In 1962 Pepler and Theron published a series of electron photomicrographs that fairly convincingly showed that the tumour arose from Schwann cells. However, the later arrival of immunoperoxidase techniques have demonstrated that factor VIII is present in many of the proliferating cells, with the result that current opinion favours the simple endothelial cell as the origin of the tumour as initially proposed by Gilcrest and Ketron in 1916.

Other Reports of the Tumour

It was the accumulation of anecdotal cases that was to outline the nature of the disease. The most important one was that of Tomasso De Amicis, a Neapolitan dermatologist whose 1882 monograph was rediscovered by Francesco Ronchese, a Providence, Rhode Island dermatologist in 1958. In his monograph entitled *Dermo-polimelano-sarcoma Idiopatico*, De Amicis describes 12 cases seen in Northern Italy. All his patients were male, including a 5-year old boy who presented with a lesion on the nose. The adult patients presented with the conventional nodules on the limbs, with later development of lesions on the penis, palate, chin, and elsewhere. Biopsies were obtained in 4 cases and 3 patients were followed up until their demise only months later. There is no follow-up information given on the remainder implying a more indolent course. In one of his patients the pigmented nodules on the foot spontaneously regressed after 4 years (Ronchese,1958). De Amici subscribed to the then popular theory expounded by Cohnheim that the tumour arose from embryonal cells that had lain dormant until an as yet unspecified stimulus triggered their malignant transformation (Ronchese,1958). De Amici's detailed drawings of the histology of the lesions depict the main features of the tumour (Fig. 7-8).

Many other clinical accounts of the disease appeared during the late 19th century and early 20th century. Some of these reports were accompanied by histopathological observations while others were not. A summary of these reports by

Dörfell allowed certain misconceptions to be cleared up, including the one that the disease occurred almost exclusively in Italian and Eastern European males. It was also widely recognised that the tumour was rare in childhood and adolescence and that although the cases generally progressed slowly, a number proved rapidly fatal with widely disseminated lesions (Ober,1988). An early, purely dermatological study by Funk (1889) noted that the early form of the tumour was either a *macula*, "a blotch having a yellowish-red, red, brownish, or bluish-red colour, and the size of a pea" or a flat papule, "the size of a millet seed which may shoot up from the border of the macula". Funk suggested that from the early macules and papules sarcomas later developed as "a nodule . . . a soft spongy tumour . . . a diffuse infiltration of the
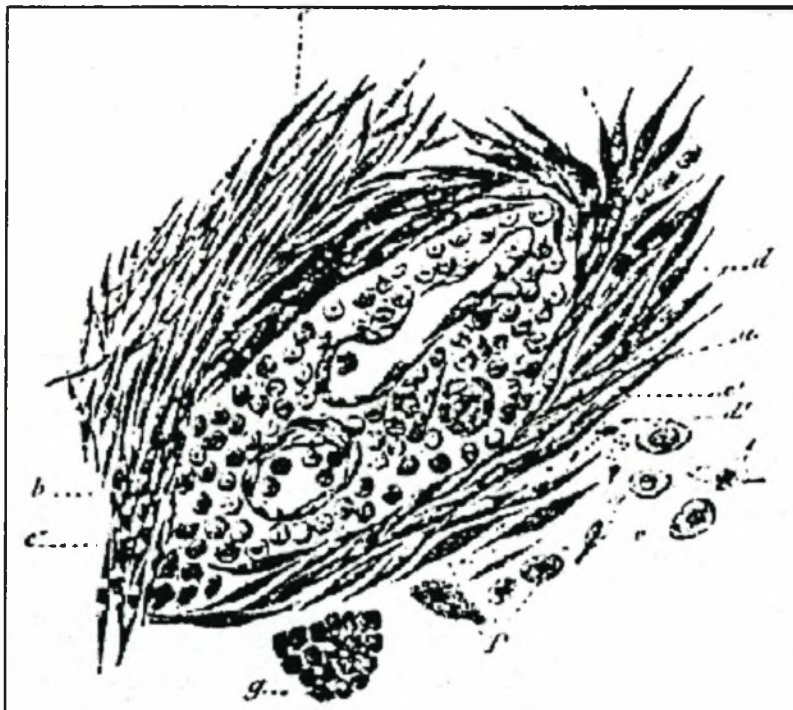
Fig. 7-8 *Drawing of a vascular space surrounded by spindle cells: a, enlarged blood vessels; c, fusiform cells; d, pigment granules; f, highly pigmented sarcoma cells; g, pigmented coil cells. From De Amicis (1882) in Ronchese (1958).*

skin . . . (or) subcutaneous nodules" (Funk,1889). Kaposi's sarcoma begins as a macule and then progresses to tumour stages of plaque, papule-plaque, or nodule-ulcerating tumour.

The accumulation of case reports also allowed the discovery that the classical form of the disease had two different types of natural history very much like that described in the present report of post-renal transplant Kaposi's sarcoma. There was an indolent form that remained confined to the limbs, face and occasionally other parts of the integument, even involving mucous membranes; and a more aggressive form with visceral involvement. Postmortem reports showed involvement of lymph nodes, lungs and liver but particularly of the gastrointestinal tract. Another important observation that was evident from these studies was that the disease was multicentric in origin and that the "secondary" lesions were not true metastases. This prompted Lang and Haslhofer (1935) to suggest that the disease should perhaps be considered a systemic angiomatosis.

Many reports on Kaposi's sarcoma appeared in the 1950's. It is stated that no disease comes of age until it is the subject of a monograph. For Kaposi's sarcoma this was to be in 1957, 87 years after the original description and was undertaken by Bluefarb (1957). It neatly condensed the knowledge of Kaposi's sarcoma available up to that time and was well illustrated. Just prior to the appearance of the monograph, the report of McCarthy and Pack (1950) from the United States epitomised the clinical experience of Kaposi's sarcoma. They contrasted 36 cases of Kaposi's sarcoma with 20 cases of angiosarcoma. They noted that the male to female ratio was 92:8, that 78% of their patients were aged over 40 years, that the presenting lesions affected the extremities with 73% on the feet and 14% on the hands, that 83% of their patients were Jewish (44%) or Italians (39%), that the mean survival was 8 years and that 19% were free of the disease 5 years after the initial diagnosis of the disease. Three (8%) of their patients developed lymphoproliferative disease. Treatment of their patients consisted of wide surgical excision of the solitary lesion and radiotherapy if the disease was more extensive.

Cox and Helwig (1959) reported an even larger cohort in that decade. They had 50 patients with Kaposi's sarcoma, 44 of whom had the benefit of longterm follow-up. In

contrast to the earlier report from the United States by McCarthy and Pack (1950), there were no Jews in the cohort reported by Cox and Helwig (1959), but 11 of the 50 patients were black (it had previously been thought that Kaposi's sarcoma was rare in this race group). These authors confirmed that Kaposi's sarcoma was similar in all the racial groups. Although 25 of the patients died, death was directly attributable to the sarcoma in only 11 (22%) of the cases. At the time of their report 19 (38%) patients were still alive, 9 (18%) with residual disease and 10 (20%) were disease-free 8 years after the initial diagnosis. Two of their patients developed a lymphoproliferative disease. They noted that the association with these diseases but concluded " . . . neither the clinical nor the pathological features justify the classification of Kaposi's sarcoma as a malignant lymphoma or a reticuloendothelial disease" (Cox *et al.*,1959).

African Kaposi's sarcoma

Hallenberger described the first case of Kaposi's sarcoma involving an African patient in 1914. However, the prevalence of the disease was not appreciated until 20 years later when Smith and Elmes (1934) reviewed a series of 500 tumours in African patients and discovered that 10 (2%) were Kaposi's sarcoma. In 1950 Kaminer and Murray (1950) drew attention to fact that the disease was common in "Bantu" men in South Africa. It subsequently became apparent that the disease is endemic on the African continent particularly in the sub-Saharan region, in countries such as Uganda, Tanzania and Congo. Over the subsequent years, several reviews of Kaposi's sarcoma in Africa appeared culminating in a conference that was held in Kampala, Uganda in 1961 and that led to the publication of the monograph by Ackerman and Murray (Ackerman *et al.*,1963). In the same year Oettle (1962) also observed that Kaposi's sarcoma accounted for 12% of all malignancies in Zaire (now known as the Democratic Republic of Congo). He noted that the disease behaved differently compared to the classical form that was known in Europeans. A second report on Kaposi's sarcoma in South Africa also appeared in the same year (Keen,1962). At about that time Lothe (1963) published the largest series ever reported consisting, of 211 cases of Kaposi's sarcoma in Ugandan Africans.

Posttransplant Kaposi's sarcoma

It had first been recognised that Kaposi's sarcoma was associated with a breakdown of immune surveillance because of the number of cases described where second malignancies were present. The commonest lesions were malignant lymphomas. In a report of 83 cases of Kaposi's sarcoma, O'Brien and Brasfield (1966) found that 18 (14%) developed a second malignancy, all of which were lymphomas. The association of Kaposi's sarcoma with the use of immunosuppressive agents has also been recognised for some time. Zemek *et al.* (1964) described Kaposi's sarcoma in a patient with autoimmune haemolytic anaemia treated with steroids, while Mazzaferi *et al.* (1968) had a patient with multiple myeloma who developed Kaposi's sarcoma after treatment with an alkylating agent.

The very first case of Kaposi's sarcoma following a renal transplant was reported in 1969, a mere 3 years after the first successful renal allograft was performed (Siegel *et al.*,1969). Subsequent to this, a spate of reports appeared confirming the association between immunosuppression, renal transplantation and Kaposi's sarcoma (Haim *et al.*,1972; Hardy *et al.*,1976; Klepp *et al.*,1978; Meyers *et al.*,1976; Myers *et al.*,1974; Stribling *et al.*,1978). Kaposi's sarcoma has come to be recognised as one of the most common malignancies to occur following solid organ transplantation. Penn (1979) published the first series of cases to occur in allograft recipients, immunosuppressed with azathioprine and prednisone. Kaposi's sarcoma carries the highest relative rate of occurrence of all posttransplant tumours (Harwood *et al.*,1979) (see Chapter 6).

AIDS-Associated Kaposi's sarcoma

The description of Kaposi's sarcoma in young homosexual males in 1981, heralded the onset of the acquired immunodeficiency syndrome (AIDS) epidemic and drew attention to this uncommon malignancy once again (Borkovic *et al.*,1981;Gottlieb *et al.*,1981;Hymes *et al.*,1981). The role of immunosuppression in the development of Kaposi's sarcoma was highlighted by this epidemic but the exact mechanism whereby the immunosuppression leads to the multicentric proliferation of vascular endothelium remains to be clarified. At one point a third of patients who had AIDS had Kaposi's sarcoma but the incidence has fallen subsequently (Jacobson *et al.*,1995).

LITERATURE CITED

Ackerman, H. W. and Murray, J. F. Symposium on Kaposi's sarcoma. (1963). S. Karger, Basel.

Becker, S. W. and Thatcher, H. W. (1938). Multiple idiopathic hemorrhagic sarcoma of Kaposi: Historical review, nomenclature, and theories relative to the nature of the disease, with experimental studies of two cases. *J.Invest Dermatol.* **1,** 379.

Bluefarb, S. M. (1957): Kaposi's Sarcoma. Charles C Thomas, Springfield, Ill.

Borkovic, S. P. and Schwartz, R. A. (1981). Kaposi's sarcoma presenting in the homosexual man -- a new and striking phenomenon! *Ariz.Med.* **38,** 902.

Breimer, L. (1994). Original description of Kaposi's sarcoma. *BMJ.* **308,** 1303b.

Cox, F. H. and Helwig, E. B. (1959). Kaposi's sarcoma. *Cancer.* **12,** 289.

Dirckx, J. H. (1988). On the name Kaposi. *In* Kaposi's Sarcoma: A Text and Atlas, (Gottlieb, G. J. and Ackerman, A. B., eds.), p.25, Lea and Febiger, Philadelphia.

Dörffel, J. (1932). Histogenesis of multiple idiopathic hemorrhagic sarcoma of Kaposi. *Arch.Dermatol.Syphil.* **41,** 608.

Frankl, J. (1971). Professor Moritz Kaposi. *Hautarzt.* **22,** 448.

Frankl, J. (1975). Réflexions sur Moritz Kaposi 1837-1902. *Rev.d'Histoire Med.Hébr.* **28,** 111.

Funk, I. (1889). Clinical studies of sarcomata of the skin. *Br J Dermatol.* **1,** 143.

Gilchrist, T. C. and Ketron, L. W. (1916). Report of two cases of idiopathic hemorrhagic sarcoma (Kaposi). *J.Cutan.Dis.* **34,** 521.

Gottlieb, G. J., Ragaz, A., Vogel, J. V., *et al.* (1981). A preliminary communication on extensively disseminated Kaposi's sarcoma in young homosexual men. *Am.J.Dermatopathol.* **3,** 111.

Haim, S., Shafrir, A., Better, O. S., Robinson, E., Chaimowitz, C., and Erlik, D. (1972). Kaposi's sarcoma in association with immunosuppressive therapy. Report of two cases. *Isr.J Med Sci.* **8,** 1993.

Hallenberger, O. (1914). Multiple angiosarkome der Haut bein einem Kammerunneger. *Arch.Schiffs.Trop.Hyg.* **18,** 647.

Hardy, M. A., Goldfarb, P., Levine, S., *et al.* (1976). De novo Kaposi's sarcoma in renal transplantation. Case report and brief review. *Cancer.* **38,** 144.

Harwood, A. R., Osoba, D., Hofstader, S. L., *et al.* (1979). Kaposi's sarcoma in recipients of renal transplants. *Am.J.Med.* **67,** 759.

Hebra, F., Elfinger, A., and Heitzman, C. (1856). Atlas der Hautkrankheiten. K.-K. Hof- und Staatsdruckerei, Vienna.

Holubar, K. (1981). Ferdinand von Hebra 1816--1880: on the occasion of the centenary of his death. *Int.J Dermatol.* **20**, 291.

Holubar, K. and Frankl, J. (1981). Moriz (Kohn) Kaposi. *Am.J Dermatopathol.* **3**, 349.

Hutt, M. S. R. (1984). Kaposi's Sarcoma. *Br.Med.Bull.* **40**, 355.

Hymes, K. B., Cheung, T., Greene, J. B., *et al.* (1981). Kaposi's sarcoma in homosexual men-a report of eight cases. *Lancet.* **2**, 598.

Jacobson, L. P. and Armenian, H. K. (1995). An integrated approach to the epidemiology of Kaposi's sarcoma. *Curr.Opin.Oncol.* **7**, 450.

Kaminer, B. and Murray, J. (1950). Sarcoma Idiopathicum Multiplex Haemorrhagicum of Kaposi with special reference to its incidence in the South African Negro and two case reports. *S.Afr.J.Clin.Sci.* **1**, 1.

Kaposi, M. (1872). Idiopathisches multiples Pigmentsarkom der Haut. *Archiv.fur Dermatologie und Syphilis.* **3**, 265.

Kaposi, M. (1882). Xeroderma pigmentosum. *Wiener.Mediz.Jahrbucher.* **Oct**, 619.

Kaposi, M. (1894). Nomenklatur des idiopathisches Pigmentsarkoms Kaposi. *Archiv.fur Dermatologie und Syphilis.* **49**, 133.

Keen, P. (1962). The clinical features of Kaposi's sarcoma in the South African Bantu. *Acta.Un.Int.Cancer.* **18**, 380.

Klepp, O., Dahl, O., and Stenwig, J. T. (1978). Association of Kaposi's sarcoma and prior immunosuppressive therapy: a 5-year material of Kaposi's sarcoma in Norway. *Cancer.* **42**, 2626.

Lane, C. G. and Greenwood, A. M. (1953). Lymphoblastoma (mycosis fungoides) and hemorrhagic sarcoma of Kaposi in the same person. *Arch.Dermatol.Syphil.* **27**, 643.

Lang,F.J. and Haslhofer,L. (1938). Uber die Auffassung der Kapoischen Krankheit als systematisierte Angiomatosis. *Ztschr.Krebsforschung.* **42**, 68.

Lothe, F. (1963). Kaposi's sarcoma in Uganda Africans. *Acta Pathol.Microbiol.Scand.* **1**, S1.

Mazzaferri, E. L. and Penn, G. M. (1968). Kaposi's sarcoma associated with multiple myeloma. Report of a patient and review of the literature. *Arch.Intern.Med.* **122**, 521.

McCarthy, W. D. and Pack, G. T. (1950). Malignant blood vessel tumours. *Surg.Gynecol.Obstet.* **91,** 465.

Meyers, A. M., Rice, G. C., Kaye, S., Myburgh, J. A., and Rabkin, R. (1976). Kaposi's sarcoma in an immunosuppressed renal allograft recipient. *S.Afr.Med.J.* **50,** 1299.

Myers, B. D., Kessler, E., Levi, J., Pick, A., Rosenfeld, J. B., and Tikvah, P. (1974). Kaposi sarcoma in kidney transplant recipients. *Arch.Intern.Med.* **133,** 307.

Nicholas, J. and Favre, M. (1928). A propos de l'interpretation de l'affection dite sarcomatose telangiectatique pigmentaire de Kaposi. *Bull.Soc.Franc.Dermatol.Syphil.* **35,** 152.

O'Brien, P. H. and Brasfield, R. D. (1966). Kaposi's sarcoma. *Cancer.* **19,** 1497.

Ober, W. B. (1988). Kaposi: The man and the Sarcoma. *In* Kaposi's Sarcoma: A Text and Atlas,(Gottlieb, G. J. and Ackerman, A. B., eds.), p.9, Lea and Febiger, Philadelphia.

Oettle, A. G. (1962). Geographical and racial differences in the frequency of KS as evidence of environmental or genetic causes. *Acta.Un.Int.Cancer.* **18,** 330.

Pautrier, L. M. and Diss, A. (1929). Kaposi's sarcoma is not a genuine sarcoma but a neurovascular dysgenesis. *Br J Dermatol.* **41,** 93.

Penn, I. (1979). Kaposi's sarcoma in organ transplant recipients: report of 20 cases. *Transplantation.* **27,** 8.

Pepler, W. J. and Theron, J. J. (1962). An electron microscope study of Kaposi's haemoangiosarcoma. *J.Path.Bact.* **83,** 521.

Puhr, L. (1931). Ueber das idiopathische multiple Pigmentsarkom der Haut (Kaposi). *Arch.Dermatol.Syphil.* **164,** 167.

Ronchese, F. (1958). Kaposi's sarcoma: An overlooked essay of 1882. *Arch.Dermatol.* **77,** 542.

Safai, B. (1984). Kaposi's sarcoma: a review of the classical and epidemic forms. *Ann.N.Y.Acad.Sci.* **437,** 373.

Siegel, J. H., Janis, R., Alper, J. C., Schutte, H., Robbins, L., and Blaufox, M. D. (1969). Disseminated visceral Kaposi's sarcoma. Appearance after human renal homograft operation. *JAMA.* **207,** 1493.

Smith, E. C. and Elmes, B. G. T. (1934). Malignant disease in the natives of Nigeria. *Ann.Trop.Med.Parasitol.* **28,** 461.

Spiegler, E. (1902). Moriz Kaposi. *Arch.Dermatol.Syphil.* **60,** I.

Sternberg, C. (1912). Ueber das Sarcoma multiplex heamorrhagicum (Kaposi). *Arch.Dermatol.Syphilol.* **111,** 331.

Stribling, J., Weitzner, S., and Smith, G. V. (1978). Kaposi's sarcoma in renal allograft recipients. *Cancer.* **42,** 442.

Symmers, D. (1941). Kaposi's sarcoma. *Arch.Pathol.* **32,** 764.

Weidenfeld. (1981). Moritz Kaposi, in memoriam. *Am.J Dermatopathol.* **3,** 355.

Zemek, L. (1964). Haemolytic anaemia with Kaposi's sarcoma. *JAMA.* **187,** 232.

Chapter 8

KAPOSI'S SARCOMA

EPIDEMIOLOGY

C lassic Kaposi's sarcoma described by Moriz Kaposi in 1872 remained the only clinical form of Kaposi's sarcoma to be recognised until the 1960s when the African form of the disease, also known as endemic Kaposi's sarcoma was recognised as an unique entity (Ackerman , *et al.*,1963;Oettle,1962). Soon thereafter, the first cases of Kaposi's sarcoma related to immunosuppressed patients appeared in the literature (Mazzaferri , *et al.*,1968;Zemek,1964) and the first series of cases related to renal transplant recipients soon confirmed the association between Kaposi's sarcoma and immunosuppressed patients (Penn,1979b).   This iatrogenic form of Kaposi's sarcoma is now associated with all forms of solid organ transplants but especially with renal transplantation.   The most recent form of Kaposi's sarcoma heralded the onset of the worldwide acquired immunodeficiency syndrome (AIDS) epidemic in 1981 (Borkovic, *et al.*,1981;Gottlieb.,1981;Hymes *et al.*,1981) and is the most common form of malignancy in these patients.

All forms of Kaposi's sarcoma share the same histological appearances (Ackerman *et al.*,1988) but there are marked differences in the clinical behaviour of the disease among the different epidemiological forms, with marked variations in the prognosis

between the forms as well (Harawi,1989). This chapter will compare and contrast the iatrogenic form of the disease with the classical, endemic (African) Kaposi's sarcoma and AIDS-related Kaposi's sarcoma. Subsequent chapters will highlight the clinical features, the pathological appearances and management of Kaposi's sarcoma. Before embarking on the epidemiological description of the disease it is perhaps appropriate to highlight certain problems inherent in this exercise. Research design depends on existing conditions and trends prevailing in populations. As an example, researchers in Africa rely on relative frequency of cancers (as we did) because in most populations the denominator is unknown (Wahman *et al.*,1991). Clearly, the relative frequency is important in this situation but does not allow for meaningful comparisons with other regions. In addition, rates may be biased by over- or underreporting. Individual risk factors, which will be discussed below, also need to be evaluated with caution because factors may exert an influence on others, and may change over time; ethnicity and geography are closely associated, and different forms of Kaposi's sarcoma may be difficult to distinguish from each other (Wahman *et al.*,1991).

EPIDEMIOLOGICAL TYPES (Table 8-1)

Classic (Sporadic) Kaposi's sarcoma

Incidence

This type of Kaposi's sarcoma accounts for only a fraction of malignancies among Europeans and North Americans. In the United States of America (USA) the incidence is well below 1%. The estimated annual rate of Kaposi's sarcoma in the USA before the outbreak of AIDS, from 1973 to 1979 was 0.29 cases per 100 000 population of men and 0.07 cases per 100 000 population of women (Biggar *et al.*,1984a). The Mayo Clinic experience was reviewed by Reynolds *et al.* (1965) who reported only 70 cases over a 38-year period and these accounted for 0,06% of malignancies diagnosed at that institution. Others have suggested an even lower incidence of 0.02% in the USA (Oettle,1962). Before 1980 the prevalence of classic Kaposi's sarcoma was highest in the countries bordering the Mediterranean, with the rate being 1.8 per 100 000 person-years. These rates are high compared with the rates of less than 0.5 per 100 000 person-years observed in the USA, Northern Europe, Asia, Australia and South America (Biggar *et al.*,1984a;Dictor *et*

al.,1988a;Harnly *et al.*,1988;Oettle,1962).   Although rare in Northern Europe, the incidence of classic Kaposi's sarcoma was increasing among young men in the two decades before the onset of the AIDS epidemic, suggesting an infective aetiology for the disease (Dictor *et al.*,1988a). Classic Kaposi's sarcoma usually affects Caucasian men, with 75% of cases occurring in patients aged 60 years or older. Although the disease has been described in a variety of countries and ethnic groups, classical Kaposi's sarcoma has a predilection for persons of Mediterranean origin, especially Italians, and Ashkenazic Jews who originate from Eastern Europe (Beral,1991;Dorffel,1932;Oettle,1962).

Clinical features

The classic disease is nodular in 85-90% of the cases and the aggressive clinical pattern is unusual. In a comprehensive study at the Mayo clinic in 1965, only 7 of the cohort of 70 (10%) patients had the aggressive pattern of Kaposi's sarcoma and of these 5 required amputations of the affected limb (Reynolds *et al.*,1965). However, in a more recent series, of the 41 patients with classic Kaposi's sarcoma 10 (24%) had an aggressive, rapidly progressive course (Friedman-Birnbaum *et al.*,1993). The patches, plaques and nodules are deep-red to violaceous. The feet and ankles are the most common sites of involvement for the initial lesion and in the series from the Mayo Clinic, the lower limbs were ultimately always involved (Reynolds *et al.*,1965).   The lesions tend to occur first on the one foot and then become bilateral and spread upward (Harawi,1989). The distal parts of the arms are the next most common site of involvement giving the descriptive "glove-and-stocking" distribution of the lesions (Harawi,1989). Involvement of the skin of the head and neck occurs in 14% of cases and generally only occurs when there is widespread cutaneous involvement by the Kaposi's sarcoma (Cox *et al.*,1959;Reynolds *et al.*,1965).

Prognosis

Although the majority of patients with the classic form have a lifespan that is close to normal (Friedman *et al.*,1990), there are marked variations in the reported prognosis of patients with the disease and this is vividly illustrated in two series from the USA (Table 8-2). In the Armed Forces Institute of Pathology (AFIP) series, the Kaposi's sarcoma had a more rapid and progressive course than is generally accepted.

Table 8-1. *Characteristics of the various epidemiological types of Kaposi's sarcoma.*

Type	Predominant Mucocutaneous Lesions	Mucocutaneous Distribution	Population at Risk	Age at Onset (yrs)	M:F Ratio	Clinical Course
Classic	Some patches, mostly plaques and nodules, usually rounded	Usually confined to lower extremities; disseminated lesions late in course of disease	Eastern European, Jewish, and Mediterranean backgrounds	50 - 80	10-15:1	Indolent, gradual increase in number of lesions often associated with lymphoedema; visceral lesions occur late, often discovered at postmortem; survival 10-15 years
Endemic African						
1. Benign nodular	Papules and nodules	Multiple localised tumours, most commonly seen on the legs	Black African adults	25 - 40	17:1	Indolent, resembles classical type disease; survival 8-10 years
2. Aggressive	Large exophytic nodules and fungating tumour	Most often located on the extremities	Black African adults	25 - 40		Progressive development of multiple lesions, with invasion and destruction of underlying subcutaneous tissues and bone, survival 5-8 years
3. Florid	Nodules	Widely disseminated	Black African adults	25 - 40		Rapidly progressive, locally invasive, early visceral involvement; survival 3-5 years
4. Lymphadenopathic	Rarely manifests lesions	Minimal	Black African children	2-15 (mean 3)	3:1	Rapidly progressive; survival 2-3 years
Iatrogenic Immunosuppression	Patches, plaques and nodules	Usually localised to the extremities; rarely disseminated	Patients on immunosuppression including renal transplant recipients	30 - 60 (mean 42)	2.3:1	Indolent; occassionally tumour regression after immunosuppression is discontinued
Epidemic (HIV-associated)	Patches, plaques, nodules often fusiform and irregular	Multifocal, widely disseminated, often symmetric; frequent oral lesions	Homosexual men (95%)	18 - 65	106:1	Rapidly progressive; survival 2 mo. to 5 years

Modified from Drotman *et al.*(1995) and Tappero *et al.* (1993).

Table 8-2. *Clinical course of classical Kaposi's sarcoma in two centres in the USA (AFIP and Mayo Clinic).*

	Cox *et al.*,1959	Reynolds *et al.*,1965
No. of cases	44	53
Dead	25 (57%)	29 (55%)
Death due to Kaposi's sarcoma	11(44%)	29(55%)
Duration of disease (yrs)		
Long	38	13-32
Short	2	<3
Alive with Kaposi's sarcoma	9	24
Mean duration (yrs)	5.5	13
Longest duration (yrs)	-	50
Alive without Kaposi's sarcoma	10	0
Mean duration (yrs)	8	-

Modified from Harawi (1989).

Unfavourable prognostic features included the occurrence of multiple and rapidly developing lesions, lymph node involvement and visceral involvement, and the young age of the patient (under 45 years) (Cox *et al.*,1959). In some cases death is associated with the occurrence of a second malignancy that develops in 35% of these patients (Reynolds *et al.*,1965;Safai *et al.*,1980;Safai *et al.*,1981).

Endemic Kaposi's sarcoma of Africa

As an entity endemic Kaposi's sarcoma was born at a symposium held at Makerere Medical College in Kampala, Uganda in May 1961 under the auspices of the African Committee of the International Union Against Cancer. Most of the participants were workers from Africa with vast personal experiences and the meeting culminated in the publication of a collection of 23 papers (Ackerman *et al.*,1963).

Incidence (1)

The greatest concentration of Kaposi's sarcoma in the world occurs in eastern equatorial Africa where Kaposi's sarcoma accounted for, on average between 4 and

10%, of all malignancies before the onset of the AIDS epidemic (Harawi,1989;Oettle,1962). However, individual reports from various African countries show the percentage to range from less than 1% to more than 90%!, depending on the area (Hutt,1984a; Lothe,1963; Oettle,1962; Slavin *et al.*,1969; Templeton *et al.*,1973). In some countries Kaposi's sarcoma is the fourth or fifth commonest tumour in men (Hutt,1984b). The areas that are affected are predominantly hill and open savannah bush country at an altitude of 1200 to 1500 metres in Zaire, Kenya and Tanzania (Safai,1984), Uganda, Rwanda, Burundi, Malawi, Zambia and Zimbabwe (Desmond *et al.*,1991). In the AIDS era, the data from central African countries have shown significant alterations in the incidence of Kaposi's sarcoma. In Uganda Kaposi's sarcoma has caused 49% of all malignancies in men and 18% of cancers in women. This incidence in men (30.1 per 100 000 population) represents an increase of more than 10-fold since the 1950s and is about 3 times that in women (11 per 100 000) (Thijs,1957;Wabinga *et al.*,1993). Interestingly the countries previously known to have the highest rates of endemic Kaposi's sarcoma are now the African countries reporting the largest number of cases of AIDS to the World Health Organisation (Anonymous,1990).

Incidence (2)

The areas particularly endemic for Kaposi's sarcoma are northeast Zaire (now called the Democratic Republic of Congo) and northwest Uganda (west Nile district) (Fig. 8-1). From this epicentre the incidence of Kaposi's sarcoma falls radially, gradually to the south, and more precipitously to the north and the western horn of Africa (Templeton, 1981). The tumour is endemic in southern Sudan but not in Khartoum or other parts of North Africa (Hutt, 1984b). Asian and European residents do not share the increased rate that is evident in the native population (Taylor *et al.*,1972). Another observation made in South Africa was that the incidence of Kaposi's sarcoma was 10 times greater in the black population than among whites of the same region (Oettle, 1962). Several large series of endemic Kaposi's sarcoma have been reported. The most notable among these include those from Zaire, 230 cases (Thijs, 1957) and 299 cases (Kalengayi *et al.*,1984), Uganda, 339 clinical cases (Taylor *et al.*,1972) and 37 post-mortems (Templeton,1972), Tanzania, 117 cases (Slavin *et al.*,1969), and 220 cases (Schmid,1973). In all these series the disease
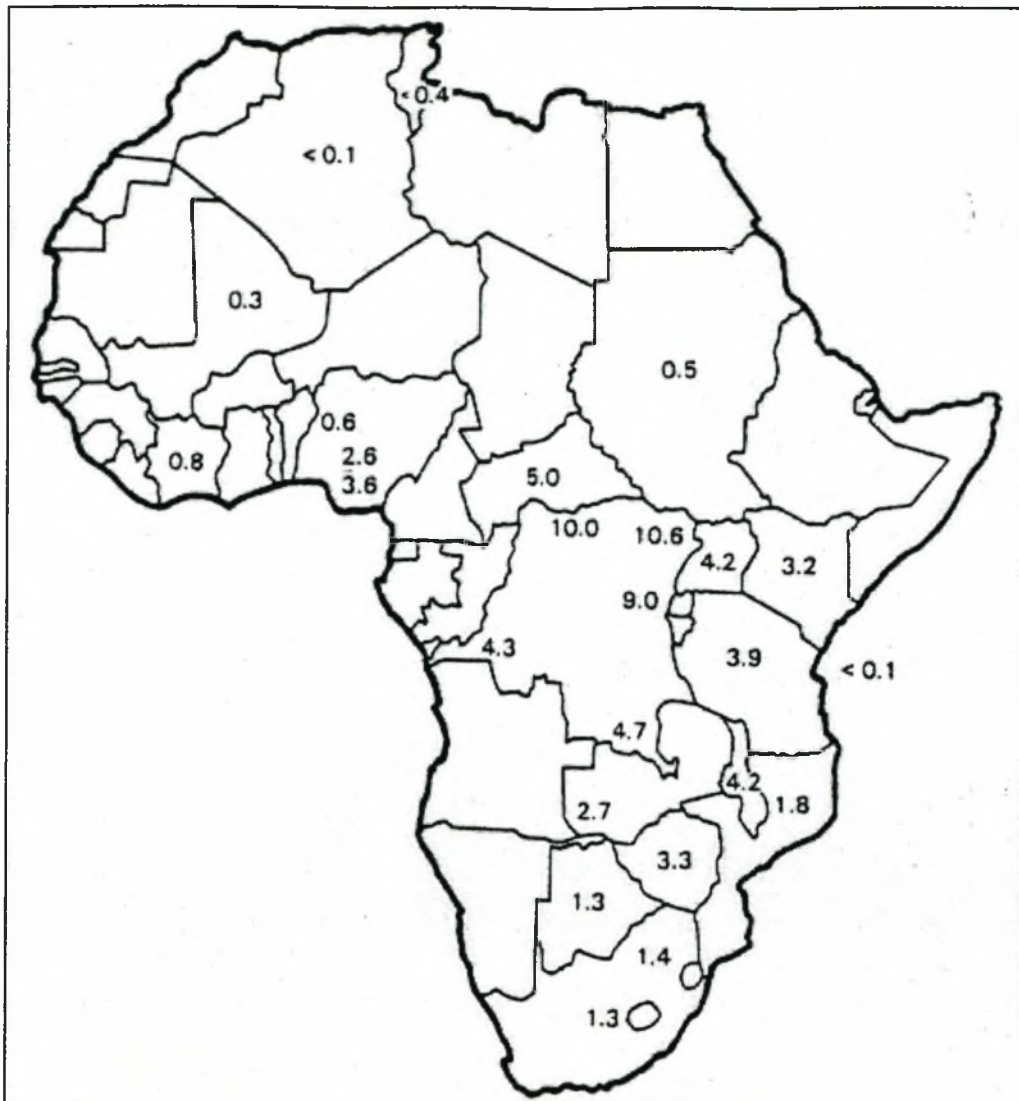
Fig. 8-1 *The proportional frequency (male and female combined) of endemic Kaposi's sarcoma in the African continent. Modified from Hutt (1984).*

exhibits the same basic clinical patterns outlined in Table 8-1. The peak age of afflicted males is one or two decades younger than in patients with classic Kaposi's sarcoma.

Classification of Endemic Kaposi's sarcoma

Taylor and his colleagues (1971b) described a clinical classification system for patients with endemic Kaposi's sarcoma based on their experience in Uganda. The

disease occurs as benign nodular, florid, locally aggressive or disseminated forms (Table 8-1).

Benign nodular

The clinical features and prognosis of localised endemic Kaposi's sarcoma are similar to those of classic Kaposi's sarcoma. Like the classic form, endemic Kaposi's sarcoma is predominantly nodular, involves primarily the distal extremities, especially the legs, and is usually associated with lymphoedema (Slavin *et al.*,1969;Thijs,1957).

The skin of the head and neck seem to be spared when the cutaneous disease is localised (Thijs,1957). Skin lesions may occur singly or in crops and occasionally lesions regress spontaneously. The prognosis of this form of Kaposi's sarcoma is generally good with patients surviving for over 10 years after diagnosis (Armes,1989). Lymph node or bone involvement is rare (Taylor *et al.*,1971b).

Locally invasive forms

Florid Kaposi's sarcoma is also frequently seen in adults who present with fleshy, friable, exophytic masses that often extend through tissue planes to involve periosteum and underlying bone. The closely related locally aggressive Kaposi's sarcoma is less common and presents with swelling and marked induration of the hand or foot, commonly with adjacent bony involvement (Taylor *et al.*,1971b). Survival in these two forms of Kaposi's sarcoma can be prolonged with chemotherapy, although the prognosis is worse than the local form. Untreated the lesions are locally destructive and may lead to death within a year (Armes,1989).

Disseminated Kaposi's sarcoma

In the pre-AIDS era, disseminated or generalised Kaposi's sarcoma was very rare and occurred most commonly in younger adult and female patients (Kyalwazi,1981). It is now the form described most commonly in patients with HIV infection. In disseminated endemic Kaposi's sarcoma skin lesions accompany widespread visceral involvement. However, in contrast to patients with AIDS, internal organ involvement (most commonly the liver, lungs, adrenals, and small intestine) in patients with endemic Kaposi's sarcoma was usually silent and discovered only at

postmortem examination (Desmond *et al.*,1991). The prognosis of this form of endemic Kaposi's sarcoma is poor.

Endemic Kaposi's sarcoma in childhood

The lymphadenopathic form of endemic Kaposi's sarcoma is a variant that occurs in African children. Skin lesions are either absent or sparse and then atypical in site and form. The lymph nodes are however characteristically infiltrated by massive, symmetrical tumour deposits. These children usually succumb to the disease within one year of the diagnosis (Armes,1989). Kaposi's sarcoma in children therefore has several distinctive features: (1) occurrence of lymph nodes in the absence of skin involvement; (2) predilection for eyelids, lacrimal glands, jaw, parotid, and other salivary glands; (3) poor patient survival; (4) and a lower male-to-female ratio than seen in adult Kaposi's sarcoma (Olweny *et al.*,1976).

Prognosis

It has been reported that the prognosis in endemic Kaposi's sarcoma depends on the clinical pattern at presentation (Templeton *et al.*,1975). The age and sex of patients influence the pattern of disease likely to be found but the prognosis for a given clinical pattern was the same in both sexes and at different ages (Harawi,1989;Templeton *et al.*,1975). The only deaths among the patients with the nodular form of the disease were due to intercurrent sepsis. The mean 3-year survival of patients with locally aggressive disease was 64%. All patients with generalised Kaposi's sarcoma died of their disease after a mean period of 2 years (Templeton *et al.*,1975).

Epidemiology of Kaposi's sarcoma in Africa in the AIDS era

The onset of the HIV epidemic has had a profound impact on the epidemiology of Kaposi's sarcoma in Africa. The first cases of Kaposi's sarcoma in black African patients were reported from Belgium. Clumeck *et al.* (1984) described 3 cases of Kaposi's sarcoma in 22 Zairean patients with AIDS. Another report from Zambia described a group of patients younger than those with endemic Kaposi's sarcoma with atypical lesions such as generalised symmetrical lymphadenopathy, oropharyngeal and gastrointestinal tract lesions, respiratory distress and gross

weight loss. Skin lesions were seen in unusual sites such as the face, trunk and genitalia (Bayley *et al.*,1985). This group of atypical Kaposi's sarcoma patients compared to those with endemic Kaposi's sarcoma are younger (Armes,1989), usually are of a higher socioeconomic class, and include a relatively higher number of female patients (Coker *et al.*,1986). It is also characterised by a poor response to conventional therapy and early deaths (Bayley *et al.*,1985). Subsequent reports originating from other parts of Africa confirmed that Kaposi's sarcoma was part of the clinical spectrum of HIV-related diseases in Africa and current data suggested that approximately 5-15% of African AIDS patients present with Kaposi's sarcoma (Desmond *et al.*,1991; Piot *et al.*,1984; Van de Perre *et al.*,1984).

Serology in the two forms of Kaposi's sarcoma

Serologic studies have made it apparent that two populations of Kaposi's sarcoma patients now exist in Africa: "atypical" or epidemic Kaposi's sarcoma associated with HIV-1 infection and endemic Kaposi's sarcoma which is not associated with retroviral infection. In the serologic study reported by Bayley *et al.* (1985), the enzyme-linked immunosorbent assays (ELISA) for HIV were positive in 95% of African patients with epidemic Kaposi's sarcoma. In contrast only 16% of patients with endemic Kaposi's sarcoma were HIV-positive. In other endemic areas serology for HIV-1 was consistently negative (Biggar *et al.*,1984c;Otu,1988). As indicated earlier, patients with "atypical" Kaposi's sarcoma had lesions in unusual sites such as lymph nodes, liver, spleen, lungs, and gastrointestinal tract. Kaposi's sarcoma has also been described in HIV-2 infection. In a recent report 4 of 17 (24%) AIDS patients had Kaposi's sarcoma (Clavel *et al.*,1987). Kaposi's sarcoma in African patients can therefore occur in patients without HIV or in patients with either HIV-1 or HIV-2 infection.

Changes in the epidemiology

In areas with a high prevalence HIV-1 infection, there are now more cases of epidemic than endemic Kaposi's sarcoma and this has been associated with a marked change in the age and sex distribution of Kaposi's sarcoma in these countries. Wabinga (1993) compared Kaposi's sarcoma patients diagnosed by

Table 8-3. *Changing demography of Kaposi's sarcoma in Uganda*

Period	1964-1968	1983-1987	1988-1990
Patients (no.)	314	407	362
Peak age (yrs)	40-49	20-29	20-29
Male:Female	14:1	5:1	4:1
Disseminated disease (%)	5	47	77

Adapted from Desmond *et al.* (1991).

pathology in Uganda from 1964 to 1968 with those from 1984 to 1987 and found that Kaposi's sarcoma patients in the post-AIDS era were younger and more likely to be women. Interestingly, in 1964-1968 patients who developed generalised disease were more likely to be women but by 1983-1987, men were more prone this form of the disease. Some of the demographic changes in Kaposi's sarcoma in Uganda are shown in Table 8-3. The demographic changes in Kaposi's sarcoma have been noted in other African countries. In Malawi a six-fold increase in Kaposi's sarcoma

Table 8-4. *Endemic vs. Epidemic Kaposi's sarcoma in Zambia*

	Endemic	Epidemic
Peak age	5th decade	3rd decade
Females (%)	5-12	25
Pattern	Nodular, Aggressive	Disseminated
Constitutional symptoms	Absent	Weight loss
Response to treatment	Excellent	Poor
Course	Indolent	Fatal
HIV + (%)	25	90
Relative incidence (%)		
1975-1982	80	20
1983	50	50
1984	40	60
1985	25	75

Adapted from Bayley (1991), Downing *et al.* (1984)

among women has been noted from 1983 to 1988 and the male to female ratio declined from 10:1 to 3:1 (Liomba *et al.*,1989). In Zimbabwe, the male to female ratio was 4.6:1 with the mean age 34 years in men and 31 years in women (Latif *et al.*,1989). In Uganda the comparative gender ratio is 2:1 and the peak ages 35-39 years in males and 25-29 years in females (Wabinga *et al.*,1993). The Zambian experience with Kaposi's sarcoma is shown in Table 8-4.

Epidemic (AIDS-associated) Kaposi's sarcoma

Since its initial description in July 1981 in association with *Pneumocystis carinii* pneumonia in homosexual men, Kaposi's sarcoma has remained one of the major hallmarks of AIDS (Friedman-Kien *et al.*,1981). In 1985 and 1986 Kaposi's sarcoma occurred in 28-33% of patients with AIDS in the USA (Centers for Disease Control,1986;Haverkos *et al.*,1985a). Kaposi's sarcoma was the primary disease in 25% of the AIDS cases and in 15% it was the only manifestation of the illness (Centers for Disease Control,1986). On the basis of Kaposi's sarcoma incidence rates in the USA from 1973 to 1979, the overall risk of Kaposi's sarcoma in AIDS patients is more than 20 000 times that of the general population and 300 times that of other immunosuppressed patients (Beral *et al.*,1990). The clinical patterns of epidemic Kaposi's sarcoma are a combination of noninvasive mucocutaneous lesions and of disseminated disease.

At risk groups

Early reports

Kaposi's sarcoma varies markedly in incidence in the different groups at risk for AIDS. Early data from the Centers for Disease Control (CDC) in Atlanta, Georgia in the USA showed that Kaposi's sarcoma occurred in 36% of homosexual men compared to 10% of Haitians, 4.3% of intravenous drug abusers and 1.4% of haemophiliacs (Haverkos *et al.*,1985a). Kaposi's sarcoma occurred in 12.5% of female drug abusers while ethnicity did not alter the incidence of the disease in the various risk groups (De Jarlais *et al.*,1984). The majority (95%) of Kaposi's sarcoma cases occur in HIV-infected homosexual men. Other important observations are that the infants of mothers with Kaposi's sarcoma and perinatally acquired HIV have in no instance developed Kaposi's sarcoma (Gutierrez-Ortega *et al.*,1989). There are

some reports, however, of heterosexual couples in which both partners had AIDS and developed Kaposi's sarcoma (Bary *et al.*,1991;Janier *et al.*,1990).

Later reports

More recent data, however, show a lower incidence of Kaposi's sarcoma in homosexual males but it remains the group at greatest risk for Kaposi's sarcoma (Table 8-5). Male patients account for 98.3% of all HIV-related Kaposi's sarcoma (Drotman *et al.*,1995). This unequal distribution of Kaposi's sarcoma among persons with AIDS provides an important clue to the aetiology of Kaposi's sarcoma. Remarkably similar distributions of Kaposi's sarcoma have been reported from the United Kingdom, Italy, Spain, and Australia (Beral,1991;Serraino *et al.*,1992).

Table 8-5. *Number of adult patients with AIDS who develop Kaposi's sarcoma, by risk group and gender in the USA until 1994.*

HIV Risk Group	Gender	% with KS
Homosexual/Bisexual	Male	19.1
Homosexual/Bisexual and intravenous drug abuser	Male	15.7
Born in Caribbean/Africa	Male	5.4
	Female	4.2
Heterosexual partner of person born in Caribbean/Africa	Male	6.4
	Female	2.5
Blood transfusion	Male	3.9
	Female	1.6
Haemophilia	Male	1.2
	Female	0
Total	Male	14.1
	Female	1.6

Adapted from Drotman *et al.* (1995).

Kaposi's sarcoma in homosexual men

Declining proportion of Kaposi's sarcoma

The proportion of homosexual men who develop Kaposi's sarcoma has been decreasing, possibly as the result of practice of safer sex procedures (Roth,1991). In 1981 63% of homosexual men with AIDS in San Francisco had Kaposi's sarcoma while in 1985 this incidence was 24% (Drew *et al.*,1988). The relative incidence of AIDS-associated Kaposi's sarcoma has been decreasing in all patients at risk: Kaposi's sarcoma was the initial diagnosis in 33% of the first 1000 Centers for Disease Control (CDC) reported cases compared to only 10% of 1100 cases reported to the CDC between January and August 1987 (Des Jarlais *et al.*,1987). At
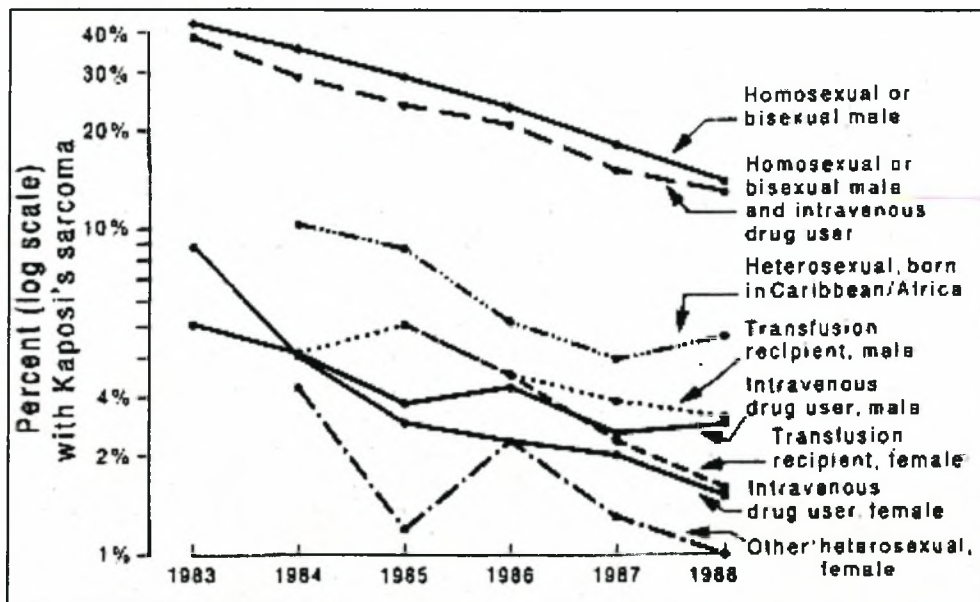
Fig. 8-2 Percentage of AIDS patients with Kaposi's sarcoma by year of diagnosis of AIDS and risk group for period 1983-1988. Modified from Beral et al. (1990).

the onset of the epidemic Kaposi's sarcoma occurred in 40% of patients with AIDS (all risk groups) but this was down to 28% by 1985 (Haverkos *et al.*,1985a). The relative decline using a logistic model has been 26% per year in homosexual men and 20% per year in the other AIDS risk groups (Beral *et al.*,1990) (Fig. 8-2). However, as more HIV-infected patients are diagnosed with AIDS the actual number of cases and hence the incidence of Kaposi's sarcoma has continued to increase because the latter is calculated from prospectively collected data from cohort

populations followed up over time with known infection rates (Chow *et al.*,1989;Jacobson *et al.*,1990).

Problems with the interpretation of the perceived declining incidence

The variations in the occurrence of Kaposi's sarcoma in AIDS patients may be artifactual due to different analytical approaches, or may be a real reflection of differences in exposure or host susceptibility (Jacobson *et al.*,1995). A problem in reviewing population rates is that the size of the populations at risk are generally unknown. In addition, inferences based on using the proportion of Kaposi's sarcoma among AIDS cases need to account for the relative increases of other AIDS diagnoses. If, for example the number of other opportunistic AIDS infections increases each year, the relative number of Kaposi's sarcoma among all cases would decrease (Jacobson *et al.*,1995). Plausible explanations for the observed temporal differences in the occurrence of Kaposi's sarcoma exist. Attenuation of exposure to the aetiological agent may have occurred in specific populations. This together with a fixed latency between agent and disease would result ultimately in a decrease in the number of cases (Jacobson *et al.*,1995). Also, given the high mortality of Kaposi's sarcoma with more than 50% of patients dying within two years of presenting with an AIDS-defining illness (Bacchetti *et al.*,1988;Bindels *et al.*,1991;Friedland *et al.*,1991;Jacobson *et al.*,1993;Lemp *et al.*,1990;Rothenberg *et al.*,1987), HIV-1 infected individuals presenting with another illness may die prior to developing Kaposi's sarcoma (Jacobson *et al.*,1995).

Early in the epidemic, AIDS reporting was more comprehensive in that surveillance data were updated with each illness that an AIDS patient developed. Subsequently, for the most part, the only illnesses reported to the public health authorities are those apparent when AIDS is diagnosed. Although underreporting could play a role in the decrease in the reported cases of Kaposi's sarcoma, a study in San Francisco that did extensive follow-up of all AIDS patients failed to confirm underreporting of Kaposi's sarcoma (Rutherford *et al.*,1989). In the Multicenter AIDS Cohort Study, the decline in the percentage of patients with Kaposi's sarcoma was minimal (Jacobson *et al.*,1990). Some authors have attributed part of the decline to the shorter incubation period for AIDS when the manifestation is Kaposi's sarcoma

rather than *Pneumocystis carinii* pneumonia (Lifson *et al.*,1990a). The first patients to be diagnosed in the AIDS epidemic would be the ones with the shortest incubation periods and the ones most likely to have Kaposi's sarcoma. This phenomenon explains that as persons with the longer incubation periods are diagnosed the percentage with Kaposi's sarcoma would seem to decrease (Drotman *et al.*,1995). Other authors have suggested additional hypotheses to explain the phenomenon of apparent decline in the proportion of patients with AIDS who develop Kaposi's sarcoma (Beral *et al.*,1990;Centers for Disease Control,1987;Haverkos *et al.*,1985b;Haverkos,1990;Lifson *et al.*,1990b;Reynolds *et al.*,1990;Rutherford *et al.*,1990;Winkelstein, Jr. *et al.*,1988). Large decreases in the incidence of Kaposi's sarcoma in AIDS patients have also been reported from other countries such as Italy (Serraino *et al.*,1992).

Geographic variation in incidence: *Homo- and bisexual males*

An important observation is that the risk of Kaposi's sarcoma is not geographically uniform in homosexual men with AIDS. Therefore, in the USA and UK, homosexual and bisexual men with AIDS are more likely to have Kaposi's sarcoma if they live in foci of the AIDS epidemic. In the USA, the incidence ranges from 3% in Kansas and 6% in Iowa, to 30% in California and 31% in New York (Beral *et al.*,1990). It has also been found that homosexual men who resided in either California or New York are at greater risk for the development of Kaposi's sarcoma than are homosexuals residing in other areas (Schechter *et al.*,1991). Moreover, it was found in Vancouver that men were more likely to have Kaposi's sarcoma if they had had sexual relations with a man from San Francisco, Los Angeles or New York (Archibald *et al.*,1992). Homosexual men from Baltimore, Pittsburg and Chicago were also more likely to have Kaposi's sarcoma if their partners were from San Francisco (Drotman *et al.*,1995). In the United Kingdom, homosexual and bisexual men from London are twice as likely to have Kaposi's sarcoma as are men from other areas (Beral *et al.*,1991). Also in the United Kingdom, homosexual men were also more likely to have Kaposi's sarcoma if their partners were from the USA or Africa (Beral *et al.*,1991). A similar pattern of Kaposi's sarcoma is also seen in among persons who acquired HIV infection through other routes, such as sharing needles or heterosexual contact, but the relative risks are not as high (Drotman *et al.*,1995). Geographical

clustering has also been observed in other countries (Pedersen *et al.*,1990;Selik *et al.*,1987). Women with AIDS were four times more likely to have Kaposi's sarcoma if their partners were bisexual males rather than intravenous drug abusers (Beral *et al.*,1990;Biggar *et al.*,1985;Biggar *et al.*,1989).

Geographic variation in incidence: Heterosexual persons

The risk of Kaposi's sarcoma is especially high in HIV-positive subjects who originate in Africa or the Caribbean countries (Table 8-6). The proportion of heterosexual AIDS patients who are reported to have Kaposi's sarcoma ranges from 8-18% in Africa and 6-9% in the Caribbean (Beral,1991). This contrasts with the rates in AIDS patients born in the USA or UK, in whom the incidence Kaposi's sarcoma is less than 1% (Beral,1991). The incidence of Kaposi's sarcoma was high in Africa before the onset of the AIDS epidemic. It may be that African subjects are asymptomatic carriers of the agent that causes Kaposi's sarcoma. The incidence of Kaposi's

Table 8-6. *Kaposi's sarcoma in heterosexual AIDS patients by country of origin*

Country of origin	Incidence of KS (%)	Reference
Africa		
Rwanda	18	Van de Perre *et al.*,1984
Zaire	16	Piot *et al.*,1984
Zaire (Resident in UK)	14	Clumeck *et al.*,1984
Africa (Resident in Belgium)	13	Beral *et al.*,1991
Africa (Resident in USA)	8	Beral *et al.*,1990
Caribbean		
Haiti	9	Beral *et al.*,1990
Excluding Haiti	6	Beral *et al.*,1990
USA/Europe		
USA	1	Beral *et al.*,1990
UK	0	Beral *et al.*,1991

sarcoma in the Caribbean before the onset of the AIDS epidemic is largely unknown. In Puerto Rico the incidence of Kaposi's sarcoma was higher than in the rest of the USA (Biggar *et al.*,1984a) and it may well be that the asymptomatic carrier rate is also higher than in the US population accounting for the high risk in this group (Beral,1991).

Risk factors for Kaposi's sarcoma in male homosexuals

Kaposi's sarcoma is rarely diagnosed among those who acquired the disease parenterally, haemophiliacs and intravenous drug abusers (Table 8-5) (De Jarlais *et al.*,1984;Haverkos *et al.*,1990;Jaffe,1990;Selik *et al.*,1987). Concomitant with the AIDS epidemic, Kaposi's sarcoma has been reported in young male homosexuals *not* infected with HIV-1 (Friedman-Kien *et al.*,1990). Results from case-control and cohort studies among homosexual men infected with the HIV-1 have provided evidence for behavioural risk factors for the disease (Archibald *et al.*,1992;Goedert *et al.*,1987;Haverkos *et al.*,1985b;Jacobson *et al.*,1990;Jaffe *et al.*,1983;Marmor *et al.*,1982). In the earliest studies there were significant but nonspecific, associations of Kaposi's sarcoma with sexual behaviour including the number of sexual partners, history of sexually transmitted diseases and number of partners from bathhouses. In addition there was an association with the use of recreational drugs (Haverkos *et al.*,1985b;Jaffe *et al.*,1983;Klepp *et al.*,1978). The postulation of nitrite inhalant abuse predisposing to Kaposi's sarcoma arose from its use as a sexual stimulant by homosexual men (Haverkos *et al.*,1990). Although some investigators have demonstrated an association between nitrite inhalant use and Kaposi's sarcoma (Haverkos *et al.*,1985b;Marmor *et al.*,1982), this finding has not been confirmed by subsequent studies of larger well-defined populations (Armenian *et al.*,1993;Goedert *et al.*,1987;Jacobson *et al.*,1990;Lifson *et al.*,1990a;Polk *et al.*,1987). Similar associations of Kaposi's sarcoma with other types of recreational drugs such as marijuana and hashish, make this causal hypothesis less plausible (Archibald *et al.*,1992). It has been suggested, that nitrites, which are vasodilators, may facilitate the transmission of an infectious agent during sexual intercourse (Archibald *et al.*,1992). Although, the association between Kaposi's sarcoma and increased sexual activity has been demonstrated in most studies, specific risk behaviour has not been consistently identified (Jacobson *et al.*,1995). Several reports have

demonstrated an association with sexual activity in which exposure to faeces was likely (Beral *et al.*,1990;Jacobson *et al.*,1990) but this observation was not consistently corroborated (Archibald *et al.*,1992;Elford *et al.*,1992;Lifson *et al.*,1990a;Matondo,1992). As an indicator of sexual activity, history of prior sexually transmitted infections was most consistently associated with Kaposi's sarcoma (Haverkos *et al.*,1985b). In a recent study the risk of Kaposi's sarcoma was shown to be additive with the number of sexually transmitted infections (Armenian *et al.*,1993). In the same study it was found that any partner from the West Coast of America, use of inhaled nitrites, and the number of male sexual partners in the preceding two years also increased the risk of Kaposi's sarcoma in HIV-1 infected homosexual men (Armenian *et al.*,1993). These associations with sexual activity and infections are consistent with a putative infective cofactor that is sexually transmitted. In addition to the sexual aspects of Kaposi's sarcoma transmission, Kaposi's sarcoma is more frequent in among whites than among black AIDS sufferers (Centres for Disease Control,1982; Haverkos *et al.*,1982).

Incubation period of Kaposi's sarcoma

Kaposi's sarcoma is usually not a late complication of the immunocompromised state. In 80% of cases in which Kaposi's sarcoma occurs, it is the presenting symptom (Lifson *et al.*,1990a). Studies of transfusion recipients (Beral *et al.*,1990) and homosexual men (Lifson *et al.*,1990a) indicate that the time between HIV infection and the onset of AIDS is shorter for those with Kaposi's sarcoma than those with other manifestations of AIDS. When the time between transfusion and the onset of AIDS was compared between those who had Kaposi's sarcoma and *Pneumocystis carinii* pneumonia, the incubation period was consistently found to be 6.6 month longer in the latter (Beral *et al.*,1990).

The initial lesions of AIDS-associated Kaposi's sarcoma occur in many different sites and systemic spread is common (Hutt,1984b). The earliest skin lesions are often difficult to diagnose both clinically and histopathologically (Gottlieb *et al.*,1982).

Iatrogenic Kaposi's sarcoma

The first cases of Kaposi's sarcoma related to the use of immunosuppressive agents were reported soon after renal transplantation became clinically accepted as a form of renal replacement treatment (Hardy *et al.*,1976;Siegel *et al.*,1969). Approximately 15% of cases of Kaposi's sarcoma seen in Europe and North America prior to the onset of the AIDS epidemic were due to immunosuppressive treatment (Harwood *et al.*,1979a;Klepp *et al.*,1978). The very first case of Kaposi's sarcoma in a renal transplant recipient provides some clues as to the epidemiological nature of the disease that was to unfold subsequently.

The first case

The first case of Kaposi's sarcoma to occur following renal transplantation was a 35-year old black female patient suffering from chronic renal failure due to chronic pyelonephritis (Siegel *et al.*,1969). The patient received a renal allograft that functioned well initially but was complicated by the development of mild acute rejection, which responded to local irradiation and high-dose steroids. She had a second rejection episode 4 months after the transplant. This proved to be more resistant to treatment requiring 3 successive doses of cactinomycin, and two courses of local irradiation before the renal function stabilised at a creatinine clearance of 35 ml/min. The patient had several infective complications and pre-terminally she developed a serious *Pseudomonas* and *Aerobacter* sinus infection that induced her physicians to withdraw all immunosuppression and resume haemodialysis. She developed acute and severe respiratory distress eight months after the transplant and died despite aggressive attempts at resuscitation. At postmortem examination she was found to have extensive visceral Kaposi's sarcoma involving the lungs, oesophagus, bladder, stomach, mediastinal and retroperitoneal lymph nodes. Unusually, no skin lesions were note either ante- or postmortem (Siegel *et al.*,1969).

Siegel and his colleagues (1969) recognised the uniqueness of their case because they knew Kaposi's sarcoma to be a disease of elderly men of Caucasian origin with a benign course in general. In this instance, the patient was young, female and black while the disease followed a very aggressive course. The authors made the astute suggestion that the tumour was related " . . . to the alterations in the immune

status of the host". They observed that Kaposi's sarcoma not uncommonly occurred with other malignancies (Bluefarb,1957) that were associated with ". . . reduced or abnormal immune response, similar in many ways to that produced by the use immunosuppressants . . ." (Smith,1968). Another important association that they made was that between viral infection and certain tumours. Siegel *et al.* (1969) stated ". . .virus-like particles have been reported in the plasma of patients with reticulum cell sarcoma, Hodgkin's disease, lymphomas, and a variety of leukaemias, . . ." (Newell *et al.*,1968). In addition they noted that Henle *et al.* (1968) had demonstrated the presence of high titres of anti-Epstein Barr Virus (EBV) in 100% of Burkitt's lymphoma patients. They predicted, "If there are oncogenic viruses with pathogenicity in man, it seems very likely that we will see an increasing incidence of neoplasia associated with homograft rejection in patients undergoing immunosuppressive therapy" (Janier *et al.*,1990). And how correct they were in their predictions!

Two other early reports

Other cases of Kaposi's sarcoma were described in the early and mid-1970's. In the earlier report 2 cases were described (Myers *et al.*,1974), both patients were young and had Kaposi's sarcoma soon after transplantation (the 36-year old female patient developed the disease at 9 months after transplant and the 27-year old male at 7 months); the race/ethnicity of the patients was not mentioned. The female patient had non-Hodgkin's lymphoma of the brain but was free of Kaposi's sarcoma when she died of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* septicaemia 31 months after transplantation. Azathioprine was discontinued but she maintained renal function albeit impaired until her death. In the male patient, the skin lesions of Kaposi's sarcoma eventually disappeared but only after all immunosuppressive treatment was discontinued. Hardy *et al.* (1976) described a 48-year old Puerto Rican patient who developed Kaposi's sarcoma 9 months after renal transplant. Azathioprine was discontinued which led to complete regression of the lesions.

First series

Penn compiled the first series of cases of *de novo* Kaposi's sarcoma to occur following organ transplantation in the late 1970s. This series highlighted the high

incidence of Kaposi's sarcoma in organ transplant recipients in whom it comprised 3% of all *de novo* malignancies (Penn,1979a), giving rise to the description of this epidemiological type of Kaposi's sarcoma. The Denver Transplant Tumor Registry that was initiated by the late Dr Israel Penn collected information on malignancies in organ transplant recipients from transplant centres around the world. By 1978 the Registry had collected details on 630 *de novo* malignancies that had occurred in 604 organ transplant recipients, most of whom had received renal allografts. Of these, 20 (3.2%) were Kaposi's sarcoma.   In comparison the incidence of Kaposi's sarcoma in the general population in the USA was less than 0.6% of all cancers (Caro,1975). It was also noted that the average age of 42 years (range: 23 to 59) in these patients was considerably less than that of patients who had classic Kaposi's sarcoma in whom the peak incidence was in the seventh decade but comparable to those patients who had African (endemic) Kaposi's sarcoma in whom the disease peaked in the fourth decade *(vide supra)* (Caro,1975). Penn (1979) also noted that the male preponderance of iatrogenic Kaposi's sarcoma (with a ratio of 2.3:1) was considerably less than that of the classic type (with a ratio of 15:1) (Templeton,1981). In this initial report a spectrum of ethnic and racial groups, including black patients, were found to be affected. However, of the 20 cases in this report, 2 were white South Africans of Portuguese descent. Also noted, were concomitant malignancies in two patients with non-Hodgkin's lymphoma and colonic cancer, respectively. The patients were all heavily immunosuppressed.

Steroids and Kaposi's sarcoma

Although Kaposi's sarcoma has been associated with a spectrum of patients receiving chronic immunosuppressive therapy, beside that for organ transplantation (Gange *et al.*,1978;Kapadia *et al.*,1977;Klein *et al.*,1974;Leung *et al.*,1981), the number of cases of steroid-induced Kaposi's sarcoma reported in the literature only totaled 18 by 1987 (Schulhafer *et al.*,1987). The male to female ratio in the latter report was 4:1 and all the patients, but 2, were aged more than 60 years. The majority of these patients presented with lesions on the legs typical of sporadic Kaposi's sarcoma. The course of the disease was benign with only 2 deaths directly due to the Kaposi's sarcoma. A study from Israel of patients on steroids demonstrated a genetic susceptibility in persons of Italian and Mediterranean

descent (Trattner *et al.*,1993). The number of patients on steroid immunosuppression who have Kaposi's sarcoma is very small if the extent of the use of steroids for a variety of medical conditions is taken into consideration.

Organ transplant recipients

Most of the patients on prolonged immunosuppressive therapy at present are recipients of organ transplants (Harwood *et al.*,1979a;Myers *et al.*,1974). It has been estimated that approximately 16% of these patients develop *de novo* malignancies at an average of 37 months after transplantation. If non-melanoma skin malignancies and *in-situ* carcinoma of the cervix are excluded, then malignant lymphoma accounts for 25% of these cancers and Kaposi's sarcoma some 5%. Kaposi's sarcoma is the first malignancy to appear, presenting, on average, 16 months after transplantation. Malignant lymphomas are the next neoplasms to appear, presenting at a mean of 32 months (Harawi,1989). Considering the number of patients receiving immunosuppressive therapy, the overall risk of developing iatrogenic Kaposi's sarcoma is very small (Klepp *et al.*,1978). Other factors, including genetic susceptibility and the prevalence of human herpesvirus 8 (HHV-8) in the community, are likely to potentiate the effect of the immunomodulating drugs (Harawi,1989). The genetic susceptibility is supported by the data of Harwood *et al.* (1979b) who report 7 cases of iatrogenic Kaposi's sarcoma among 44 cases of Kaposi's sarcoma. All 7 patients with iatrogenic Kaposi's sarcoma were either Jewish or of Mediterranean ancestry, as were 40 of the 44 patients with all types of Kaposi's sarcoma. There were four patients with Kaposi's sarcoma following renal transplantation in a cohort of 100 recipients of similar ethnic background *i.e.* Jewish or Mediterranean ancestry. This represented a 400- to 500-fold increase in the incidence of Kaposi's sarcoma in renal allograft recipients compared with a control population of the same ethnicity (Harwood *et al.*,1979b).

Highest incidence

Saudi Arabia currently has the highest incidence of iatrogenic Kaposi's sarcoma ever reported (Akhtar *et al.*,1984;Qunibi *et al.*,1993). The incidence of Kaposi's sarcoma in renal allograft recipients was 5.3% of 263 patients transplanted over 11 years (Qunibi *et al.*,1993). This is much higher than the 0.18% - 0.3% in recipients in the

USA (Penn,1986) or the 1.6% in a recent Italian study (Montagnino *et al.*,1994). In the series of renal transplant recipients from Saudi Arabia, Kaposi's sarcoma accounted for 87.5% of *all* malignancies! (Qunibi *et al.*,1993). In Britain, the USA and Australasia Kaposi's sarcoma is far less common than transplant-associated lymphoma (Kinlen *et al.*,1981;Penn,1988). If the crudely calculated incidence of 28 per 100 000 population of Kaposi's sarcoma in the Saudi population is correct, Kaposi's sarcoma may be more common in this population than in other Mediterranean people. The male to female ratio was 1.5:1, which was similar to the ratio of patients receiving renal allografts (Qunibi *et al.*,1993). The mean interval after transplantation to the occurrence of the Kaposi's sarcoma was 15.6 months.

Epidemiological variables

The mean age of patients with iatrogenic Kaposi's sarcoma is 42 years and the male to female ratio 2:1. This ratio is similar to the gender ratio of the patients undergoing renal transplantation. Unlike the endemic or classic Kaposi's sarcoma there is no marked male excess of iatrogenic Kaposi's sarcoma. Lesions tend to occur soon after transplantation and the disease process can be reversed or at least halted by the withdrawal of the immunosuppressive therapy (Penn,1988). This suggests that there may be symptom-free carriers of the causal agent and that immunosuppression results in clinical expression of the disease in carriers. Thus, an individual's immunological status probably determines whether Kaposi's sarcoma is expressed clinically and also the severity of the disease as well as the anatomical distribution of the associated lesions (Beral,1991). Of the 68 cases of post-organ transplantation Kaposi's sarcoma recently reported, 72% had involvement limited to the skin and mucosa, while the remaining had visceral organ involvement. The outcome of the two groups was also markedly different with 51% of the former going into remission on therapy, compared to only 16% of those with visceral organ involvement (Penn,1986). The mean duration of the therapy was 61 months if the patients received combination therapy (Gange *et al.*,1978). This is almost double compared to the 32 months in the present study.

Table 8-7 *A comparison of the largest series of posttransplant Kaposi's sarcoma reported with the experience in the present study.*

Year Reported	No. of Patients	Incidence	Latency (Range) mo	KS in 1 year	M:F Ratio	Mean Age (Range) yrs	Mucocut-aneous disease	Benign Disease[1] (%)	% of all Cancer[2]	Reference
Saudi										
1987	12	3.4%	13.6 4-48)	NS[3]	2:1	36.9 (16-23)	91%	42	NS	Al Sulaiman *et al.*,1987
1988	14	5.30%	12.5 (1-37)	67%	1.8:1	38.6 (25-55)	93%	64	87.5	Qunibi *et al.*,1988
1993	25	4%	15.6 (1-63)	62%	1.5:1	39 (18-56)	92%	77	70	Szende *et al.*,1997
1994	35	4.7%	15.9 (3-89)	NS	2:1[4]	40 (11-63)	86%	71	76	Al Sulaiman MH *et al.*,1994
1997	39	4.8%	15.9 (3-89)	NS	2.5:1	40 (11-63)	87%		76	Shaheen *et al.*,1997
CTTR										
1979	20	-	16 (4-53)	NS	2.3:1	42[5]	90%	55	4.9	Penn,1979b
1997	356	-	21 (1-225.5)	46%	3:1	43 (4.5-67)	84%	60	5.7	Penn,1997
Stellenbosch										
2001	21	3.9	32 (2.9-228)	38%	1:1[4]	42 (27-54)	100%	71	65.6	Present Study

[1] Benign disease is limited to the skin and/or lymph nodes

[2] Excludes non-melanoma skin malignancies and in-situ carcinoma of the cervix.

[3] NS is not specified

[4] Corrected for the number of females transplanted

[5] Age at transplantation

COMPARATIVE EPIDEMIOLOGY

The largest series of cases of Kaposi's sarcoma in organ transplant recipients are compared to the present study (Table 8-7). The Saudi's have the largest single centre experience while Dr Penn has accumulated the largest collection of cases from around the world.

Saudi experience.

Contributions to the Saudi experience have been made by several authors. Al-Sulaiman *et al.* (1987) were the first to report the unusually high incidence of Kaposi's sarcoma in the native Arab population treated at the Armed Forces Hospital in Riyadh. Among 350 renal transplant patients, 12 (3.4%) developed Kaposi's sarcoma. The mean age of patients who had Kaposi's sarcoma was 36.9 years and of the 12 patients, 4 were females giving a gender ratio of 2:1. In the following year, Qunibi *et al.* (1988) of the King Faisal Specialist Hospital also in Riyadh, reported on

their experience. Among 263 renal transplant patients treated over 11 years, 14 cases of Kaposi's sarcoma were identified, an incidence of 5.3% with the lesion accounting for 87.5% of all tumours in this cohort. On the other hand the overall incidence Kaposi's sarcoma in renal transplant recipients in Western countries has been reported to be 0.4% (Odajnyk *et al.*,1985). In a subsequent report, 5 years later, Qunibi *et al.* (1993), confirmed the exceptionally high incidence of Kaposi's sarcoma in his patients. In the updated report, there were 25 (4%) patients who had Kaposi's sarcoma after renal transplantation in a cohort of 630 recipients. Both cadaveric and living donor renal allograft recipients were affected. Triple therapy and azathioprine were used as immunosuppression.

In a follow-up report from the Riyadh Armed Forces Hospital, Al-Sulaiman and Al-Khader (1994), found that the incidence of Kaposi's sarcoma among their renal transplant patients was 4.7% (35 cases out of 750 renal transplant recipients). In their patients the tumour accounted for 76% of all malignancies. A further update by the same group reported 4 additional cases giving an incidence of 4.8% among 800 recipients (Shaheen *et al.*,1997). Saudi patients who had Kaposi's sarcoma included both living donor and cadaver donor organ recipients. Beside the high incidence, the other epidemiological features of the Saudi experience are comparable to that reported by Penn.

Our own data compare well with that of the Saudis. The proportion of our renal transplant patients who have Kaposi's sarcoma appears to be lower than that reported by the Saudis, in whom almost all the patients were of Arab origin. Our cohort of patients is not as homogenous as the Arab population. If only the non-white patients in our cohort are considered then of the 357 transplanted over 23 years, 19 had Kaposi's sarcoma, giving an incidence of 5.32%! one of the highest in the world. Kaposi's sarcoma accounted for 79.1% of malignancies in the non-white patients. Among the 185 white recipients of renal allografts Kaposi's sarcoma occurred in 2 patients, an incidence of 1.08%, which is significantly less than that of the non-white group. Kaposi's sarcoma comprised only 11.8% of all malignancies in the white patients. Further demographic data are given in Table 8-7. The marked difference in the incidence of Kaposi's sarcoma in the two racial groups in the same

geographical area is emphasised by the present study. The racial difference in the incidence of Kaposi's sarcoma in persons residing in the same geographical region has been appreciated for African Kaposi's sarcoma. Interestingly, these observations were made in South Africa where it was established that the incidence of Kaposi's sarcoma was ten-fold greater in blacks than white in the same region (Oettle,1962). However, our study is the first, we believe, to demonstrate this discrepancy in iatrogenic Kaposi's sarcoma.

The minor differences in the gender ratios between our report and that of the Saudis is almost certainly related to the differences in the relative number of males and females transplanted. Our male-to-female ratio of 1:1 has been corrected for the slightly greater number of males transplanted.

Penn Reports

Penn (1997) updated the original experience with Kaposi's sarcoma almost 2 decades after his first report *(vide supra)* (Penn,1979b). The average ages (Table 8-7) at which patients developed Kaposi's sarcoma remained unchanged despite the progressive increase in the age of the patients receiving dialysis. The only differences that were noticeable in the two reports were that Kaposi's sarcoma accounted for more posttransplant malignancies in the latter period (4.9% vs. 5.7%) and that the disease was followed a more malignant course in the earlier period (Table 8-7). The main criticism against the Penn reports is the failure to establish an incidence of Kaposi's sarcoma in organ transplantation. The reports can only allow comparisons with other forms of cancers. Compared to both the Saudi experience and our own, Kaposi's sarcoma rarely accounted for more than 5% of all malignancies in developed countries (Table 8-7, and Chapter 6); the latter also contains further discussion on the topic. It is interesting to note that the incidence of Kaposi's sarcoma among the white patients in our cohort was comparable to that of the transplant patients from developing countries, whereas the non-white patients suffered the same risk for Kaposi's sarcoma as their counterparts in developing countries.

Explanation of differences

Since it has been established that the putative cause of Kaposi's sarcoma is the HHV-8 (Martin *et al.*,1998), it may be that the virus is considerably more prevalent among the poor, as many infections are. It could also be that the immunity of the less privileged allows the greater expression of the virus. The other possibilities are that there are genetic/ethnic differences that predispose to either the viral infection and/or the occurrence of Kaposi's sarcoma. However, although there have been some suggestions that certain HLA antigens may occur more frequently than others in Kaposi's sarcoma (Alamartine *et al.*,1995;Hutt,1984b;Myskowski *et al.*,1997;Shepherd *et al.*,1997;Strathdee *et al.*,1996), no consistent relation to an HLA antigen has been demonstrated so far (Krown,1997;Sheil *et al.*,1997).

EPIDEMIOLOGICAL VARIABLES: THE HOST AND THE ENVIRONMENT

Age Distribution

Classic Kaposi's sarcoma

The incidence of Kaposi's sarcoma varies with age, depending on the type of disease. The mean age of the five adult patients described by Kaposi (1872), was 54 years, and since then the age of onset of classic Kaposi's sarcoma has changed very little. Classic Kaposi's sarcoma occurs in the elderly patient, the average age being 63 years with the highest incidence being in the sixth through to eighth decade of life (Safai,1984). However, although the mean age remains high, review of the descriptive studies (Table 8-8) reveals that the classic form can occur in children much younger, as noted by Kaposi himself in his initial report.

Epidemic Kaposi's sarcoma

The epidemic form of Kaposi's sarcoma is seen in younger patients with the mean age of 39 years (Haverkos *et al.*,1982). Among homosexual men with AIDS in the USA, the percentage with Kaposi's sarcoma is higher among 25- to 44-year-old men than among those who were older or younger (Beral *et al.*,1990). The risk of Kaposi's sarcoma among homosexual and bisexual men with AIDS decreases rapidly with age to levels one third of those seen among 25- to 44-year-old men

Table 8-8. *Age at presentation of classic Kaposi's sarcoma*

| Country	Period of study	No. of cases	Age (yrs) Mean	Age (yrs) Range	Reference
Germany/USA	1920's	15	54	22-83	Dorffel,1932
USA	1965	70	50-59	10-89	Reynolds *et al.*,1965
USA	1954-1975	90	64	26-90	DiGiovanna *et al.*,1981
Norway	1970-1975	49	74	28-92	Klepp *et al.*,1978)
Greece	1984	10	>60		Papaevangelou *et al.*,1984
Sardinia	1984	12	69	57-78	Contu *et al.*,1984
Sweden	1958-1982	529	74	9-101	Dictor *et al.*,1988a

Modified from Wahman *et al.* (1991).

(Beral *et al.*,1990). The typical finding for classical Kaposi's sarcoma of an increase risk with age is therefore not evident in men with AIDS - indeed the reverse is true with the risk being lowest of all in men with AIDS who are over 55 years of age. The age pattern has changed over time in the USA with the younger men showing the greater proportionate decline in risk of Kaposi's sarcoma than older men (Beral,1991). Some of the recent generation of young men would not have been sexually active until after the onset of the AIDS epidemic, and their relatively lower risk of Kaposi's sarcoma may reflect the declining incidence of venereal diseases and hence the likelihood of exposure to the causative agent (Beral, 1991).

Endemic African Kaposi's sarcoma

The African form of the disease as analysed by Davies and Lothe (1934) has a peak incidence in the first decade, rare cases in the second decade and then a progressive increase in incidence throughout adult life (Davies *et al.*,1934) (Fig. 8-3). Subsequently, endemic Kaposi's sarcoma was classified into 4 categories (Taylor *et al.*,1971b) *(vide supra)*. Kaposi's sarcoma was recognised in two distinct age groups: young adults, with a mean age 35 years who generally had benign nodular disease, but occasionally aggressive or florid disease that was fatal within 5 to 8 years; and young children with a mean age of 3 years with fulminant lymphadenopathic disease, fatal within 2 to 3 years (Olweny,1984).

Fig. 8-3 *Age of Occurrence of all forms of African Kaposi's Sarcoma*
(n = 990)
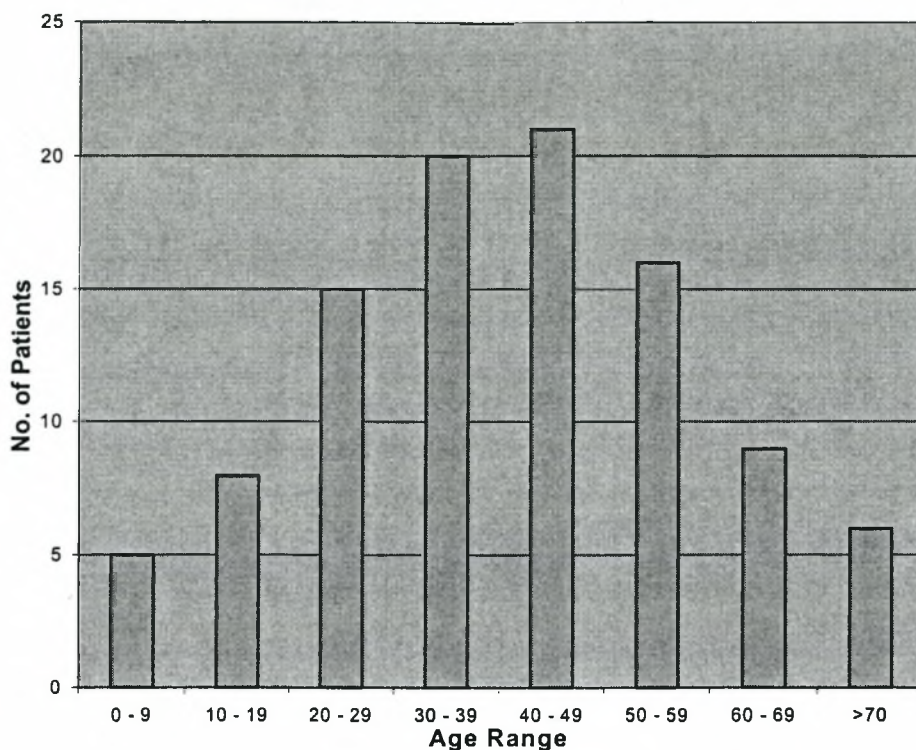
This figure was drawn using data obtained from Biggar *et al.*,1984b;Keen,1962;Kungu *et al.*,1981;McHardy *et al.*,1984;Oettle,1962;Phillips *et al.*,1987;Schmid,1973;Slavin *et al.*,1969;Taylor *et al.*,1971b

Iatrogenic Kaposi's sarcoma

Among iatrogenically immunocompromised patients with Kaposi's sarcoma, age is less strongly correlated with onset of the disease than is duration from initiation of immunosuppression (Penn,1979b;Stribling *et al.*,1978).   The disease like the epidemic form tends to occur in younger patients with the mean age of around 40 years. The mean age of 42 years in our own group of Kaposi's sarcoma patients is in line with the experience elsewhere (see Table 8-7).   The forms of Kaposi's sarcoma therefore associated with severe degrees of immunosuppression appear to behave in a similar fashion.   Classic Kaposi's sarcoma is therefore the only form of Kaposi's sarcoma that has a predilection for the elderly.

Table 8-8. *Variation in the gender ratio of classic Kaposi's sarcoma.*

Year Reported	Male: Female	Reference
1872-1895	15:1	Kaposi,1895
1932	13:1	Dorffel,1932
1965	11:1	Reynolds *et al.*,1965
1968-1972	3:1	Dictor *et al.*,1988a
1970-1975	2:1	Klepp *et al.*,1978
1981	3:1	DiGiovanna *et al.*,1981
1984	4:1	Papaevangelou *et al.*,1984
1985	3:1	Ross *et al.*,1985

Gender Distribution

All the patients described by Kaposi in his initial report were males and the early male-to-female ratio was reported to be 15:1 (Hutt,1984a). Over the years there has been decrease in the ratio as indicated in Table 8-8. The decrease may be the result of an increasing prevalence of an agent cofactor in women or in heterosexual populations in general. If a sexually transmitted agent is indeed responsible, the sexual revolution of the 1960s may have contributed to the decrease in the sex ratio of Kaposi's sarcoma (Wahman *et al.*,1991). The number of women with classic Kaposi's sarcoma remains small and most of the observations of the gender differences in the behaviour of the disease have been made in women with endemic African Kaposi's sarcoma.

Differences and possible explanations

African Kaposi's sarcoma is ten times or more common in men as in women (Table 8-9); what is also striking here is the lack of significant variation of the sex ratio over the years. In a study of 34 women with Kaposi's sarcoma in Uganda, the mean age was 36.6 compared to 48 years in men (Templeton,1972). Among African women, the disease shows a different distribution of types with an increase in the generalised pattern, which behaves more aggressively. In all endemic areas the tumour occurs mainly in men, but the male-to-female ratio increases with age from 1.7:1 in the first

Table 8-9. *Occurrence of African Kaposi's sarcoma by gender.*

Country	No. of cases	% Males	Reference
Uganda	12	96	Hardy *et al.*,1976
Uganda	624	95	Hoxtell *et al.*,1977
Uganda	37	94	Holecek *et al.*,1978
Uganda	339	93	Herr *et al.*,1979
Tanzania	117	92	Sheil *et al.*,1980
South Africa	11	100	Birkeland,1983a
Tanzania	200	80	Birkeland,1983b
Zaire	14	93	Huang *et al.*,1995
South Africa	18	83	Lebbe *et al.*,1995
South Africa	117	90	Mihalov *et al.*,1996
Kenya	425	88	Buccianti *et al.*,1996
Nigeria	27	100	Foreman *et al.*,1997

decade to 15:1 or more in those over 60 years (Kalengayi *et al.*,1984). These observations suggest that some modifying factor, probably hormonal rather than chromosomal in nature, protect women (Templeton,1981). The X-chromosome is unlikely to bear a protective gene because it should also protect female children. Oestrogens have been used to treat males with Kaposi's sarcoma (Hurlbut *et al.*,1949), but with no success in patients with established disease (Templeton,1981). Relatively few cases of Kaposi's sarcoma have been observed in pregnancy and during oral oestrogen therapy, but there does appear to be an acceleration of tumour nodule formation (Taylor *et al.*,1971a). This may be due to the immunosuppression that occurs at this time, that abrogates any hormonal influences. Only scanty information is available on the relative frequency of the disease before and after the onset of the menopause. Available data do not give an indication whether resistance to disease was afforded by the hormonal milieu of an active menstrual cycle or by some other aspect of female physiology (Templeton,1981). Trauma has been suggested as playing a possible role in the aetiology of Kaposi's sarcoma. Blue-collar workers are more prone to the disease than office workers. Barefoot
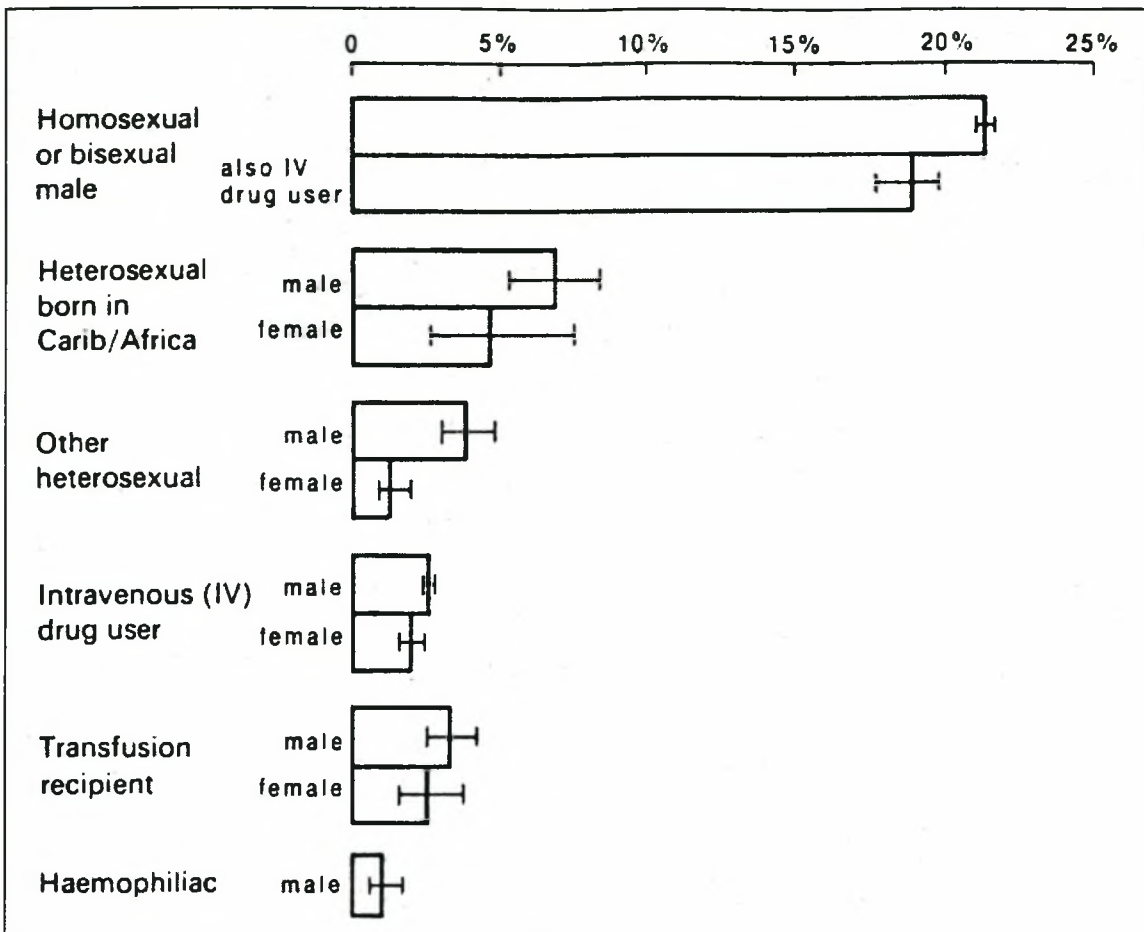
Fig. 8-4 *The prevalence of Kaposi's sarcoma in the different AIDS risk groups by sex. Modified from Beral et al.(1990).*

populations are more prone to the disease than those who wear shoes. It has been suggested that men are more likely to sustain repeated trauma to the extremities than women. While this is probably true for Europeans and Americans, this is not the case in many African tribes where women do the bulk of the manual labour. In these areas men are still much more prone to the disease at an age when life is sedentary and rather protected (Templeton,1981). In Africa, Kaposi's sarcoma in the AIDS era is a disease of heterosexual males. Kaposi's sarcoma occurs in only 3-8% of women with AIDS compared to 35% of men with the syndrome (Harawi,1989). No studies have compared the natural history of Kaposi's sarcoma in males and females but anecdotal evidence reports suggest that the clinical course of the disease may be worse in women than in men (Myburgh *et al.*,1987; Templeton *et al.*,1975; Templeton,1981).

Epidemic Kaposi's sarcoma in developed countries (Fig. 8-4)

In contrast to the African experience, 95% of all cases of Kaposi's sarcoma in patients with AIDS in Europe and North America are homosexual men (Harawi, 1989). Gender differences in the risk of epidemic Kaposi's sarcoma are more difficult to determine because of the confounding by route of transmission. The groups with the highest risk (homosexual men) and the lowest risk (persons with haemophilia) are essentially men (Drotman *et al.*, 1995). The risks among transfusion recipients or intravenous drug abusers can be compared but the higher risk among men may be caused by misclassification of men who deny homosexual contact. If heterosexual men and women are compared, there would appear to be no major differences in risk of Kaposi's sarcoma by age or sex: among Caribbean-born people with AIDS living in the USA, 7% of males and 5% of females were reported to have Kaposi's sarcoma, while among African heterosexuals with AIDS 14% of both men and women had Kaposi's sarcoma (Beral *et al.*,1990;Beral *et al.*,1991). However, in a study from Puerto Rico, it was reported Kaposi's sarcoma occurred in 4.5% of heterosexual females and 14% of heterosexual males, compared to 18% of homosexual males (Beral *et al.*,1990). Women exposed to different risks for AIDS, have varying risks of developing Kaposi's sarcoma as discussed above.

Iatrogenic Kaposi's sarcoma

The male-to-female ratio is the least in patients with iatrogenic Kaposi's sarcoma (Table 8-7). In all the larger series the ratio is $\leq$ 3:1, and in our experience the incidence in males and females is the same once the correction is made for the number of patients who were transplanted. The reason for the almost equal sex distribution in the iatrogenic form of the disease is difficult to explain. The influence of the hormones that have been postulated to play a role (Templeton,1972), may be lost when patients become uraemic. Since the majority of patients who are reported with iatrogenic Kaposi's sarcoma are from developing countries, it may be that the agent responsible for Kaposi's sarcoma is more prevalent in these populations and that the infection is equally common in women and men. Although other forms of Kaposi's sarcoma are more common in men, females tend to have more severe disease (Wahman *et al.*,1991); however, none of the reports including the present

study corroborate this observation for the posttransplant form of the disease. Since most of the observations are in African women with Kaposi's sarcoma it may be that they present later because of poorer access to health care facilities.

Geographical Variation

Classic Kaposi's sarcoma is found primarily in people of Mediterranean and Southern European countries and in people with ancestors from these regions. Reports from Greece and Italy have indicated the high prevalence of the disease in these regions (Contu *et al.*,1984;Papaevangelou *et al.*,1984;Papasteriades *et al.*,1984;Robbins *et al.*,1986). Sardinia in Southern Europe has a prevalence of 1.8 cases per 100 000 persons per year (Contu *et al.*,1984), compared to 0.27 cases per 100 000 persons per year in Sweden (Blohme *et al.*,1984) and 0.32 cases per 100 000 persons per year in the USA (Ross *et al.*,1985).

Kaposi's sarcoma appears to be more common in sub-Saharan Africa than in the rest of the world (Fig. 8-1). The incidence peaks in central Africa and diminishing from there. Eastern Congo-Kinshasa (formerly Zaire) is the epicentre of high frequency of Kaposi's sarcoma where the tumour accounts for over 10% of all malignancies (before the onset of the AIDS epidemic) (Hutt,1984b). From there the proportional frequency declines to the west and the south. In most countries in the equatorial belt of Africa the tumour accounted for 3% of all malignancies and in some it is the fourth or fifth most common tumour in men (Hutt,1984b). In South Africa, Kaposi's sarcoma accounts for ~1% of all malignancies among blacks (Hutt,1984a;Hutt,1984b). Within the geographic areas there are further regional/ethnic differences. In Asia and the Far East Kaposi's sarcoma occurs only sporadically and in most areas is extremely rare even in countries ecologically similar to sub-Saharan Africa (Hutt,1984b). Less than 3 cases had reported each from South America, Australia, and Asia by 1962 (Oettle,1962).

Although techniques for the collection of data, accessibility to medical care and the completeness of reporting undoubtedly vary between countries, the differences in rates between the regions are believed to be true (Collier *et al.*,1988). Speculations to explain these differences have emphasised variations in climate (Taylor *et*

al.,1972), altitude (McHardy *et al.*,1984), and exposure to insects or parasites (McHardy *et al.*,1984;Williams *et al.*,1966) as risk factors for the disease. There are interesting similarities in the geographic distribution of endemic Kaposi's sarcoma and the African form of Burkitt's lymphoma. However, despite the high concordance between the two diseases in regions, there are many epidemiological differences in patterns of disease (Hutt,1981;McHardy *et al.*,1984;Templeton,1981), and the parallels frequently drawn between these entities may be misleading.

Epidemic Kaposi's sarcoma

Geographic variations in the frequency of Kaposi's sarcoma among homo- and heterosexual men with AIDS have been discussed in detail above. Fig. 8-5 serves to emphasise the geographic variability of the disease in the USA with the highest rates occurring on the East coast and New York, both areas with very high rates of HIV infection.
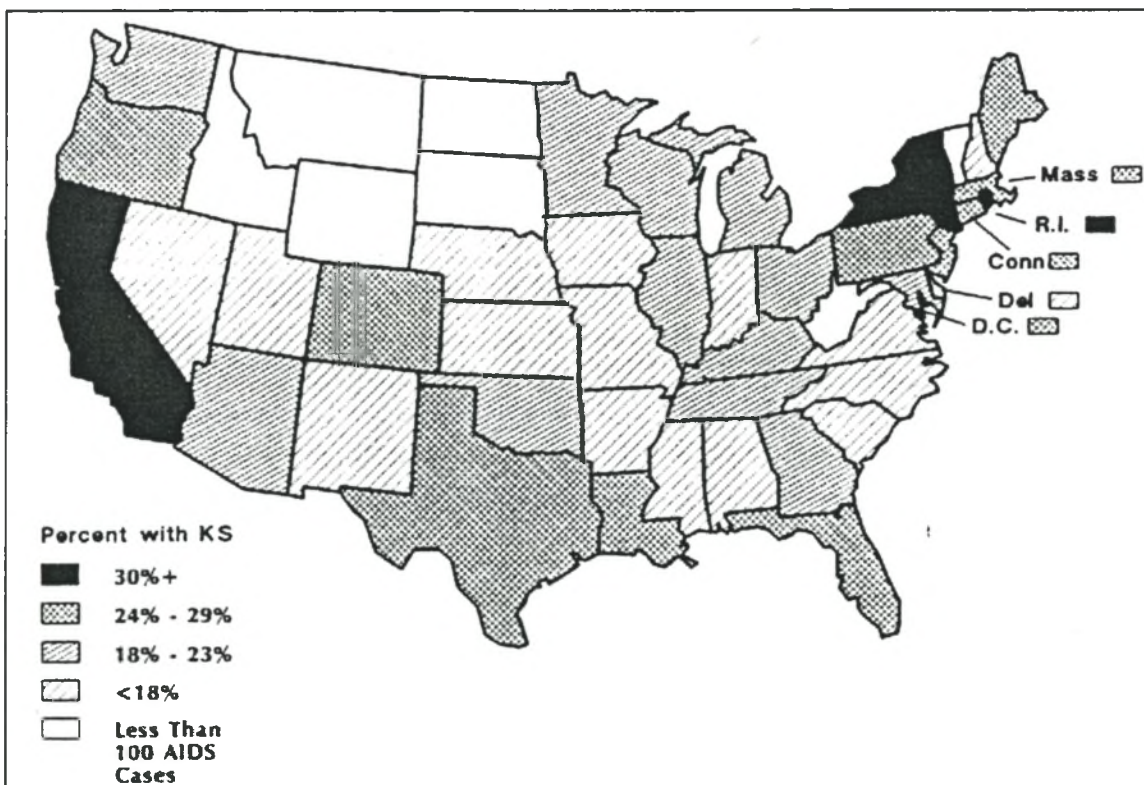
Fig. 8-5 *Geographic variation in the prevalence of Kaposi's sarcoma in white homosexual and bisexual men in the USA. Note the very high rates on the western seaboard and the New York region. Modified from Beral, (1991).*

Table 8-10. *Frequency of Kaposi's sarcoma in renal transplant recipients*

Country and city/region	Patients with KS (%)	No. of renal recipients	Reference
Australia: Sydney	0.17	4241	Sheil *et al.*,1987
Canada: Toronto	0.54	1300	Shepherd *et al.*,1997
England: London	0.31	1304	Webb *et al.*,1997
France:Ile de France	0.45	6229	Farge,1993)
Lyon	0.48	2500	Touraine *et al.*,1996)
Germany: Hanover	0.06	1497	Behrend *et al.*,1997
Italy: Milan	1.5	854	Montagnino *et al.*,1996
Rome	3.3	302	Lesnoni La Parola *et al.*,1997
Egypt: Cairo	1.2	950	Bakr *et al.*,1997
Israel: Petah Tiqva	2.4	330	Shmueli *et al.*,1989
Saudi: Riyadh	4.1	630	Qunibi *et al.*,1993
South Africa: Jo'Burg	0.5	989	Margolius *et al.*,1994
S'bosch	3.9	542	Present study
Spain: Madrid	0.5	609	Gomez dos Santos *et al.*,1997
Santander	0.23	431	Portillo Martin *et al.*,1992

Iatrogenic Kaposi's sarcoma

In common with the other forms of Kaposi's sarcoma, the iatrogenic form also has areas of geographical predilection (Table 8-10). The reports from Saudi Arabia (Al-Sulaiman MH *et al.*,1994;al Suleiman *et al.*,1987;Qunibi *et al.*,1988;Shaheen *et al.*,1997;Szende *et al.*,1997), Egypt (Bakr *et al.*,1997) and Israel (Shmueli *et al.*,1989) clearly suggest that the Middle East is an area of high risk for posttransplant Kaposi's sarcoma. By contrast the incidence in developed countries is very much lower. Even within these geographical areas, there are regional/ethnic variations. In Saudi Arabia, the majority of the patients who have Kaposi's sarcoma are from the southwestern region of the country (Al-Sulaiman *et al.*,1994;Qunibi *et al.*,1988). In the report by Al-Sulaiman and Al-Khader (1994), 200 (27%) of their 730 transplant patients originated from the southern region of the Arabian Peninsula, whereas 22 (64%) of the 35 patients with Kaposi's sarcoma were from that area.

The other group in Riyadh, Saudi Arabia reported an incidence of 63% in people from the south (Qunibi *et al.*,1988).

The experience in South Africa also suggests a geographical difference with a incidence of iatrogenic Kaposi's sarcoma higher in the south than in the north. Margolius *et al.* (1994) report that 0.5% of their renal transplant patients developed Kaposi's sarcoma compared to the 3.9% of the patients in the present study. However, there are major differences in the renal transplant populations. The majority of Johannesburg patients were white, whereas our patients were predominantly non-white. Nevertheless, the incidence of Kaposi's sarcoma was 1.08% even in our white patients which is double the overall incidence reported by the Johannesburg group.

Posttransplant Kaposi's sarcoma seems to occur more frequently in less developed countries. A notable exception is India. The first case of Kaposi's sarcoma in India was reported in 1998 despite the large number of kidney transplants performed in the country. Both sporadic and AIDS-related Kaposi's sarcoma are very rare in India and by 1998 only one case of the latter had been reported (Ajithkumar *et al.*,1998). The reason for the exceptionally high incidence in our cohort and in the Saudi patients may be related to our use of treatment regimens that result in relative over-immunosuppression. In general, protocols used around the world are derived from the West and have been tested on patients who have better states of nutrition (Hutt,1984b) and who may tolerate immunomodulation much better. If the AIDS-related Kaposi's sarcoma is any guide, it can be predicted that when developing countries start transplanting on a larger scale, those who have a high background incidence of Kaposi's sarcoma in the population can be expected to have a higher incidence of posttransplant Kaposi's sarcoma (Wahman *et al.*,1991).

Ethnicity and race

Until the onset of the AIDS epidemic Kaposi's sarcoma was widely considered to be a disease of a specific ethnic or racial group. There is predominance of Kaposi's sarcoma among Ashkenazic Jews and among people of Mediterranean (especially Italian) heritage (Brownstein *et al.*,1973;DeWys *et al.*,1982;DiGiovanna *et*

al.,1981;Feuerman *et al.*,1973;O'Brien *et al.*,1966;Reynolds *et al.*,1965) and among African blacks (Wahman *et al.*,1991). The disease appears to be rare in Asians and people from South America (Hutt,1984b). In a large survey of cancers in Los Angeles, it was found that based on all-site distribution of cancer cases with both religion and birthplace known, the number of Jewish males born in eastern Europe with classic Kaposi's sarcoma was six times the number expected (Ross *et al.*,1985).

Endemic Kaposi's sarcoma

Among black African people there are regional differences in the incidence of Kaposi's sarcoma. In Kenya, the tribes that live in the high cool areas with moderate rainfall have the highest incidence of Kaposi's sarcoma (Laor *et al.*,1979). In Tanzania, there is considerable variation in Kaposi's sarcoma incidence rates in different districts and analysis of incidence shows that geographic rather than ethnic or sociocultural factors accounted for these differences (Rothman,1962). In Uganda, the disease is more common in the west than other regions of the country (Tedeschi,1958). These observations would suggest that environmental factors might be playing a role (Beral,1991). In South Africa, the overall incidence of cancer between 1949 and 1953 was approximately equal in whites and blacks, but the crude rate of endemic Kaposi's sarcoma was ten-fold higher among blacks than among whites (Oettle,1962). Possible explanations for this discrepancy included genetic predisposition, an inherent metabolic defect, contact of certain ethnic groups with a limited environmental factor or spread of an agent within a relatively closed intermixing population (Hutt,1984b).

Epidemic Kaposi's sarcoma

In epidemic Kaposi's sarcoma it has been found that Haitian-born heterosexual AIDS cases had Kaposi's sarcoma more commonly than did heterosexual patients of other ethnic origins (Selik *et al.*,1987). Based on the study of the race, drug use, and sexual preference it was concluded that race or ethnic group influences the frequency of Kaposi's sarcoma independently of homosexuality (Selik *et al.*,1987). In an analysis of all the cases reported to the Centers for Disease Control by 1989, Kaposi's sarcoma was in fact not found to be consistently related to race (Beral *et al.*,1990); rather risk was correlated with being located in the initial foci of the AIDS

epidemic. Other studies corroborated that ethnicity did not alter the incidence of Kaposi's sarcoma in the various risk groups (De Jarlais *et al.*,1984). The controversy regarding the influence of race may be explained by other intervening factors that work differently in different populations (Wahman *et al.*,1991).

Postrenal transplantation

In a study of renal transplant patients reported from Toronto, Canada, Harwood *et al.* reported that of 44 patients with Kaposi's sarcoma 40 (91%) were of Jewish or Mediterranean heritage (Harwood *et al.*,1979b). The present study is epidemiologically unique in demonstrating conclusively that the incidence of Kaposi's sarcoma in two populations of renal transplant patients, one Caucasian and the other, non-Caucasian (but predominantly Coloured) residing in the same geographic area can differ markedly. This observation has never been made before although Margolius alluded to it in his report on Kaposi's sarcoma in renal transplant patients at the Johannesburg Hospital. In the latter series 4 (66%) of 6 patients in whom Kaposi's sarcoma occurred were non-Caucasian, an unusually high frequency considering that non-white patients constituted only 30% of the renal transplant recipients (Margolius,1996). As mentioned earlier, George Oettle was the first to note the profound racial differences in the susceptibility to the disease: blacks were considerably more prone to Kaposi's sarcoma than the whites, Coloureds and Indian living alongside them (Oettle, 1962). Oettle (1962), very pertinently, found no cases of Kaposi's sarcoma in Coloured or Indians in his study confirming observations made in Cape Town and Durban that indicated that the disease was rare in these race groups in South Africa. Parenthetically, the first case of Kaposi's sarcoma in Cape Town was described by Uys and Bennett (1959). Oettle (1962), with great foresight speculated on the role of viruses in the aetiology of the disease but considered the failure to transmit the disease by inoculation into humans and animals an obstacle to the infectious aetiology of the disease. A very interesting observation, is that Kaposi's sarcoma was thought to be rare in full-blooded African-Americans, which is in striking contrast to the experience in South Africa (Kaminer *et al.*,1950). Kaminer *et al.* (1950) speculated that anthropological differences accounted for the difference. African-Americans are descendant from West African blacks of unique tribal origins, while the South African blacks are mainly of Hamitic

origin. However, in a later report of 50 patients with Kaposi's sarcoma from the USA, 11 (22%) were black and the authors confirmed that the clinical features were the same in all racial groups (Cox *et al.,*1959). This was confirmed in a recent report that showed that African-American did not have an increased incidence rate of Kaposi's sarcoma compared to whites (Biggar *et al.,*1984a).

Our unique finding of the differential incidence rate in Caucasian compared to non-Caucasians would suggest that genetic factors rather than environmental factors may account for the increased risk of Kaposi's sarcoma in our non-white population. Early studies of histocompatibility loci in persons with the disease indicated a link between classic and epidemic forms Kaposi's sarcoma, and HLA-DR5 (Friedman-Kien *et al.,*1982). However, careful analysis of those reports suggests that the association of HLA-DR5 with Italian or Ashkenazic Jewish descent may explain the apparent association between Kaposi's sarcoma and HLA-DR5 (Papasteriades *et al.,*1984;Pollack *et al.,*1983a;Pollack *et al.,*1983b;Pollack *et al.,*1985). In Caucasian populations in which the HLA-DR5 is less common, no association between the antigen and Kaposi's sarcoma is found (Dalgleish,1991). Extensive genetic studies using sex- and tribe-matched controls have also been performed in patients with endemic Kaposi's sarcoma. As was the case in the classic form these revealed no definite association between any of the HLA antigens, including HLA-DR5 and HLA-DR3 with Kaposi's sarcoma (Melbye *et al.,*1987). Even in endemic areas familial cases of the disease are interestingly, very rare (Epstein,1972; Lothe,1963; Oettle,1962; Palmer,1972) (although clustering has been observed) (Lulat,1989). Between 1908 and 1955 only six instances of families with multiple cases of Kaposi's sarcoma had been reported (Oettle,1962) and since then only two other familial cases have been reported (Brownstein *et al.,*1973;Epstein,1972). This argues against an autosomal dominant or recessive mode of inheritance unless penetrance is very incomplete. In postrenal transplant patients an association between Kaposi's sarcoma and HLA-DR2 has been suggested by Qunibi *et al.* (1988). However, our observations and those of others have failed to corroborate this association (Al-Sulaiman *et al.,*1994). Neither Qunibi *et al.* (1988) nor we found an increased frequency of HLA-DR5 in postrenal transplant Kaposi's sarcoma patients compared with the rest of the transplant cohort.

THE ORGANISM: SERO-EPIDEMIOLOGY

Cytomegalovirus (CMV) Infection

Before it was recognised that the HHV-8 was the aetiological agent responsible for Kaposi's sarcoma, the cytomegalovirus (CMV) was causally linked to the disease. Sero-epidemiological studies had shown higher prevalences and antibody titres to CMV in Europeans and American patients with the Kaposi's sarcoma than in appropriate controls (Giraldo *et al.*,1975;Giraldo *et al.*,1978). No association has been found for antibody to other herpesviruses, including Epstein-Barr virus or herpes simplex-1 or -2. After renal transplantation, as well as in other conditions which require iatrogenic immunosuppression, infection with CMV occurs almost universally (Fiala *et al.*,1975;Neiman *et al.*,1977). Similarly, the prevalence of antibody to CMV is virtually 100% in all areas of Africa with a high incidence of Kaposi's sarcoma (Giraldo *et al.*,1975;Giraldo *et al.*,1978). These observations, by their very nature, preclude the demonstration of an association between the two phenomena. Although CMV antibody titres were not formally tested in this study our experience is that more than 80% of dialysis patients have antibodies to CMV (unpublished data). Most researchers have now concluded that CMV is not directly involved in Kaposi's sarcoma tumour onset or maintenance (Ambinder *et al.*,1987;Dictor *et al.*,1988b;Roth *et al.*,1988;Selik *et al.*,1987).

Human herpesvirus 8 (HHV-8) infection

HHV-8 was initially detected in AIDS-associated Kaposi's sarcoma but was subsequently demonstrated to be present in all epidemiological forms of Kaposi's sarcoma (Chang *et al.*,1994). Epidemiological data suggest that a high prevalence of HHV-8 in the general population is correlated with a high frequency of Kaposi's sarcoma after renal transplantation. Seroprevalence is high in some African countries (>50%), moderate in Italy and lower in other Western countries (Gao *et al.*,1996). Most transplant patients have anti-HHV-8 antibodies before immunosuppression is started, suggesting that the subsequent Kaposi's sarcoma results from reactivation of the virus (Parravicini *et al.*,1997). HHV-8 may be sexually transmitted but there is evidence that the virus can be transmitted from the donor graft to the recipient (Parravicini *et al.*,1997). This could explain the rare occurrence of Kaposi's sarcoma simultaneously in two recipients of grafts from the

same donor (Bottalico *et al.*,1997). Viral, bacterial, parasitic, and fungal infections are possible factors in the aggravation of Kaposi's sarcoma. The relapse of Kaposi's sarcoma in one of our own patients (RB) following the onset, of serious local sepsis supports this contention. Admittedly, the evidence in this regard are all from anecdotal reports because controlled prospective trials on the prevalence of infections following transplantation are not available (Siegal *et al.*,1990). (Further discussion on HHV-8 appears in Chapter 17.

SUMMARY

Epidemiology is a study of disease as it pertains to the community rather than the individual. A classic epidemiological approach to a disease is to look at the host, the environment and the agent. Four epidemiological forms of Kaposi's sarcoma are now recognised and each of these has been described in detail here. For each form the host and environment has been described. The morphology of lesions of classic Kaposi's sarcoma, African (endemic) Kaposi's sarcoma, epidemic (AIDS-associated) Kaposi's sarcoma and iatrogenic Kaposi's sarcoma are similar. However, the reasons for the variations in the type and severity have not been established. It is almost certain that all types of Kaposi's sarcoma are caused by the same transmissible agent (HHV-8) and that the clinical expression of the disease is determined by the individual's immune state. The clustering of cases in the AIDS epidemic provided a very important clue that the disease was sexually transmitted; the strange coincidence that the HHV-8 is spread in a similar way to HIV and the HIV-associated immunosuppression resulting in the clinical expression of Kaposi's sarcoma explains why the disease is so extraordinarily common in people with AIDS. The importance of immunosuppression in the development of Kaposi's sarcoma was appreciated by the widespread use of immunosuppressive agents in organ transplantation. Review of the world experience with posttransplant Kaposi's sarcoma suggests that non-Caucasians are particularly susceptible to the disease, and the current study confirms that this is the case even if the non-Caucasians reside in the same geographical area as Caucasians. The present study has demonstrated that the non-Caucasian population of the Western Cape as an ethnic group has the highest incidence of posttranspiant Kaposi's sarcoma in the world.

Our data also suggests that geographic variation therefore does not seem as important as ethnic variation.

The very young and the very old, perhaps two age groups associated with immunosuppression tend to have a higher incidence of the disease. Children, AIDS patients and, possibly, women tend to have more virulent disease. Males tend to get Kaposi's sarcoma at higher rates than women. Jewish and Mediterranean men have the highest incidence of classic Kaposi's sarcoma and African males of endemic Kaposi's sarcoma. Male homosexuals have a higher incidence of Kaposi's sarcoma than male heterosexuals do, but since the middle 1980s its incidence has been decreasing dramatically. There is no unequivocal association with a particular HLA haplotype. In iatrogenic Kaposi's sarcoma, the male-to-female ratio is reduced to less than 3:1 compared to classic Kaposi's sarcoma where the ratio is 9-15:1. The age of onset of Kaposi's sarcoma in transplant recipients is also much younger than the classic form, but corresponds to certain forms of endemic Kaposi's sarcoma.

Many epidemiological questions concerning Kaposi's sarcoma remain unanswered. These include: the reason for the male predominance of the disease; the explanation for the geographic and ethnic variations (including our observation of the difference between white and non-white patients in the same geographic area); the route of transmission of the virus other than the sexual one; the prevalence of HHV-8 infection in our community (see Chapter 17). Further investigations into the epidemiology of Kaposi's sarcoma as well as HHV-8 would contribute to the knowledge of other oncogenic viruses and in this way may have great public health significance.

LITERATURE CITED

Ackerman, A. B. and Gottlieb, G. J. (1988). Atlas of the gross and microscopic features. *In* Kaposi's sarcoma: A Text and Atlas, (Gottlieb, G. J. and Ackerman, A. B., eds.), p.29, Lea & Febiger, Philadelphia.

Ackerman, H. W. and Murray, J. F. Symposium on Kaposi's sarcoma. (1963). S. Karger, Basel.

Ajithkumar, K., George, S., Jacob, M., *et al.* (1998). Transplant associated Kaposi's sarcoma. *Indian J Cancer.* **35,** 171.

Akhtar, M., Bunuan, H., Ali, M. A., and Godwin, J. T. (1984). Kaposi's sarcoma in renal transplant recipients. Ultrastructural and immunoperoxidase study of four cases. *Cancer.* **53,** 258.

Al-Sulaiman MH and Al-Kader, A. A. (1994). Kaposi's sarcoma in renal transplant recipients. *Transplant.Sci.* **4,** 46.

Al Sulaiman, M., Haleen, A., and al Khader, A. (1987). Kaposi's sarcoma after renal transplantation. *Transplant.Proc.* **19,** 2243.

Alamartine, E. and Berthoux, F. (1995). Tumours in kidney-transplanted patients: a comprehensive one-centre study. *Transplant.Proc.* **27,** 1761.

Ambinder, R. F., Newman, C., Hayward, G. S., *et al.* (1987). Lack of association of cytomegalovirus with endemic African Kaposi's sarcoma. *J Infect.Dis.* **156,** 193.

Anonymous. (1990). Statistics from the WHO and CDC. *AIDS.* **4,** 605.

Archibald, C. P., Schechter, M. T., Le, T. N., Craib, K. J., Montaner, J. S., and O'Shaughnessy, M. V. (1992). Evidence for a sexually transmitted cofactor for AIDS-related Kaposi's sarcoma in a cohort of homosexual men. *Epidemiology.* **3,** 203.

Armenian, H. K., Hoover, D. R., Rubb, S., *et al.* (1993). Composite risk score for Kaposi's sarcoma based on a case-control and longitudinal study in the Multicenter AIDS Cohort Study (MACS) population. *Am J Epidemiol.* **138,** 256.

Armes, J. (1989). A review of Kaposi's sarcoma. *Adv.Cancer Res.* **53,** 73.

Bacchetti, P., Osmond, D., Chaisson, R. E., *et al.* (1988). Survival patterns of the first 500 patients with AIDS in San Francisco. *J Infect.Dis.* **157,** 1044.

Bakr, M. A., Sobh, M., el Agroudy A., *et al.* (1997). Study of malignancy among Egyptian kidney transplant recipients. *Transplant.Proc.* **29,** 3067.

Bary, M., Vittecoq, D., Liotier, J. Y., and Calamy, G. (1991). Heterosexual transmission of the aetiological agent of Kaposi's sarcoma. *Lancet.* **337,** 234.

Bayley, A. C. (1991). Occurrence, clinical behaviour and management of Kaposi's sarcoma in Zambia. *Cancer Surv.* **10,** 53.

Bayley, A. C., Downing, R. G., Cheingsong, Popov R., Tedder, R. S., Dalgleish, A. G., and Weiss, R. A. (1985). HTLV-III serology distinguishes atypical and endemic Kaposi's sarcoma in Africa. *Lancet.* **1,** 359.

Behrend, M., Kolditz, M., Kliem, V., *et al.* (1997). Malignancies in patients under long-term immunosuppression after kidney transplantation. *Transplant.Proc.* **29**, 834.

Beral, V. (1991). Epidemiology of Kaposi's sarcoma [published erratum appears in Cancer Surv 1992;12:following 225]. *Cancer Surv.* **10**, 5.

Beral, V., Bull, D., Jaffe, H., *et al.* (1991). Is risk of Kaposi's sarcoma in AIDS patients in Britain increased if sexual partners came from United States or Africa? *BMJ.* **302**, 624.

Beral, V., Peterman, T. A., Berkelman, R. L., and Jaffe, H. W. (1990). Kaposi's sarcoma among persons with AIDS: a sexually transmitted infection? *Lancet.* **335**, 123.

Biggar, R. J., Burnett, W., Mikl, J., and Nasca, P. (1989). Cancer among New York men at risk of acquired immunodeficiency syndrome. *Int.J Cancer.* **43**, 979.

Biggar, R. J., Horm, J., Fraumeni, J.F., Jr, Greene, M. H., and Goedert, J. J. (1984a). Incidence of Kaposi's sarcoma and mycosis fungoides in the United States including Puerto Rico, 1973-81. *J Natl.Cancer Inst.* **73**, 89.

Biggar, R. J., Horm, J., Lubin, J. H., Goedert, J. J., Greene, M. H., and Fraumeni, J.F., Jr. (1985). Cancer trends in a population at risk of acquired immunodeficiency syndrome. *J Natl.Cancer Inst.* **74**, 793.

Biggar, R. J., Melbye, M., Kestems, L., *et al.* (1984b). Kaposi's sarcoma in Zaire is not associated with HTLV-III infection. *N Engl J Med.* **311**, 1051.

Biggar, R. J., Melbye, M., Kestens, L., and et al. (1984c). Kaposi's sarcoma and Human Immunodeficiency Virus infection in Zaire is not associated with HTLV-III infection (letter). *Lancet.* **2**, 1051.

Bindels, P. J., Poos, R. M., Jong, J. T., Mulder, J. W., Jager, H. J., and Coutinho, R. A. (1991). Trends in mortality among AIDS patients in Amsterdam, 1982-1988. *AIDS.* **5**, 853 .

Birkeland, S. A. (1983a). Cancer in cadaver kidney transplant patients. *Surgery.* **93**, 504.

Birkeland, S. A. (1983b). Malignant tumors in renal transplant patients. The Scandia transplant material. *Cancer.* **51**, 1571.

Blohme, I. and Larko, O. (1984). Premalignant and malignant skin lesions in renal transplant patients. *Transplantation.* **37**, 165.

Bluefarb, S. M.

Borkovic, S. P. and Schwartz, R. A. (1981). Kaposi's sarcoma presenting in the homosexual man -- a new and striking phenomenon! *Ariz.Med.* **38**, 902.

Bottalico, D., Santabosti, Barbone G., Giancaspro, V., Bignardi, L., Arisi, L., and Cambi, V. (1997). Posttransplantation Kaposi's sarcoma appearing simultaneously in same cadaver donor renal transplant recipients. *Nephrology Dialysis Transplantation.* **12**, 1055.

Brownstein, M. H., Shapiro, L., and Skolnik, P. (1973). Kaposi's sarcoma in community practice. *Arch.Dermatol.* **107**, 137.

Buccianti, G., Maisonneuve, P., Ravasi, B., Cresseri, D., Locatelli, F., and Boyle, P. (1996). Cancer among patients on renal replacement therapy: a population-based survey in Lombardy, Italy. *Int.J.Cancer.* **66**, 591.

Caro, W. A. (1975). *In* Dermatology, (Moschella, S. L., Pillsbury, D. M., and Hurley, Jr. H. J., eds.), WB Saunders, Philadelphia.

Centers for Disease Control. (1986). Update - United States. *MMWR Morb.Mortal.Wkly.Rep.* **35**, 758.

Centers for Disease Control. (1987). Revision of the CDC surveillance case definition for acquired immunodeficiency syndrome. Council of State and Territorial Epidemiologists; AIDS Program, Center for Infectious Diseases. *MMWR Morb.Mortal.Wkly.Rep.* **36 Suppl 1**, 1S.

Centres for Disease Control. (1982). Epidemiologic aspects of the current outbreak of Kaposi's sarcoma and opportunistic infections. *N Engl J Med.* **306**, 248.

Chang, Y., Cesarman, E., Pessin, S., *et al.* (1994). Identification of herpes-like DNA sequences in AIDS-asociated Kaposi's sarcoma. *Science.* **266**, 1865.

Chow, W. H., Liff, J. M., Greenberg, R. S., and Williams, B. O. (1989). A comparison of acquired immunodeficiency syndrome and Kaposi's sarcoma incidence rates, Atlanta, 1983-86. *Am J Public Health.* **79**, 503.

Clavel, F., Mansinho, K., Chamaret, S., *et al.* (1987). Human immunodeficiency virus type 2 infection associated with AIDS in West Africa. *N Engl J Med.* **316**, 1180.

Clumeck, N., Sonnet, J., Taelman, H., *et al.* (1984). Acquired immunodeficiency syndrome in African patients. *N Engl J Med.* **310**, 492.

Coker, R. and Wood, P. B. (1986). Changing patterns of Kaposi's sarcoma in N.E. Zaire. *Trans.R.Soc.Trop.Med Hyg.* **80**, 965.

Collier, A. C. and Handsfield, E. H. (1988). Epidemiology. *In* Kaposi's Sarcoma: A Text and Atlas,(Gottlieb, G. J. and Ackerman, A. B., eds.), p.255, Lea & Febiger, Philadelphia.

Contu, L., Cerimele, D., Pintus, A., Cottoni, F., and La Nasa, G. (1984). HLA and Kaposi's sarcoma in Sardinia. *Tissue Antigens.* **23**, 240.

Cox, F. H. and Helwig, E. B. (1959). Kaposi's sarcoma. *Cancer.* **12**, 289.

Dalgleish, A. G. (1991). Kaposi's sarcoma [editorial]. *Br.J Cancer.* **64**, 3.

Davies, J. N. P. and Lothe, F. (1934). Kaposi's sarcoma in African children. *Ann.Trop.Med.Parasitol.* **28**, 81.

De Jarlais, D. C., Marmor, M., Thomas, P., Chamberland, M., Zolla-Pazner, S., and Sencer, D. J. (1984). Kaposi's sarcoma among four different AIDS risk groups. *N Engl J Med.* **310**, 1119.

Des Jarlais, D. C., Stoneburner, R., Thomas, P., and Friedman, S. R. (1987). Declines in proportion of Kaposi's sarcoma among cases of AIDS in multiple risk groups in New York City. *Lancet.* **2**, 1024.

Desmond, Hellmann SD and Katongole, Mbidde E. (1991). Kaposi's sarcoma: recent developments. *AIDS.* **5 Suppl 1**, S135.

DeWys, W. D., Curran, J., Henle, W., and Johnson, G. (1982). Workshop on Kaposi's sarcoma: meeting report. *Cancer Treat.Rep.* **66**, 1387.

Dictor, M. and Attewell, R. (1988a). Epidemiology of Kaposi's sarcoma in Sweden prior to the acquired immunodeficiency syndrome. *Int.J Cancer.* **42**, 346.

Dictor, M. and Jarplid, B. (1988b). The cause of Kaposi's sarcoma: an avian retroviral analog. *J.Am.Acad.Dermatol.* **18**, 398.

DiGiovanna, J. J. and Safai, B. (1981). Kaposi's sarcoma. Retrospective study of 90 cases with particular emphasis on the familial occurrence, ethnic background and prevalence of other diseases. *Am J Med.* **71**, 779.

Dorffel, J. (1932). Histogenesis of multiple idiopathic hemorrhagic sarcoma of Kaposi. *Arch.Dermatol.Syphil.* **41**, 608.

Downing, R. G., Eglin, R. P., and Bayley, A. C. (1984). African Kaposi's sarcoma and AIDS. *Lancet.* **1**, 478.

Drew, W. L., Mills, J., Hauer, L. B., Miner, R. C., and Rutherford, G. W. (1988). Declining prevalence of Kaposi's sarcoma in homosexual AIDS patients paralleled by fall in cytomegalovirus transmission. *Lancet.* **1**, 66.

Drotman, D. P., Peterman, T. A., and Friedman, Kien AE. (1995). Kaposi's sarcoma. How can epidemiology help find the cause? *Dermatol.Clin.* **13**, 575.

Elford, J., Tindall, B., and Sharkey, T. (1992). Kaposi's sarcoma and insertive rimming. *Lancet.* **339**, 938.

Epstein, E. (1972). Kaposi's sarcoma and parapsoriasis en plaque in brothers. *JAMA.* **219**, 1477.

Farge, D. (1993). Kaposi's sarcoma in organ transplant recipients. The Collaborative Transplantation Research Group of lie de France. *Eur.J Med.* **2**, 339.

Feuerman, E. J. and Potruch-Eisenkraft, S. (1973). Kaposi's sarcoma. A follow-up of 38 patients. *Dermatologica.* **146**, 115.

Fiala, M., Payne, J. E., Berne, T. V., *et al.* (1975). Epidemiology of cytomegalovirus infection after transplantation and immunosuppression. *J Infect.Dis.* **132**, 421.

Foreman, K. E., Bacon, P. E., Hsi, E. D., and Nickoloff, B. J. (1997). In situ polymerase chain reaction-based localization studies support role of human herpesvirus-8 as the cause of two AIDS-related neoplasms: Kaposi's sarcoma and body cavity lymphoma. *J.Clin.Invest.* **99**, 2971.

Friedland, G. H., Saltzman, B., Vileno, J., Freeman, K., Schrager, L. K., and Klein, R. S. (1991). Survival differences in patients with AIDS. *J Acquir.Immune.Defic.Syndr.* **4**, 144.

Friedman-Birnbaum, R., Bergman, R., Bitterman-Deutsch, O., Weltfriend, S., and Lichtig, C. (1993). Classic and iatrogenic Kaposi's sarcoma. Histopathological patterns as related to clinical course. *Am.J.Dermatopathol.* **15**, 523.

Friedman-Kien, A. E., Laubenstein, L. J., Rubinstein, P., *et al.* (1982). Disseminated Kaposi's sarcoma in homosexual men. *Ann.Intern.Med.* **96**, 693.

Friedman-Kien, A. E., Saltzman, B. R., Cao, Y. Z., *et al.* (1990). Kaposi's sarcoma in HIV-negative homosexual men [letter] [see comments]. *Lancet.* **335**, 168.

Friedman-Kien, L., Lauberstein, L., Marmor, M., and et al. (1981). Kaposi's sarcoma and Pneumocystis pneumonia among homosexual men--New York City and California. *MMWR Morb.Mortal.Wkly.Rep.* **30**, 305.

Friedman-Birnbaum R., Weltfriend, S., and Katz, I. (1990). Kaposi's sarcoma: retrospective study of 67 cases with the classical form. *Dermatologica.* **180**, 13.

Gange, R. W. and Jones, E. W. (1978). Kaposi's sarcoma and immunosuppressive therapy: an appraisal. *Clin.Exp.Dermatol.* **3**, 135.

Gao, S. J., Kingsley, L., Li, M., *et al.* (1996). KSHV antibodies among Americans, Italians and Ugandans with and without Kaposi's sarcoma. *Nat.Med.* **2**, 925.

Giraldo, G., Beth, E., Henle, W., *et al.* (1978). Antibody patterns to herpesviruses in Kaposi's sarcoma. II. Serological association of American Kaposi's sarcoma with cytomegalovirus. *Int.J Cancer.* **22**, 126.

Giraldo, G., Beth, E., Kourilsky, F. M., *et al.* (1975). Antibody patterns to herpesviruses in Kaposi's sarcoma: serological association of european kaposi's sarcoma with cytomegalovirus. *Int.J.Cancer.* **15**, 839.

Goedert, J. J., Biggar, R. J., Melbye, M., *et al.* (1987). Effect of T4 count and cofactors on the incidence of AIDS in homosexual men infected with human immunodeficiency virus. *JAMA.* **257**, 331.

Gomez dos Santos, V, Burgos Revilla, F. J., Pascual, Santos J., *et al.* (1997). [Neoplasm prevalence in renal transplantation]. *Arch.Esp.Urol.* **50**, 267.

Gottlieb, G. J. and Ackerman, A. B. (1982). Kaposi's sarcoma: an extensively disseminated form in young homosexual men. *Hum.Pathol.* **13**, 882.

Gottlieb, G. J., Ragaz, A., Vogel, J. V., *et al.* (1981). A preliminary communication on extensively disseminated Kaposi's sarcoma in young homosexual men. *Am.J.Dermatopathol.* **3**, 111.

Gutierrez-Ortega, P., Hierro-Orozco, S., Sanchez-Cisneros, R., and Montano, L. F. (1989). Kaposi's sarcoma in a 6-day-old infant with human immunodeficiency virus. *Arch.Dermatol.* **125**, 432.

Harawi, S. J. (1989). Kaposi's sarcoma. *In* Pathology and pathophysiology of AIDS and HIV- related diseases, First ed. (Harawi, S. J. and O'Hara, C. J., eds.), p.83, Chapman and Hall Medical, London.

Hardy, M. A., Goldfarb, P., Levine, S., *et al.* (1976). De novo Kaposi's sarcoma in renal transplantation. Case report and brief review. *Cancer.* **38**, 144.

Harnly, M. E., Swan, S. H., Holly, E. A., Kelter, A., and Padian, N. (1988). Temporal trends in the incidence of non-Hodgkin's lymphoma and selected malignancies in a population with a high incidence of acquired immunodeficiency syndrome (AIDS) [see comments]. *Am J Epidemiol.* **128**, 261.

Harwood, A. R., Osoba, D, Hofstader, Sophie. L, *et al.* (1979a). Kaposi's sarcoma in recipients of renal transplants. *Am.J.Med.* **67**, 759.

Harwood, A. R., Osoba, D., Hofstader, S. L., *et al.* (1979b). Kaposi's sarcoma in recipients of renal transplants. *Am.J.Med.* **67,** 759.

Haverkos, H. W. (1990). Nitrite inhalant abuse and AIDS-related Kaposi's sarcoma. *J Acquir.Immune.Defic.Syndr.* **3 Suppl 1,** S47.

Haverkos, H. W. and Curran, J. W. (1982). The current outbreak of Kaposi's sarcoma and opportunistic infections. *CA Cancer J Clin.* **32,** 330.

Haverkos, H. W. and Drotman, D. P. (1985a). Prevalence of Kaposi's sarcoma among patients with AIDS [letter]. *N.Engl.J.Med.* **312,** 1518.

Haverkos, H. W., Friedman-Kien, A. E., Drotman, D. P., and Morgan, W. M. (1990). The changing incidence of Kaposi's sarcoma among patients with AIDS. *J Am Acad.Dermatol.* **22,** 1250.

Haverkos, H. W., Pinsky, P. F., Drotman, D. P., and Bregman, D. J. (1985b). Disease manifestation among homosexual men with acquired immunodeficiency syndrome: a possible role of nitrites in Kaposi's sarcoma. *Sex Transm.Dis.* **12,** 203.

Henle, G., Henle, W., and Diehl, V. (1968). Relation of Burkitt's tumor-associated herpes-ytpe virus to infectious mononucleosis. *Proc.Natl.Acad.Sci.U.S.A.* **59,** 94.

Herr, H. W., Engen, D. E., and Hostetler, J. (1979). Malignancy in uremia: dialysis versus transplantation. *J.Urol.* **121,** 584.

Holecek, M. J. and Harwood, A. R. (1978). Radiotherapy of Kaposi's sarcoma. *Cancer.* **41,** 1733.

Hoxtell, E. O., Mandel, J. S., Murray, S. S., Schuman, L. M., and Goltz, R. W. (1977). Incidence of skin carcinoma after renal transplantation. *Arch.Dermatol.* **113,** 436.

Huang, Y. Q., Li, J. J., Kaplan, M. H., *et al.* (1995). Human herpes-like nucleic acid in various forms of Kaposi's sarcoma. *Lancet.* **345,** 759.

Hurlbut, W. B. and Lincoln, C. S. (1949). Multiple hemorrhagic sarcoma and diabetes mellitus. *Arch.Intern.Med.* **84,** 738.

Hutt, M. S. (1981). The epidemiology of Kaposi's sarcoma. *Antibiot.Chemother.* **29,** 3.

Hutt, M. S. R. (1984a). Classical and endemic form of Kaposi's sarcoma. A review. *Antibiot.Chemother.* **32,** 12.

Hutt, M. S. R. (1984b). Kaposi's Sarcoma. *Br.Med.Bull.* **40,** 355.

Hymes, K. B., Cheung, T., Greene, J. B., *et al* . (1981). Kaposi's sarcoma in homosexual men-a report of eight cases. *Lancet.* **2,** 598.

Jacobson, L. P. and Armenian, H. K. (1995). An integrated approach to the epidemiology of Kaposi's sarcoma. *Curr.Opin.Oncol.* **7,** 450.

Jacobson, L. P., Kirby, A. J., Polk, S., *et al* . (1993). Changes in survival after acquired immunodeficiency syndrome (AIDS): 1984-1991. *Am J Epidemiol.* **138,** 952.

Jacobson, L. P., Munoz, A., Fox, R., *et al.* (1990). Incidence of Kaposi's sarcoma in a cohort of homosexual men infected with the human immunodeficiency virus type 1. The Multicenter AIDS Cohort Study Group. *J Acquir.Immune.Defic.Syndr.* **3 Suppl 1,** S24.

Jaffe, H. W. (1990). AIDS: epidemiologic features. *J Am Acad.Dermatol.* **22,** 1167.

Jaffe, H. W., Choi, K., Thomas, P. A., *et al.* (1983). National case-control study of Kaposi's sarcoma and Pneumocystis carinii pneumonia in homosexual men: Part 1. Epidemiologic results. *Ann.Intern.Med.* **99,** 145.

Janier, M., Caumes, E., Miclea, J. M., and Morel, P. (1990). Maladie de Kaposi chez un couple heterosexuel infecte par le VIH; Un argument en faveur de la transmission sexuelle de la maladie [Kaposi's sarcoma in a heterosexual couple infected with HIV. An argument for sexual transmission of the disease]. *Presse Med.* **19,** 1723.

Kalengayi, M. M. and Kashala, L. (1984). Clinicopathological features of Kaposi's sarcoma in Zaire. *IARC Sci.Publ.* 559.

Kaminer, B. and Murray, J. (1950). Sarcoma Idiopathicum Multiplex Haemorrhagicum of Kaposi with special reference to its incidence in the South African Negro and two case reports. *S.Afr.J.Clin.Sci.* **1,** 1.

Kapadia, S. B. and Krause, J. R. (1977). Kaposi's sarcoma after long-term alkylating agent therapy for multiple myeloma. *South.Med J.* **70,** 1011.

Kaposi, M. (1872). Idiopathisches multiples Pigmentsarkom der Haut. *Archiv.fur Dermatologie und Syphilis.* **3,** 265.

Kaposi, M. (1895). Pathology and treatment diseases of the skin for practitioners and students. Translation of the last German edition under the supervision of James C. Johnson. William Wood, New York.

Keen, P. (1962). The clinical features of Kaposi's sarcoma in the South African Bantu. *Acta.Un.Int.Cancer.* **18**, 380.

Kinlen, L. J., Peto, J., Doll, R., and Sheil, A. G. (1981). Cancer in patients treated with immunosuppressive drugs [letter]. *Br Med J Clin.Res.Ed.* **282**, 474.

Klein, M. B., Pereira, F. A., and Kantor, I. (1974). Kaposi Sarcoma complicating systemic lupus erythematosus treated with immunosuppression. *Arch.Dermatol.* **110**, 602.

Klepp, O., Dahl, O., and Stenwig, J. T. (1978). Association of Kaposi's sarcoma and prior immunosuppressive therapy: a 5-year material of Kaposi's sarcoma in Norway. *Cancer.* **42**, 2626.

Krown, S. E. (1997). Acquired immunodeficiency syndrome-associated Kaposi's sarcoma. Biology and management. *Med Clin.North Am.* **81**, 471.

Kungu, A. and Gatei, D. G. (1981). Kaposi's sarcoma in Kenya: a retrospective clinicopathological study. *Antibiot.Chemother.* **29**, 38.

Kyalwazi, S. K. (1981). Kaposi's sarcoma: clinical features, experience in Uganda. *Antibiot.Chemother.* **29**, 59.

Laor, Y. and Schwartz, R. A. (1979). Epidemiologic aspects of American Kaposi's sarcoma. *J Surg.Oncol.* **12**, 299.

Latif, A., Houston, S., Neill, P., and et al. Kaposi's sarcoma in patients with HIV infection. 1989. Marseille. IV International Conference on AIDS and Associated Cancers. 89.

Lebbe, C., de Cremoux, P., Ryobjad, M., Costa da Cunha, C., Morel, P., and Calvo, F. (1995). Kaposi's sarcoma and the new herpesvirus. *Lancet.* **345**, 1180.

Lemp, G. F., Payne, S. F., Neal, D., Temelso, T., and Rutherford, G. W. (1990). Survival trends for patients with AIDS. *JAMA.* **263**, 402.

Lesnoni La Parola, I, Masini, C., Nanni, G., Diociaiuti, A., Panocchia, N., and Cerimele, D. (1997). Kaposi's sarcoma in renal-transplant recipients: experience at the Catholic University in Rome, 1988-1996. *Dermatology.* **194**, 229.

Leung, F., Fam, A. G., and Osoba, D. (1981). Kaposi's sarcoma complicating corticosteroid therapy for temporal arteritis. *Am J Med.* **71**, 320.

Lifson, A. R., Darrow, W. W., Hessol, N. A., *et al.* (1990a). Kaposi's sarcoma in a cohort of homosexual and bisexual men. Epidemiology and analysis for cofactors [see comments]. *Am.J.Epidemiol.* **131**, 221.

Lifson, A. R., Darrow, W. W., Hessol, N. A., *et al.* (1990b). Kaposi's sarcoma among homosexual and bisexual men enrolled in the San Francisco City Clinic Cohort Study. *J Acquir.Immune.Defic.Syndr.* **3 Suppl 1,** S32.

Liomba, N. G. and Nyirenda, M. C. Increased incidence of lymphadenopathic Kaposi's sarcoma and HIV infection in Malawi. (1989). IV International Conference on AIDS and Associated Cancers in Africa. Marseille.

Lothe, F. (1963). Kaposi's sarcoma in Uganda Africans. *Acta Pathol.Microbiol.Scand.* **1,** S1.

Lulat, A. G. (1989). African Kaposi's sarcoma. *Trans.R.Soc.Trop.Med Hyg.* **83,** 1.

Margolius, L, Stein, M, Spencer, D, and Bezwoda, W. R. (1994). Kaposi's sarcoma in renal transplant recipients. *S.Afr.Med.J.* **84,** 16.

Margolius, L. P. (1996). Kaposi's sarcoma and other malignancies in renal transplant recipients. *Transplant.Rev.* **10,** 129.

Marmor, M., Friedman-Kien, A. E., Laubenstein, L., *et al.* (1982). Risk factors for Kaposi's sarcoma in homosexual men. *Lancet.* **1,** 1083.

Martin, N. J., Ganem, D. E, Osmond, D. H, Page-Shafer, K. A., Macrae, D., and Kedes, Dean. H. (1998). Sexual transmission and the natural history of human herpesvirus 8 infection. *N.Engl.J.Med.* **338,** 948.

Matondo, P. (1992). Kaposi's sarcoma and faecal-oral exposure. *Lancet.* **339,** 1490.

Mazzaferri, E. L. and Penn, G. M. (1968). Kaposi's sarcoma associated with multiple myeloma. Report of a patient and review of the literature. *Arch.Intern.Med.* **122,** 521.

McHardy, J., Williams, E. H., Geser, A., de The, G., Beth, E., and Giraldo, G. (1984). Endemic Kaposi's sarcoma: incidence and risk factors in the West Nile District of Uganda. *Int.J Cancer.* **33,** 203.

Melbye, M., Kestens, L., Biggar, R. J., Schreuder, G. M., and Gigase, P. L. (1987). HLA studies of endemic African Kaposi's sarcoma patients and matched controls: no association with HLA-DR5. *Int.J.Cancer.* **39,** 182.

Mihalov, M. L., Gattuso, P., Abraham, K., Holmes, E. W., and Reddy, V. (1996). Incidence of posttransplant malignancy among 674 solid-organ-transplant recipients at a single center. *Clin.Transplant.* **10,** 248.

Montagnino, G., Bencini, P. L., Tarantino, A., Caputo, R, and Ponticelli, C. (1994). Clinical features and course of Kaposi's sarcoma in kidney transplant recipients:report of 13 cases. *Am.J.Nephol.* **14,** 121.

Montagnino, G., Lorca, E., Tarantino, A., *et al.* (1996). Cancer incidence in 854 kidney transplant recipients from a single institution: comparison with normal population and with patients under dialytic treatment. *Clin.Transplant.* **10,** 461.

Myburgh, J. A., Meyers, A. M., Botha, J. R., *et al.* (1987). Wide field low-dose total lymphoid irradiation in clinical kidney transplantation. *Transplant.Proc.* **19,** 1974.

Myers, B. D., Kessler, E., Levi, J., Pick, A., Rosenfeld, J. B., and Tikvah, P. (1974). Kaposi sarcoma in kidney transplant recipients. *Arch.Intern.Med.* **133,** 307.

Myskowski, P. L. and Ahkami, R. (1997). Advances in Kaposi's sarcoma. *Dermatol.Clin.* **15,** 177.

Neiman, P. E., Reeves, W., Ray, G., *et al.* (1977). A prospective analysis interstitial pneumonia and opportunistic viral infection among recipients of allogeneic bone marrow grafts. *J Infect.Dis.* **136,** 754.

Newell, G. R., Harris, W. W., Bowman, K. O., Boone, C. W., and Anderson, N. G. (1968). Evaluation of "virus-like" particles in the plasmas of 255 patients with leukemia and related diseases. *N Engl J Med.* **278,** 1185.

O'Brien, P. H. and Brasfield, R. D. (1966). Kaposi's sarcoma. *Cancer.* **19,** 1497.

Odajnyk, C. and Muggia, F. M. (1985). Treatment of Kaposi's sarcoma: overview and analysis by clinical setting. *J Clin.Oncol.* **3,** 1277.

Oettle, A. G. (1962). Geographical and racial differences in the frequency of KS as evidence of enviromental or genetic causes. *Acta.Un.Int.Cancer.* **18,** 330.

Olweny, C. L., Kaddumukasa, A., Atine, I., Owor, R., Magrath, I., and Ziegler, J. L. (1976). Childhood Kaposi's sarcoma: clinical features and therapy. *Br J Cancer.* **33,** 555.

Olweny, C. L. M. (1984). Epidemiology and clinical features of Kaposi's sarcoma in tropical Africa. *In* AIDS: the epidemic of Kaposi's sarcoma and opportunistic infections, (Friedman-Kien, A. E. and Laubenstein, L. J., eds.), p.35, Masson Publishing, New York.

Otu, A. A. (1988). Antibody to the AIDS virus in Kaposi's sarcoma in Nigeria. *J Surg.Oncol.* **37,** 152.

Palmer, P. E. (1972). Haemangiosarcoma of Kaposi. *Acta Radiol.Suppl.* **316,** 1.

Papaevangelou, G., Economidou, J., Kallinikos, J., *et al.* (1984). Lymphadenopathy associated virus in AIDS, lymphadenopathy associated syndrome, and classic Kaposi patients in Greece. *Lancet.* **2**, 642.

Papasteriades, C., Kaloterakis, A., Filiotou, A., *et al.* (1984). Histocompatibility antigens HLA-A, -B, -DR in Greek patients with Kaposi's sarcoma. *Tissue Antigens.* **24**, 313.

Parravicini, C., Olsen, S. J., Capra, M., *et al.* (1997). Risk of Kaposi's sarcoma-associated herpes virus transmission from donor allografts among Italian posttransplant Kaposi's sarcoma patients. *Blood.* **90**, 2826.

Pedersen, C., Gerstoft, J., Tauris, P., *et al.* (1990). Opportunistic infections and malignancies in 231 Danish AIDS patients. *AIDS.* **4**, 233.

Penn, I. (1979a). Kaposi's sarcoma in organ transplant recipients. *Transplantation.* **27**, 8.

Penn, I. (1979b). Kaposi's sarcoma in organ transplant recipients: report of 20 cases. *Transplantation.* **27**, 8.

Penn, I. (1986). The occurrence of malignant tumors in immunosuppressed states. *Prog.Allergy.* **37**, 259.

Penn, I. (1988). Secondary neoplasms as a consequence of transplantation and cancer therapy. *Cancer Detect.Prev.* **12**, 39.

Penn, I. (1997). Kaposi's sarcoma in transplant recipients. *Transplantation.* **64**, 669.

Phillips, J. I. and Sher, R. (1987). Kaposi's sarcoma in different populations in South Africa. *S.Afr.Med J.* **71**, 615.

Piot, P., Quinn, T. C., Taelman, H., *et al.* (1984). Acquired immunodeficiency syndrome in a heterosexual population in Zaire. *Lancet.* **2**, 65.

Polk, B. F., Fox, R., Brookmeyer, R., *et al.* (1987). Predictors of the acquired immunodeficiency syndrome developing in a cohort of seropositive homosexual men. *N Engl J Med.* **316**, 61.

Pollack, M. S. and Rich, R. R. (1985). The HLA complex and the pathogenesis of infectious diseases. *J Infect.Dis.* **151**, 1.

Pollack, M. S., Safai, B., and Dupont, B. (1983a). HLA-DR5 and DR2 susceptibility factors for acquired immunodeficiency syndrome patients with Kaposi's sarcoma in different ethnic sub-populations. *Dis.Markers.* **1**, 135.

Pollack, M. S., Safai, B., Myskowski, P. L., Gold, J. W., Pandey, J., and Dupont, B. (1983b). Frequencies of HLA and Gm immunogenetic markers in Kaposi's sarcoma. *Tissue Antigens.* **21**, 1.

Portillo Martin, J. A., Correas Gomez, M. A., Gutierrez Banos, J. L., Fernandez Gomez, J. M., Masip Concepcion, T. C., and Monje Mirllas, J. M. (1992). Incidencia de patologia tumoral en una serie consecutiva de 497 transplantes renale en 431 pacientes [Incidence of tumor pathology in a consecutive series of 497 kidney transplants in 431 patients]. *Arch.Esp.Urol.* **45**, 655.

Qunibi, W., Akhtar, M., Sheth, K., *et al.* (1988). Kaposi's sarcoma: The most common tumor after renal transplantation in Saudi Arabia. *Am.J.Med.* **84**, 225.

Qunibi, W., Barri, Y., Alfurayh, O., *et al.* (1993). Kaposi's sarcoma in renal transplant recipients: a report on 26 cases from a single institution. *Transplant.Proc.* **25**, 1402.

Reynolds, P., Layefsky, M. E., Saunders, L. D., Lemp, G. F., and Payne, S. F. (1990). Kaposi's sarcoma reporting in San Francisco: a comparison of AIDS and cancer surveillance systems. *J Acquir.Immune.Defic.Syndr.* **3 Suppl 1**, S8.

Reynolds, W. A., Winkelmann, R. K., and Soule, E. H. (1965). Kaposi's sarcoma: a clinicopathologic study with particular reference to its relationship to the reticuloendothelial system. *Medicine (Baltimore).* **44**, 419.

Robbins, E., Cohen, N., Contu, L., and Dausset, J. (1986). A study of the HLA-D region in patients with classic Kaposi's sarcoma. *Immunogenetics.* **24**, 115.

Ross, R. K., Casagrande, J. T., Dworsky, R. L., Levine, A., and Mack, T. (1985). Kaposi's sarcoma in Los Angeles, California. *J Natl.Cancer Inst.* **75**, 1011.

Roth, W. K. (1991). HIV-associated Kaposi's sarcoma: new developments in epidemiology and molecular pathology [editorial]. *J.Cancer Res Clin.Oncol.* **117**, 186.

Roth, W. K., Werner, S., Risau, W., Remberger, K., and Hofschneider, P. H. (1988). Cultured, AIDS-related Kaposi's sarcoma cells express endothelial cell markers and are weakly malignant in vitro. *Int.J Cancer.* **42**, 767.

Rothenberg, R., Woelfel, M., Stoneburner, R., Milberg, J., Parker, R., and Truman, B. (1987). Survival with the acquired immunodeficiency syndrome. Experience with 5833 cases in New York City. *N Engl J Med.* **317**, 1297.

Rothman, S. (1962). Remarks on sex, age and racial distribtuion of Kaposi's sarcoma and possible pathogenetic factors. *Acta.Un.Int.Cancer.* **18,** 326.

Rutherford, G. W., Payne, S. F., and Lemp, G. F. (1990). The epidemiology of AIDS-related Kaposi's sarcoma in San Francisco. *J Acquir.Immune.Defic.Syndr.* **3 Suppl 1,** S4.

Rutherford, G. W., Schwarcz, S. K., Lemp, G. F., *et al.* (1989). The epidemiology of AIDS-related Kaposi's sarcoma in San Francisco. *J Infect.Dis.* **159,** 569.

Safai, B. (1984). Kaposi's sarcoma: a review of the classical and epidemic forms. *Ann.N.Y.Acad.Sci.* **437,** 373.

Safai, B. and Good, R. A. (1981). Kaposi's sarcoma: a review and recent developments. *CA.Cancer J Clin.* **31,** 2.

Safai, B., Mike, V., Giraldo, G., Beth, E., and Good, R. A. (1980). Association of Kaposi's sarcoma with second primary malignancies: possible etiopathogenic implications. *Cancer.* **45,** 1472.

Schechter, M. T., Marion, S. A., Elmslie, K. D., Ricketts, M. N., Nault, P., and Archibald, C. P. (1991). Geographic and birth cohort associations of Kaposi's sarcoma among homosexual men in Canada. *Am J Epidemiol.* **134,** 485.

Schmid, H. (1973). Kaposi's sarcoma in Tanzania: a statistical study of 220 cases. *Trop.Geogr.Med.* **25,** 266.

Schulhafer, E. P., Grossman, M. E., Fagin, G., and Bell, K. E. (1987). Steroid-induced Kaposi's sarcoma in a patient with pre-AIDS. *Am.J.Med.* **82,** 313.

Selik, R. M., Starcher, E. T., and Curran, J. W. (1987). Opportunistic diseases reported in AIDS patients: frequencies, associations, and trends. *AIDS.* **1,** 175.

Serraino, D., Zaccarelli, M., Franceschi, S., and Greco, D. (1992). The epidemiology of AIDS-associated Kaposi's sarcoma in Italy. *AIDS.* **6,** 1015.

Shaheen, F. A., al, Sulaiman MH, Ramprasad, K. S., and al, Khader AA. (1997). Kaposi's sarcoma in renal transplant recipients. *Ann Transplant.* **2,** 49.

Sheil, A. G., Disney, A. P., Mathew, T. H., Livingston, B. E., and Keogh, A. M. (1997). Lymphoma incidence, cyclosporine, and the evolution and major impact of malignancy following organ transplantation. *Transplant.Proc.* **29,** 825.

Sheil, A. G., Flavel, S., Disney, A. P., Mathew, T. H., and Hall, B. M. (1987). Cancer incidence in renal transplant patients treated with azathioprine or cyclosporine. *Transplant.Proc.* **19,** 2214.

Sheil, A. G., May, J., Mahoney, J. F., *et al.* (1980). Incidence of cancer in renal transplant recipients. *Proc.Eur.Dial.Transplant.Assoc.* **17,** 502.

Shepherd, F. A., Maher, E., Cardella, C., *et al.* (1997). Treatment of Kaposi's sarcoma after solid organ transplantation. *J Clin.Oncol.* **15,** 2371.

Shmueli, D., Shapira, Z., Yussim, A., Nakache, R., Ram, Z., and Shaharabani, E. (1989). The incidence of Kaposi sarcoma in renal transplant patients and its relation to immunosuppression. *Transplant.Proc.* **21,** 3209.

Siegal, B., Levinton, Kriss S., Schiffer, A., *et al.* (1990). Kaposi's sarcoma in immunosuppression. Possibly the result of a dual viral infection. *Cancer.* **65,** 492.

Siegel, J. H., Janis, R., Alper, J. C., Schutte, H., Robbins, L., and Blaufox, M. D. (1969). Disseminated visceral Kaposi's sarcoma. Appearance after human renal homograft operation. *JAMA.* **207,** 1493.

Slavin, G., Cameron, H. M., and Singh, H. (1969). Kaposi's sarcoma in mainland Tanzania: a report of 117 cases. *Br J Cancer.* **23,** 349.

Smith, R. T. (1968). Tumor-specific immune mechanisms. *N Engl J Med.* **278,** 1268.

Strathdee, S. A., Veugelers, P. J., and Moore, P. S. (1996). The epidemiology of HIV-associated Kaposi's sarcoma: the unraveling mystery. *AIDS.* **10 Suppl A,** S51.

Stribling, J., Weitzner, S., and Smith, G. V. (1978). Kaposi's sarcoma in renal allograft recipients. *Cancer.* **42,** 442.

Szende, B., Toth, A., Perner, F., Nagy, K., and Takacs, K. (1997). Clinicopathologic aspects of 8 Kaposi's sarcomas among 1009 renal transplant patients. *Gen.Diagn.Pathol.* **143,** 209.

Tappero, J. W., Conant, M. A., Wolfe, S. F., and Berger, T. G. (1993). Kaposi's sarcoma. Epidemiology, pathogenesis, histology, clinical spectrum, staging criteria and therapy. *J Am Acad.Dermatol.* **28,** 371.

Taylor, J. F., Smith, P. G., Bull, D., and Pike, M. C. (1972). Kaposi's sarcoma in Uganda: geographic and ethnic distribution. *Br.J.Cancer.* **26,** 483.

Taylor, J. F., Templeton, A. C., Kylwazi, S., and Lubega, A. (1971a). Kaposi's sarcoma in pregnancy. Two case reports. *Br J Surg.* **58,** 577.

Taylor, J. F., Templeton, A. C., Vogel, C. L., Ziegler, J. L., and Kyalwazi, S. K. (1971b). Kaposi's sarcoma in Uganda: a clinico-pathological study. *Int.J Cancer.* **8,** 122.

Tedeschi, C. G. (1958). Some considerations concerning the nature of so-called sarcoma of Kaposi. *Arch.Pathol.* **66**, 656.

Templeton, A. C. (1972). Studies in Kaposi's sarcoma. Postmortem findings and disease patterns in women. *Cancer.* **30**, 854.

Templeton, A. C. (1981). Kaposi's sarcoma. *Pathol Annu.* **16**, 315.

Templeton, A. C. and Bhana, D. (1975). Prognosis in Kaposi's sarcoma. *J Natl.Cancer Inst.* **55**, 1301.

Templeton, A. C. and Hutt, M. S. (1973). Distribution of tumours in Uganda. *Recent Results Cancer Res.* **41**, 1.

Thijs, A. (1957). L'Angiosarcomatose de Kaposi au Congo Beige et au Ruanada-Urundi. *Ann.Soc.Belge.Med.Trop.* **37**, 295.

Touraine, J. L., Raffaele, P., Taeger, J., and et al. (1996). Kaposi's sarcoma in organ trasnplantation (Lyon experience, 1965-1995). *In* Cancer in Transplantation. Prevention and Treatment, (Touraine, J. L., eds.), p.73, Kluwer Academic Publishers, Amsterdam.

Trattner, A., Hodak, E., David, M., and Sandbank, M. (1993). The appearance of Kaposi's sarcoma during corticosteroid therapy. *Cancer.* **72**, 1779.

Van de Perre, P., Rouvroy, D., Lepage, P., *et al.* (1984). Acquired immunodeficiency syndrome in Rwanda. *Lancet.* **2**, 62.

Wabinga, H. R., Parkin, D. M., Wabwire, Mangen F., and Mugerwa, J. W. (1993). Cancer in Kampala, Uganda, in 1989-91: changes in incidence in the era of AIDS. *Int.J Cancer.* **54**, 26.

Wahman, A., Melnick, S. L., Rhame, F. S., and Potter, J. D. (1991). The epidemiology of classic, African, and immunosuppressed Kaposi's sarcoma. *Epidemiol.Rev.* **13**, 178.

Webb, M. C., Compton, F., Andrews, P. A., and Koffman, C. G. (1997). Skin tumours posttransplantation: a retrospective analysis of 28 years' experience at a single centre. *Transplant.Proc.* **29**, 828.

Williams, E. H. and Williams, P. H. (1966). A note on an apparent similarity in distribution of onchocerciasis, femoral hernia and Kaposi's sarcoma in the West Nile district of Uganda. *East Afr.Med J.* **43**, 208.

Winkelstein, W., Jr., Wiley, J. A., Padian, N. S., *et al.* (1988). The San Francisco Men's Health Study: continued decline in HIV seroconversion rates among homosexual/bisexual men. *Am J Public Health.* **78,** 1472.

Zemek, L. (1964). Haemolytic anaemia with Kaposi's sarcoma. *JAMA.* **187,** 232.

Chapter 9

KAPOSI'S SARCOMA

CLINICAL ASPECTS

". . . nodules ranging from the size of a peppercorn to that of a pea or hazelnut, and brownish or bluish red in colour. . . ".

Moritz Kaposi

Although the histological appearance of the various forms of Kaposi's sarcoma varies little, there is a wide spectrum of clinical manifestations. *Classic* Kaposi's sarcoma is predominantly a disease of the legs, although involvement of the lymph nodes and viscera may also occur. It is humbling to consider that since its discovery by Moritz Kaposi over a century ago, there has yet to be an improvement on the clinical description of the disease (Kaposi,1872). *African-endemic* Kaposi's sarcoma presents in one of 4 clinically distinct patterns:

1. Benign nodular cutaneous disease mimicking classic Kaposi's sarcoma
2. Aggressive localised cutaneous disease invading soft tissue and bone
3. Florid mucocutaneous and visceral disease

4. Lymphadenopathic disease rapidly disseminating to lymph nodes and visceral organs, usually in the absence of cutaneous lesions.

Iatrogenic Kaposi's sarcoma is primarily a cutaneous complication of immunosuppressive therapy, although lymph nodes and viscera can also be involved. *Acquired immunodeficiency disease (AIDS) associated* - Kaposi's sarcoma is characterised by a broad clinical spectrum of disease with overlapping features encompassing all varieties of non-AIDS Kaposi's sarcoma (Friedman-Kien *et al.*,1990;Harawi,1989;Tappero *et al.*,1993).

CLASSIFICATION

Prior to onset of the AIDS epidemic, four clinical patterns of Kaposi's sarcoma were recognised (Templeton,1981). These were the nodular, aggressive cutaneous, lymphadenopathic and systemic generalised. With the advent of the AIDS epidemic, a fifth pattern, referred to as the early pattern was recognised (Harawi,1989). Nodular Kaposi's sarcoma is the predominant clinical pattern seen in all types of the disease. The aggressive variety, however, seems to be much more common in Africa. The generalised forms of Kaposi's sarcoma are seen mainly in

Table 9-1 *Incidence of various clinical patterns in the different sub-types of Kaposi's sarcoma.*

	Cutaneous			**Generalised**	
	Early	*Nodular*	*Aggressive*	*Lymphatic*	*Visceral*
Classic	+	85%	10%	4%	1%
Endemic					
Adult men		60%	30-35%	3-8%	2%
Adult women		40%	35%	12%	13%
Young adults		++		+++	+++
Children		++		25-50%	+
Epidemic	++	++		+	++
Iatrogenic[1]	+	89%		16%	16%

Compiled with data from Blumenfeld *et al.* (1985); Embrey *et al.* (1988); Kalengayi *et al.* (1984); Reynolds *et al.* (1965); Templeton (1972).

[1]Stellenbosch experience

African children and young adults. In AIDS all clinical patterns of the disease occur with the exception of aggressive cutaneous disease (Harawi,1989; Templeton,1981). Our own experience with iatrogenic Kaposi's sarcoma is also reflected in Table 9-1. Nodular skin involvement was the most common manifestation of cutaneous Kaposi's sarcoma. The early lesion occurred as the only cutaneous manifestation in only 1 (5%) patient in our cohort.

CLINICAL FEATURES

Mucocutaneous Disease

The skin is the organ most commonly afflicted by Kaposi's sarcoma. In our study as well as the report from Johannesburg (Margolius *et al.*,1994), all patients with posttransplant Kaposi's sarcoma had skin involvement. In reports by other authors skin involvement also occurred in the majority of patients, ranging from 87% to 93% (Al-Sulaiman *et al.*,1994;Qunibi *et al.*,1988;Qunibi *et al.*,1993;Shaheen *et al.*,1997). Of note, is the observation by Shaheen *et al.* (1997) that 4 of the 5 patients in their study without skin involvement were children. This experience concurs with that in African Kaposi's sarcoma where affected children have minimal skin lesions and the disease is characterised by generalised lymphadenopathy associated with an aggressive course (Dutz *et al.*,1960;Olweny *et al.*,1976;Slavin *et al.*,1970). The experience reported by Cincinnati Transplant Tumor Registry (CTTR), which largely represents developed countries, is somewhat conflicting. In the initial report (Penn,1979a) 90% of the patients had skin involvement but in the later report, Penn (1997) found that 27% of patients with visceral involvement did not have skin involvement. This may reflect an underreporting of posttransplant Kaposi's sarcoma confined to the skin. Notwithstanding this, the occurrence of Kaposi's sarcoma in the absence of skin lesions is extremely rare (Penn,1979a).

Distribution

In our experience, the most common sites of skin involvement were the lower extremities with 12 (63%) of our patients being affected (associated with variable degrees of oedema), followed by upper limb involvement in 6 (32%). Kaposi's sarcoma lesions occurred on the extremities of 17 (89%) of our patients. Less commonly affected were the trunk 5 (26%) and hard palate 2 (10%). Some reports

of posttransplant Kaposi's sarcoma fail to mention the location of skin involvement (Al-Sulaiman *et al.*,1994;Qunibi *et al.*,1988;Qunibi *et al.*,1993;Shaheen *et al.*,1997) but other reports concur with our observation of lesions being localised predominantly on the legs (Frances,1998;Gotti *et al.*,1997;Harwood *et al.*,1979). In classic Kaposi's sarcoma the lower limb is the initial site of involvement in the some 75% of cases, with the hand or forearm as the primary site in 5% of cases, and in the remainder the head or trunk (Lothe,1963).

In our experience there were no unusual sites that were affected, unlike the situation in epidemic Kaposi's sarcoma. In AIDS patients the tip of the nose is a common site of occurrence (Tappero *et al.*,1993), possibly as the result of nitrite inhalation (Mirvish *et al.*,1987). In addition, in epidemic Kaposi's sarcoma, penile and plantar involvement are common while palmar lesions are rare (Safai *et al.*,1985;Volberding,1986). However, we have noted the Koebner phenomenon, *i.e.* the appearance of the lesions in scars. In a single patient in our series it involved the transplant surgery scar and the laparotomy scar that resulted from the insertion of the Tenckhoff catheter (Fig. 9-4b). The Koebner phenomenon has been observed previously in iatrogenic Kaposi's sarcoma (Harwood *et al.*,1979;Kemeny *et al.*,1997;Mural,2000;Seckin *et al.*,1998). Other features of posttransplant Kaposi's sarcoma in comparison with other sub-types of Kaposi's sarcoma are summarised in Table 9-2. Iatrogenic Kaposi's sarcoma is clinically less aggressive than epidemic Kaposi's sarcoma, but it has been claimed that the disease is generally more severe than the classic form (Gotti *et al.*,1997).

Skin lesions (See Figs. 9-2 to 9-5)
Kaposi's sarcoma is generally believed to be a multifocal disease and manifests initially with either single or more frequently macules, papules and/or nodules (Safai,1984). With time there is progression from the macule and patch stage to the papule and plaque stage. The lesions may coalesce to form large plaques or tumours that may become eroded, ulcerating or fungating (Safai,1984). Lesions have a dark blue or purplish colour on white skin and often appear pigmented on black skin (Cook,1962;Reynolds *et al.*,1965;Taylor *et al.*,1971). Aged or regressing lesions become brownish-blue (Gotti *et al.*,1997). The lesions seen in our patients

Table 9-2 *Mucocutaneous lesions in the different subtypes of Kaposi's sarcoma .*

	Classic	**Epidemic**	**Iatrogenic**
Distribution			
At onset	Localised	Widespread	Localised
Usual sites	Peripheral:	Central:	Peripheral:
	Distal extremities	Trunk, arms, neck, head,	Distal extremities
Unique sites		Tip of nose	Surgical Scar
Symmetry	+	++	+
Visible mucosa	+	+++ (palate)	+
Features			
Common stage	Nodular	Early	Nodular
Usual size	Up to 3 cm	< 1 cm	Varies
Colour	Deep purple	Light purple	Deep purple
Shape	Round	Oval	Various
Special features	-	Follows cleavage lines	-
Associated oedema	Extremities	Fingers, eyelids	Lower limbs

Data from our study and Cox *et al.* (1959); Reynolds *et al.* (1965); Safai *et al.* (1985); Volberding (1986).

varied in size from less than 1 cm to some that were over 5 cm (See Figs. 9-2 and 9-4). Macular lesions are not very common and are usually seen in the early stages of Kaposi's sarcoma or when the lesion is regressing (McCarthy *et al.*,1950). Macules are subsequently infiltrated and may form nodular and fungiform tumours. Leg oedema often precedes the development of skin lesions by months (Frances,1998). In our experience the lymphoedema may not resolve as the skin lesions regress (Fig. 9-4). In some of our patients, acral lesions had marked overlying hyperkeratosis, superficially resembling psoriasis (Fig. 9-3C). This has also been described in epidemic Kaposi's sarcoma (Tappero *et al.*,1993). Initially lesions in Kaposi's sarcoma may be unilateral but with progression bilateral disease occurs. Pruritus of the affected areas has been reported as a symptom by some authors (Dörffel,1932;Huang,1983;Symmers,1941) but the others have considered pruritus to

be distinctly unusual (Bluefarb,1957;Safai,1984). In none of the patients examined by us was pruritus a prominent feature. In epidemic Kaposi's sarcoma the lesions are also elongated and oval shaped following the lines of cleavage. In contrast to the skin lesions in classic and iatrogenic Kaposi's sarcoma, the lesions in epidemic Kaposi's sarcoma tend generally to be smaller than 1 cm (Harawi,1989;Tappero *et al.*,1993), pink and located on the upper trunk, and head and neck areas.

Course of skin lesions

In classic Kaposi's sarcoma the skin lesions have an indolent course and usually take years to grow. In contrast, in the epidemic form of the disease, the skin lesions behave aggressively, enlarge and become widely disseminated usually within a few weeks to a few months (Friedman-Kien,1981). In iatrogenic Kaposi's sarcoma the course of the disease is generally benign. In a single patient in our study, progressive lesions on the legs formed exophytic friable tumours that became secondarily infected, while lesions on the sole progressed to confluence with ulceration, both well recognised complications (Tappero *et al.*,1993). None of our patients developed the aggressive form of skin involvement seen in epidemic Kaposi's sarcoma. However, both Al-Sulaiman *et al.* (1994) and Shaheen *et al.* (1997) describe this aggressive pattern in over one quarter of their renal transplant patients who developed Kaposi's sarcoma. With aggressive skin involvement the lesions have "a malignant appearance and behaviour" mimicking that seen in epidemic Kaposi's sarcoma, characterised by rapid growth within a few weeks and widespread dissemination often with visceral involvement (Al-Sulaiman *et al.*,1994;Shaheen *et al.*,1997). This aggressive cutaneous form of iatrogenic Kaposi's sarcoma has not been reported outside of Saudi Arabia (Harwood *et al.*,1979;Margolius *et al.*,1994).

Oral lesions

Two (10%) of our patients had lesions on the hard palate. These lesions are usually purple in colour and are asymptomatic. These lesions are also described in patients with AIDS, in whom they may form friable tumours resembling bacillary angiomatosis or pyogenic granuloma (Berger *et al.*,1989;Tappero *et al.*,1993). Gingival hyperplasia, although not seen in our study, is another manifestation of the disease and it needs to be differentiated from cyclosporine-induced hyperplasia (Qunibi *et*

al.,1988). The oral lesions are often associated with gastrointestinal disease (Frances,1998). Involvement of the urogenital tract or conjunctivae is less frequent. In patients with AIDS-associated Kaposi's sarcoma, lesions occur on the hard palate of 50% of cases (Ficarra *et al.*,1988) while ocular adnexal involvement occurs in up to 20% (Shuler *et al.*,1989).

Unusual forms

In AIDS patients unusual forms of Kaposi's sarcoma have been described. Telangiectatic Kaposi's sarcoma is a rare variant (Snyder *et al.*,1982), while more recently the disease has been seen to present as generalised lymphoedema, ecchymotic Kaposi's sarcoma and keloidal Kaposi's sarcoma (Frans *et al.*,1994;Schwartz *et al.*,1994;Schwartz *et al.*,1995). These forms have yet to be described in iatrogenic Kaposi's sarcoma.

EXTRACUTANEOUS KAPOSI'S SARCOMA

Kaposi's sarcoma has traditionally been considered an indolent cutaneous disease. However, in his original paper, Kaposi alluded to the fact that the disease does have the propensity to involve extracutaneous sites. Of the five cases he described, a postmortem examination performed on one patient showed very extensive visceral involvement including the lungs, gastrointestinal tract and liver, although the lymph nodes appeared to be spared macroscopically (Kaposi,1872).

Extracutaneous involvement occurred in 29% of our patients. However, it is likely that visceral involvement is much more common but that it is asymptomatic as in epidemic Kaposi's sarcoma. There are no postmortem studies in iatrogenic-Kaposi's sarcoma patients but the experience in epidemic Kaposi's sarcoma has shown that the disease is limited to the skin in less than 25% of AIDS-Kaposi's sarcoma cases (Lemlich *et al.*,1987;McKenzie *et al.*,1991;Welch *et al.*,1984). Visceral involvement has been reported to be present in 45% of iatrogenic-Kaposi's sarcoma in the CTTR (Penn,1979a;Qunibi *et al.*,1988). An early report of four renal transplant recipients found no clinical evidence of visceral Kaposi's sarcoma (Harwood *et al.*,1979) and contrasts with a study from South Africa that reported disseminated disease in 4 of 5 patients with posttransplant Kaposi's sarcoma

(Margolius *et al.*,1994). In our series, the lymph nodes were the most common extracutaneous site of involvement and was present in almost one quarter of the patients, followed by the gastrointestinal tract and lungs, in keeping with the experience elsewhere (Frances,1998).

Extracutaneous involvement in other subtypes of Kaposi's sarcoma
In a review of 356 cases of classic Kaposi's sarcoma, it was found that 10% of cases had associated extracutaneous disease (Dörffel,1932). Epstein (1957b) later reviewed 35 cases of Kaposi's sarcoma with symptomatic extracutaneous disease. Between these two studies, visceral Kaposi's sarcoma involved the following organs in decreasing frequency: gastrointestinal tract, liver, lungs and lymph nodes. In a review of primary extracutaneous Kaposi's sarcoma reported in the literature, Anthony *et al.* (1960) found that organ involvement occurred in the following order of frequency: lymph nodes, heart, gastrointestinal tract, liver and lungs. Visceral involvement is common in AIDS patients with Kaposi's sarcoma. Postmortem studies of patients with AIDS-associated Kaposi's sarcoma suggest that less than 25% have disease limited to the skin or mucous membranes. (Lemlich *et al.*,1987;McKenzie *et al.*,1991;Welch *et al.*,1984). The most common sites of visceral involvement are the gastrointestinal tract, liver, spleen, and lungs. Involvement of these sites accounts for death in approximately 10% - 20% of patients with AIDS-Kaposi's sarcoma (McKenzie *et al.*,1991). AIDS-Kaposi's sarcoma may also affect the pharynx, bone marrow, urogenital tract, brain, kidney, and adrenal glands (Ahluwalia *et al.*,1991;Bordelon *et al.*,1990;Kaul *et al.*,1991;Kuhlman *et al.*,1991;Marcusen *et al.*,1985). Interestingly, in a postmortem study from Paris, the thymus was involved in 55% of AIDS patients with Kaposi's sarcoma (Harawi,1989).

Nodal Kaposi's sarcoma

In our series of iatrogenic Kaposi's sarcoma lymphadenopathy was detected in 5 patients clinically or at autopsy. The two patients with clinically detectable Kaposi's sarcoma both had inguinal lymphadenopathy, associated with skin lesions. The three patients on whom postmortem examinations were performed, all had deep lymph node involvement that was not suspected clinically. In these patients the disease was disseminated. The diagnosis of lymph node Kaposi's sarcoma was

confirmed by histology in all our cases. In the series reported from Saudi Arabia (Al-Sulaiman *et al.*,1994), 13 of the 35 patients had lymph node enlargement by clinical examination and/or computerised axial tomography (CT) scanning of the abdomen and chest, although the diagnosis was not histologically confirmed. The inguinal lymph nodes were the only superficial lymph nodes that were involved in our experience. The experience of the Johannesburg group is similar to ours with 2 of their 5 patients having inguinal lymphadenopathy (Margolius *et al.*,1994). On the other hand, Al-Sulaiman *et al.* (1994) report enlargement of, mainly, the cervical and less commonly, the axillary lymph nodes. Whereas in our patients the deep lymph nodes involved were the mesenteric, mediastinal and hilar glands, in the Saudi series the paraaotic and peritracheal nodes were mainly affected (Al-Sulaiman *et al.*,1994).

Nodal involvement in other subtypes of Kaposi's sarcoma

Symptomatic lymphadenopathy is rare in classic Kaposi's sarcoma. In one series, the lesion was proven on biopsy in 11% of cases. In two cases there was regional lymph node involvement while the remaining had generalised lymphadenopathy (Cox *et al.*,1959). However, at postmortem examination nodal Kaposi's sarcoma was present in 86% of cases (Cox *et al.*,1959). In another study involving 47 postmortem cases, generalised lymphadenopathy was present in 6% and localised disease in 38% of cases (Templeton,1972). In a study of African Kaposi's sarcoma involving 156 cases, 10% were found to have lymph node involvement (O'Connell,1977). Another study from Africa of 48 consecutive patients from Uganda lymph node involvement was present in 33% of the patients. However, in the latter study the nodes were sectioned into 4 mm slices and examined microscopically in their entirety (Bhana *et al.*,1970). In three postmortem series in patients with AIDS, lymph node involvement occurred on average in 56% of patients and was usually generalised (Lemlich *et al.*,1987;Niedt *et al.*,1985;Welch *et al.*,1984). Kaposi's sarcoma with generalised lymphadenopathy is usually indicative of an aggressive course irrespective of the presence of skin disease (Harawi,1989).

Outcome

In iatrogenic Kaposi's sarcoma the lymph nodes tend to regress with improvement of the Kaposi's sarcoma elsewhere in the body on treatment (Fig. 9-1). Since there are
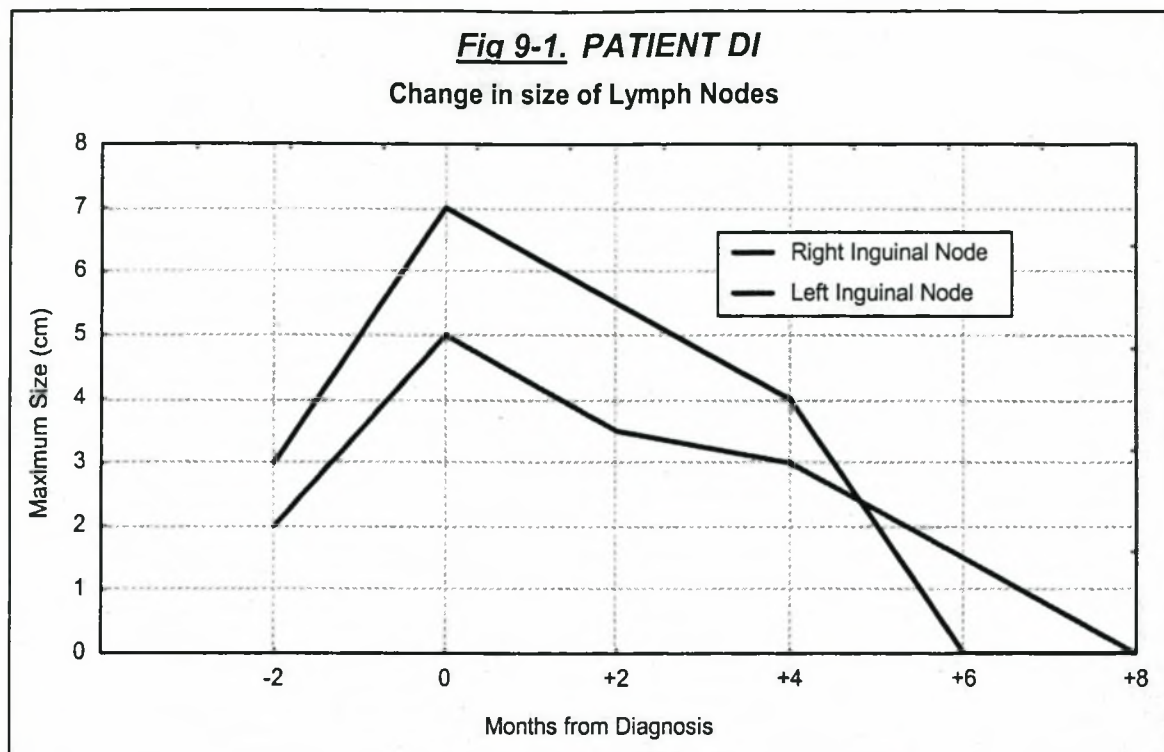
Fig. 9-1 *The response of Kaposi's sarcoma lymph nodes of patient DI to treatment are shown.*

several other causes of lymphadenopathy in renal allograft patients on immunosuppression, it is advisable to confirm the diagnosis by biopsy of the node (Massarelli *et al.*,1982;Rywlin *et al.*,1983;Ulbright *et al.*,1981).   In a recent series of 356 organ recipients with Kaposi's sarcoma, it was found that 8 (1.7%) of the patients had associated lymphomas (Penn,1995).

Gastrointestinal Kaposi's sarcoma

In our series 2 patients who had disseminated disease at postmortem examination had involvement of the stomach while 3 had liver involvement. Routine endoscopy was performed in only 5 patients, none of whom had upper gastrointestinal Kaposi's sarcoma.   None of the patients with disseminated disease had endoscopic examination prior to death. In the Saudi series (Al-Sulaiman *et al.*,1994), the gastrointestinal tract was the second most commonly involved organ after skin. They, however, routinely studied patients with upper gastrointestinal endoscopy and/or colonoscopy. Of the 26 patients who had gastroscopy, 50% appeared to

have Kaposi's sarcoma lesions, while 45% of the 22 patients who had colonoscopy were suspected of having Kaposi's sarcoma lesions (Al-Sulaiman *et al.*,1994;Hanid *et al.*,1989). However, despite several biopsies from multiple sites the histological diagnosis of gastrointestinal was confirmed in only one-half of the cases.

Symptoms

Gastrointestinal Kaposi's sarcoma is a well-recognised occurrence in patients with organ transplants (Hanid *et al.*,1989;Myers *et al.*,1974;Qunibi *et al.*,1988;Siegel *et al.*,1969;Stribling *et al.*,1978) as well as in patients with AIDS (Gottlieb *et al.*,1981;Gottlieb *et al.*,1983;Rose *et al.*,1982). In the classic form of the disease, gastrointestinal Kaposi's sarcoma occurred in an estimated 10% of patients (Tedeschi *et al.*,1947), although in one review of classic Kaposi's sarcoma gastrointestinal disease was found to be as high as 66% (Epstein,1957a). In AIDS patients with Kaposi's sarcoma about 50% have gastrointestinal involvement (Wall *et al.*,1984). Although lesions of Kaposi's sarcoma may occur anywhere in the gastrointestinal tract, the most common locations are the stomach and duodenum. Gastrointestinal Kaposi's sarcoma rarely cause symptoms (Hanid *et al.*,1989;Hanno *et al.*,1979) and are usually detected by finding infiltrated red spots on routine endoscopy of an asymptomatic patient (Frances,1998). Kaposi's sarcoma may present with non-specific upper gastrointestinal symptoms or with gastrointestinal bleeding (Friedman *et al.*,1985;Stribling *et al.*,1978); rarely other presentations have been reported, including perforation (Mitchell *et al.*,1949), intestinal obstruction (Coetzee *et al.*,1967), intussusception (Houghton *et al.*,1988;White *et al.*,1964), protein losing enteropathy (Laine *et al.*,1987;Novis *et al.*,1974;Perrone *et al.*,1981), or septicaemia (Bieluch *et al.*,1988;Glaser *et al.*,1983). None of our patients had any gastrointestinal symptoms, while only 3 of the 26 Saudi patients with gastrointestinal disease had symptoms that included nausea, vomiting, malaena and rectal bleeding (Al-Sulaiman *et al.*,1994).

Investigations

The most effective technique for investigation of the gastrointestinal tract is endoscopy rather than radiological studies, which are useful for filling defects but may miss macular lesions (Ahmed *et al.*,1975). The endoscopic findings of gastrointestinal Kaposi's sarcoma were first described in 1968 (Rajan *et al.*,1969)

and three distinct appearances were recognised: a maculopapular, a polypoid and an umbilicated nodular lesion (Ahmed *et al.*,1975). The mucosa over the lesion may have a strawberry appearance (Ahmed *et al.*,1975) or a reticulated pattern giving it an appearance of elephant skin (Bernal *et al.*,1985). The colonic lesions may have a similar appearance but in additional may resemble segmental colitis endoscopically (Bernal *et al.*,1985). The differential diagnosis of the gross lesions include haemangiomas (Shepherd,1953), nodules of metastatic melanoma (Willbanks *et al.*,1970), or endometriosis (Kinder,1953). It is also important to take several biopsies of suspected Kaposi's sarcoma lesions (Hanid *et al.*,1989) because these may be submucosal and may therefore be easily missed (Bernal *et al.*,1985). In one series only 23% of endoscopic biopsies of Kaposi's sarcoma were positive histologically (Friedman *et al.*,1985).

Histology

On histological examination the findings are those expected of Kaposi's sarcoma (see Chapter 10). However, the early stages of Kaposi's sarcoma in the gastrointestinal tract are not as easily recognised as in the skin or lymph nodes. The submucosal vessels in the gastrointestinal tract are often dilated and have irregular or jagged cross-sections. Plasma cells are found normally in abundance in the mucosa and submucosa. These findings make an early lesion of Kaposi's sarcoma difficult to recognise in the gastrointestinal tract (Amazon *et al.*,1988).

Management

An aggressive management approach is probably not justified because Kaposi's sarcoma of the gut does not alter the prognosis of the patient and the lesions regress as the disease regresses after therapeutic intervention (Al-Sulaiman *et al.*,1994).

Other organs in gastrointestinal system

Liver involvement is relatively uncommon but is usually associated with lesions elsewhere in the gastrointestinal tract (Amazon *et al.*,1988). Diagnosis can be made by computerised tomography (CT) scan of the abdomen and biopsy of suspicious lesions. Whereas all our patients with liver involvement came to postmortem examination, Al-Sulaiman *et al.* (1994) report that in two of their patients who had

confirmed liver involvement, the lesions regressed in concert with lesions elsewhere. The oral lesions associated with Kaposi's sarcoma have been discussed above.

Pulmonary Kaposi's sarcoma

Involvement of the respiratory tract is uncommon, but well documented in all types of Kaposi's sarcoma. Dörfell (1932) analysed 365 cases of classic Kaposi's sarcoma and found that the lungs followed the lymph nodes and the gastrointestinal tract in frequency of involvement of internal organs. Subsequent reports confirm the occurrence of lung disease in classic Kaposi's sarcoma (Hanno *et al.*,1979;Loring *et al.*,1965a), and in African Kaposi's sarcoma (Lothe *et al.*,1962;Templeton,1972), but it is in AIDS patients that pulmonary Kaposi's sarcoma has been best studied (Meduri *et al.*,1986;Ognibene *et al.*,1985;Pitchenik *et al.*,1985;Purdy *et al.*,1986). Pulmonary involvement has also been described in iatrogenic Kaposi's sarcoma (Gunawardena *et al.*,1988;Penn,1979b), although, as in our experience, the diagnosis is often made postmortem (Siegel *et al.*,1969).

Distribution

Any part of the respiratory tract may be affected. Upper respiratory tract involvement may produce hoarseness (Al-Sulaiman *et al.*,1994), or obstruction whereas pulmonary parenchymal involvement is associated with haemoptysis, dyspnoea, or exsanguinating haemorrhage. Pleural lesions cause pleuritic pain. As in other visceral organ involvement, pulmonary disease may, rarely, occur in the absence of skin disease (Dantzig *et al.*,1974;Misra *et al.*,1982).

Diagnostic procedures

Radiological examination of the chest can range from normal to reticulonodular shadowing or alveolar opacities with hilar adenopathy with or without pleural effusions (Davis *et al.*,1987;Gunawardena *et al.*,1988;Kramer *et al.*,1987;Naidich *et al.*,1989;Nyberg *et al.*,1987;Ognibene *et al.*,1988;Sivit *et al.*,1987). Bronchoscopy is the investigation of choice revealing a violaceous endobronchial Kaposi's sarcoma lesion; a transbronchial biopsy may also be performed (Ciment *et al.*,1983;Fouret *et al.*,1987;Gunawardena *et al.*,1988;Kornfeld *et al.*,1983). However, these procedures may fail to provide the diagnosis in up to 30% of cases (Hanson *et al.*,1987;Lau *et al.*,1986;Meduri *et al.*,1986;Pitchenik *et al.*,1985;Purdy *et al.*,1986). It has recently

been demonstrated that Kaposi's sarcoma lesions are thallium avid (Lee *et al.*,1988;Lee *et al.*,1990). Using sequential thallium and gallium scanning in AIDS patients with pulmonary infiltrates, it has been shown that a positive thallium scan with a negative gallium scan is suggestive of Kaposi's sarcoma (Lee *et al.*,1991), as opposed to lymphoma of the lungs where the both gallium and thallium scans are positive (Hamada *et al.*,1988;Waxman *et al.*,1996); in *Pneumocystis carinii* pneumonia the thallium scan is negative while the gallium is positive(Lee *et al.*,1991). This might be a useful non-invasive technique for the investigation of pulmonary infiltrates in renal transplant patients.

Clinical presentation

Among our 21 renal transplant patients with Kaposi's sarcoma, four (19%) had lung involvement. Of these, 3 died and the lung involvement was confirmed at postmortem examination. Dyspnoea was the most common presentation with bilateral reticulonodular pattern on radiological examination of the chest. Two of the deceased patients had antemortem bronchoscopic examinations that showed the presence of endobronchial lesions. One patient was found to have endobronchial Kaposi's sarcoma when she presented with a relapse of Kaposi's sarcoma several years after the primary disease. A similar number of Saudi renal transplant patients (19%) had pulmonary Kaposi's sarcoma. These patients presented with low-grade fevers, dyspnoea, nonspecific chest pain, and haemoptysis (Al-Sulaiman *et al.*,1994). Radiologically, the typical finding, as was our experience, was the bilateral reticulonodular pattern, although one patient had an haemorrhagic pleural effusion. All patients were hypoxaemic and had restrictive patterns on lung function testing (Al-Sulaiman *et al.*,1994). Our experience, shared by Al-Sulaiman (1994), is that there is little correlation between the extent of skin disease and the severity of pulmonary involvement. With pulmonary disease the mortality is very high, usually due to respiratory failure (Al-Sulaiman *et al.*,1994).

Pathology

The macroscopic appearance of pulmonary Kaposi's sarcoma varies from a single large mass to innumerable small nodular lesions. The lesions vary in colour from deep red to white depending on the degree of vascularity and sclerosis. Large nodules may undergo haemorrhagic necrosis (Amazon *et al.*,1988). Histologically,

small lesions of the lung parenchyma are perivascular or peribronchial, and infiltrate the surrounding lung. Macrophages containing haemosiderin are numerous within the alveolar spaces adjacent to the tumour (Amazon *et al.*,1988). Atypia of alveolar lining cells adjacent to the Kaposi's sarcoma lesion has been reported (Loring *et al.*,1965b). Early lesions of Kaposi's sarcoma may resemble granulation tissue and differentiation from organising pneumonitis or fibrosing alvoelitis may be very difficult. Fully developed lesions may resemble fibrous mesothelioma or a variety of spindle cell neoplasms (Dail *et al.*,1983).

Other organ involvement

Kaposi's sarcoma may occur in any organ in the body (Amazon *et al.*,1988). Indeed, we have now described the lesions as occurring even in the renal allograft! The involvement of bone marrow has also been described in other forms of Kaposi's sarcoma but not in iatrogenic Kaposi's sarcoma, to the best of our knowledge, making our case the first one to be described. Splenic involvement is also rare and was present in the same patient who had bone marrow and allograft disease.

Bone and bone marrow involvement

Bony disease occurs in 20% of African patients with aggressive cutaneous Kaposi's sarcoma (Templeton,1981). Most of the bone disease results from an extension of the infiltrative cutaneous Kaposi's sarcoma (Taylor *et al.*,1971). The disease may be localised to the bone in endemic Kaposi's sarcoma and occur in the absence of skin disease (De Jarlais *et al.*,1984). Bone marrow involvement is extremely rare in classic and even epidemic Kaposi's sarcoma (Little *et al.*,1986).

Heart involvement

None of our patients or those in the series reported by Al-Sulaiman *et al.* (1994) suffered cardiac Kaposi's sarcoma. Cardiac involvement usually occurs as part of generalised disease and occurs in 16% of the various epidemiological forms of Kaposi's sarcoma (Harawi,1989). Interestingly, it appears more likely to occur in the absence of skin disease (Anthony *et al.*,1960). In classic and endemic Kaposi's sarcoma the pericardium is more commonly involved than the myocardium (Templeton,1972). In a postmortem study of nine AIDS-Kaposi's sarcoma patients, five were found to have cardiac involvement with the subepithelial adipose tissue

adjacent to the coronary arteries being especially affected (Silver *et al.*,1984). The myocardium and endocardium were free of disease. The patients were all free of symptoms of cardiac disease. In another postmortem study of 41 AIDS patients, 21 had Kaposi's sarcoma of whom four had epicardial and myocardial disease (Cammarosano *et al.*,1985).

Central nervous system involvement

The rarity of brain involvement is ascribed to its lack of lymphatics and its the immunologically privileged status (Templeton,1981). None of our patients nor those reported from Saudi Arabia (Shaheen *et al.*,1997) had any overt central nervous system involvement. In the few cases that have been reported in classic and endemic Kaposi's sarcoma (Gonzalez-Crussi *et al.*,1969;Loring *et al.*,1965b) the disease occurred as part of generalised disease (Rwomushana *et al.*,1975). Despite the frequency with which the brain is involved in AIDS, very few cases of Kaposi's sarcoma of the brain have been reported (Gorin *et al.*,1985;Welch *et al.*,1984). Of note is the observation that the other immunologically privileged site, the gonads are also generally spared by Kaposi's sarcoma (Malliwah *et al.*,1985; Templeton,1972; Templeton,1981).

Miscellaneous

In the series reported from Saudi Arabia (Al-Sulaiman *et al.*,1994;Shaheen *et al.*,1997), additional sites affected were the vocal cords, nasal mucosa and penis as part of generalised disease. None of the Saudi patients or ours had any eye, or gonadal involvement.

Laboratory findings

Abnormal laboratory findings in patients with Kaposi's sarcoma include microcytic anaemia from chronic disease or blood loss from ulcerated lesions (Hogeman,1953). Cases of both autoimmune haemolytic anaemia (Reidy *et al.*,1982;Zemek *et al.*,1964) and microangiopathic haemolytic anaemia (Ziegler *et al.*,1988) have also been reported. Other findings usually include monocytosis and occasionally eosinophilia (Gotti *et al.*,1997).

STAGING OF POSTTRANSPLANT KAPOSI'S SARCOMA

A four-stage classification was suggested by Al-Khader *et al.* (1988) to assist in the management and prognostication of iatrogenic Kaposi's sarcoma:

Stage I - Localised skin lesions involving only one limb

Stage II - Widespread lesions involving more than one limb, but disease confined to the skin

Stage III - Involvement of one or more viscera or lymph nodes

Stage IV - Any of the above categories plus either a life threatening infection or another neoplasia.

In a later modification of the classification (Shaheen *et al.*,1997) Stage IV was changed to be generalised Kaposi's sarcoma involving the skin, viscera and/or lymph nodes and each group was further substaged into:

A - No associated malignancy or life threatening infection and,

B - Associated malignancy or life threatening infection.

Our own opinion is that this classification is of limited value in terms of management and prognostication. Our experience is that categorising the disease into either (a) *cutaneous* with or without lymph node involvement, or (b) *visceral* disease with or without skin disease, is far more useful, both as regards management and as well as prognostication, as will be shown in Chapter 11. A different staging has been proposed for AIDS-Kaposi's sarcoma, which has the propensity for the development of chronic and progressive disease (Tappero *et al.*,1993). For patients with AIDS-Kaposi's sarcoma immunologic findings were shown to be most important in predicting survival (Myskowski *et al.*,1988;Spornraft *et al.*,1988). For this reason the newer classifications now include an appraisal of the immunologic function. The AIDS Clinical Trials Group (ACTG) have a developed a classification that provides a useful approach to the practical management of AIDS-Kaposi's sarcoma patients (Table 9-3) (Krown *et al.*,1989). It must be stated however, that this is but one of many staging classifications that has been suggested, alluding to the fact that a satisfactory one has yet to be proposed (Chachoua *et al.*,1989; Krigel *et al.*,1983).

Table 9-3. *A staging classification for AIDS-Kaposi's sarcoma*

	Good Risk (0) (All of the following}	Poor Risk (1) (Any of the following)
Tumour (T)	Confined to the skin and/or lymph node and/or minimal oral lesions	Tumour-associated oedema or ulceration; extensive oral Kaposi's sarcoma or Kaposi's sarcoma in other non-nodal viscera
Immune System (I)	CD4 cells ≥ 200/µl	CD4 cells < 200/µl
Systemic Illness (S)	No history of opportunistic infection or thrush; no "B"[1] symptoms, performance status ≥70 (Karnofsky)	History of opportunistic infection or thrush; "B" symptoms, performance status <70 (Karnofsky); other HIV-related illness

Modified from (Krown *et al.*,1989)

[1] "B" symptoms: unexplained fever, night sweats, > 10% involuntary weight loss, or diarrhoea for more than 2 weeks.

This classification differs completely from that proposed by Al-Khader *et al.* (1988), and generally supports our view that the extent and distribution of skin involvement is relatively unimportant and that disease isolated to the skin and /or lymph nodes has a good prognosis.

Yet another clinical classification, this for classic and endemic Kaposi's sarcoma, has been proposed by Templeton (1981) based on the African experience (Table 9-4). *Nodular* disease is the most common and occurs in the subcutaneous tissue of the peripheries; the typical picture is readily recognisable by the clinician. Aggressive lesions are usually associated with nodular disease and in many cases appear to arise from preexisting nodules. The greater the duration of the nodular disease the greater the likelihood of aggressive behaviour (Templeton,1981). *Aggressive* disease can follow one of two patterns. It may either present as an

Table 9-4. *Clinical patterns of Kaposi's sarcoma in African (Endemic) Kaposi's sarcoma and classic Kaposi's sarcoma with the relative frequencies.*

	Endemic (%)	Classic (%)
Nodular	60	85
Aggressive	35	10
Exophytic (Ulcerative)	30	-
Infiltrative	5	-
Generalised	5	5
Lymphadenopathic	3	4
Lymphadenopathic and systemic	2	1

Modified from Templeton, (1981).

exophytic ulcerating lesion that often penetrates the fascia or less commonly it may produce a diffuse infiltration of the subcutaneous tissue giving the affected limb a "woody" appearance (Templeton,1981). *Generalised* pattern is the least common variety and it also has two patterns of presentation; it may take the lymphadenopathic form that occurs exclusively in children and rarely involves the skin or viscera. It has to be distinguished from malignant lymphoma by biopsy. The least common pattern of the disease occurs in young adults who initially present with widespread cutaneous, nodal and systemic involvement. The disease runs a fulminant course and is rapidly fatal within a matter of weeks. Templeton (1981) includes transplant patients in the generalised pattern although the generally benign behaviour of the disease, we feel, makes it inappropriate for placement in this category.

CLINICO-PATHOLOGICAL CORRELATION

Our experience has revealed a major discrepancy between the clinical disease and the findings at postmortem, where the extent of the disease is much greater than is suspected clinically. This may be because the disease is indeed silent and that the clinical manifestations of visceral disease are unusual. This is supported by the observation of others that in a large number of patients with Kaposi's sarcoma who have routine endoscopic examinations, there are lesions in the gastrointestinal tract

that are clinically occult (Al-Sulaiman *et al.*,1994;Shaheen *et al.*,1997). Alternatively, it may be that the patients with more extensive Kaposi's sarcoma disease are the ones who succumb and come to postmortem examination. Our own opinion is that the disease is probably more extensive than suspected clinically but that certain areas, such as the gut, are more likely to be involved with asymptomatic disease. The best way to resolve the matter would be to actively search for disease elsewhere when the skin disease is diagnosed, and to encourage postmortem examinations in these patients. Other authors concur with us that the involvement of internal organs is more frequent than clinically appreciated with estimates ranging from 10 to 70% of patients showing internal organ involvement (Cox *et al.*,1959;Ecklund *et al.*,1962).

ASSOCIATED MALIGNANCIES

None of our patients had second malignancies associated with the Kaposi's sarcoma but it has been reported that 6% of allograft recipients who develop Kaposi's sarcoma have a second malignancy (Penn,1997), most commonly malignant lymphoma (Myers *et al.*,1974;Penn,1995;Touraine *et al.*,1989). In the CTTR series 2% of patients with Kaposi's sarcoma had malignant lymphomas (Penn,1997). There is also a well-established association between classic Kaposi's sarcoma and the development of a second malignancy (Piette,1987). In a recent report, a second primary malignancy was present in 37% of patients with classic Kaposi's sarcoma (Safai *et al.*,1980b) with 58% of lesions being lymphoreticular tumours. By comparison, in a similar study of double primaries in the general population, lymphoreticular malignancies only occurred in 8% of all patients with a primary malignancy other than Kaposi's sarcoma (Safai *et al.*,1980b). Other studies have confirmed the association between Kaposi's sarcoma and second malignancies (Moertel,1966;O'Brien *et al.*,1966;Reynolds *et al.*,1965;Safai *et al.*,1980a;Safai *et al.*,1980b). Malignancies associated with Kaposi's sarcoma include malignant lymphomas, leukaemias, myelomas, mycosis fungoides or thymomas (Ulbright *et al.*,1981). These malignancies may precede, occur simultaneously with or follow Kaposi's sarcoma (Safai *et al.*,1980b;Ulbright *et al.*,1981). Some 42% of malignancies in classic Kaposi's sarcoma are of epithelial origin, which may occur in any organ but most commonly the skin (Safai *et al.*,1980b). Whether this represents

a real association with Kaposi's sarcoma or whether it is a reflection of an accumulated risk of developing tumours in an elderly population, is uncertain (Templeton,1981). Patients with AIDS are also at risk of dual malignancies. In one study 26% of patients with non-Hodgkin's lymphoma also had Kaposi's sarcoma (Safai *et al.*,1992). Interestingly, an association between Kaposi's sarcoma and second malignancies is not seen with endemic Kaposi's sarcoma (Slavin *et al.*,1969).

REGRESSION

Kaposi's sarcoma lesions usually regress when treatment is instituted, although spontaneous regression may occasionally occur. With regression, the Kaposi's sarcoma nodule gets smaller, harder, and eventually leaves a hyperpigmented scar. Pathologically the scar consists of dense fibrous tissue with haemosiderin deposition and obliteration of the blood vessels (Templeton,1981). Regression is more evident in iatrogenic Kaposi's sarcoma than in the other subtypes of Kaposi's sarcoma. In a review of 19 studies of the iatrogenic form of this disease regression occurred in 84% of the cases on discontinuation of the immunosuppressive therapy and in 62% on reduction of the doses of the drugs (Brooks,1986). It has however also been reported that Kaposi's sarcoma regressed in up to one-third of the cases in whom the immunosuppression was maintained (Schulhafer *et al.*,1987). Classic and endemic Kaposi's sarcoma may show partial regression while complete regression occurs in a mere 2% of cases (Templeton *et al.*,1975;Templeton,1981). In a study of 159 AIDS patients with Kaposi's sarcoma regression occurred only in 6 (4%) (Real *et al.*,1985). In addition, of the 6 patients only one had complete regression with all the other patients having only partial regression; most patients had active lesions with the regressing ones (Real *et al.*,1985).

RELAPSE

There is growing evidence that iatrogenic Kaposi's sarcoma can relapse under certain circumstances (Al-Sulaiman *et al.*,1994;Penn,1997;Poch *et al.*,1992;Qunibi *et al.*,1993). In a report of their experience and review of the limited number of cases identified from the literature, Doutrelepont *et al.* (1996) have shown universal recurrence of iatrogenic Kaposi's sarcoma after renal transplantation. The recurrence seems to occur irrespective of the waiting period after the initial disease:

one subject developed Kaposi's sarcoma after renal transplantation despite 19 years of clinical remission; Doutrelepont *et al.* (1996) also noted that the pattern of the recurrent disease was similar to the first, with no life-threatening disease. Remission of the recurrent disease could be induced by reduction of immunosuppression albeit at the cost of the graft in some cases. Al-Sulaiman *et al.* (1992) describe recurrence and remission twice in the same patient following discontinuation and reintroduction of cyclosporine; the Kaposi's sarcoma relapsed and remitted when azathioprine was introduced and withdrawn. Considering the high potential risk of relapse of Kaposi's sarcoma the policy in our Unit has been to avoid retransplantation in patients who have had the disease, irrespective of the period of remission.

The single renal transplant recipient, who experienced a relapse in our series, did so at the time of severe local sepsis (Fig. 9-5). The patient had developed severe necrotising cellulitis of both lower limbs 3 years after clinical remission of the primary Kaposi's sarcoma. The patient, who initially had skin and inguinal lymph node involvement, had a recurrence of the skin disease but not of the lymphadenopathy. At the time of the relapse the patient was only receiving small doses of steroids and azathioprine. The patient was later discovered to have pulmonary Kaposi's sarcoma and she eventually died. To the best of our knowledge, this is the first case of relapse of posttransplant Kaposi's sarcoma associated with an intercurrent infection to be described. AIDS-Kaposi's sarcoma has also been described to flare after intercurrent illness such as *Pneumocystis carinii* pneumonia (Tappero *et al.*,1993).

DIFFERENTIAL DIAGNOSIS

The clinical diagnosis of Kaposi's sarcoma is, as a rule, not very difficult if it occurs in a renal allograft recipient on the distal parts of the lower limbs several months after the transplant. Nevertheless, in certain circumstances, it can be difficult to differentiate patch or plaque lesions of Kaposi's sarcoma from ecchymoses, stasis changes, or even inflammatory changes such as lichen planus. The papular, nodular stages of Kaposi's sarcoma may be clinically similar to several different conditions such as haemangiomas, venous lakes, glomus tumours, pyogenic granulomas, and malignant tumours such as squamous cell carcinomas, malignant lymphomas, angiosarcomas and malignant melanomas (Mooney *et al.*,1995;Nielsen

et al.,1994;Schwartz,1996). Most of these lesions are discussed in detail in Chapter 10.   Another important clinical differential diagnosis is bacillary angiomatosis (Brenner *et al.*,1993;Cotell *et al.*,1994;Levell *et al.*,1995;Raoult *et al.*,1994;Schwartz *et al.*,1997;Tompkins *et al.*,1993), a relatively new bacterial infection caused by *Bartonella henselae* or *Bartonella quintana* (Brenner *et al.*,1993;Raoult *et al.*,1994) that has a predilection for patients with human immunodeficiency virus infection or others with compromised immunity. It commonly presents with multiple red skin lesions and visceral involvement may occur. The dermatological lesions resemble those of Kaposi's sarcoma.

COLOUR PHOTOGRAPHIC IMAGES (Figs. 9-2 to 9-5)

A series of photographic images of individual patients follow that demonstrate some of the key features of clinical Kaposi's sarcoma as seen in our cohort of renal transplant recipients.

Fig. 9-2 Patient SG.

(A) The typical appearance of Kaposi's sarcoma lesions on the legs is shown. Some macules are seen but most of the deep violaceous lesions are papular. The white arrow shows lesions along the course of a superficial vein, a pattern well recognised in Kaposi's sarcoma (Safai, 1984).

Fig. 9-2 *Patient SG.*

The concentration of Kaposi's sarcoma lesions on the distal part of the legs is clearly demonstrated in these photographs (B, C) taken at the time of diagnosis. This patient had no inguinal lymph node involvement or lymphoedema.

9-2C

9-2D

9-2E

9-2F

Fig. 9-2 *Patient SG.*

These series of photographs show the healing of papular-plaque Kaposi's sarcoma lesions over time. The images were taken at the following times: (C) At diagnosis, (D) at 6 months (E) at 9 months (F), and at one year following the initial diagnosis. Note that the active lesions are deep purple in colour and give rise to healed lesions that are brownish in colour.

9-3A

9-3B

9-3C

9-3D

9-3E

9-3F
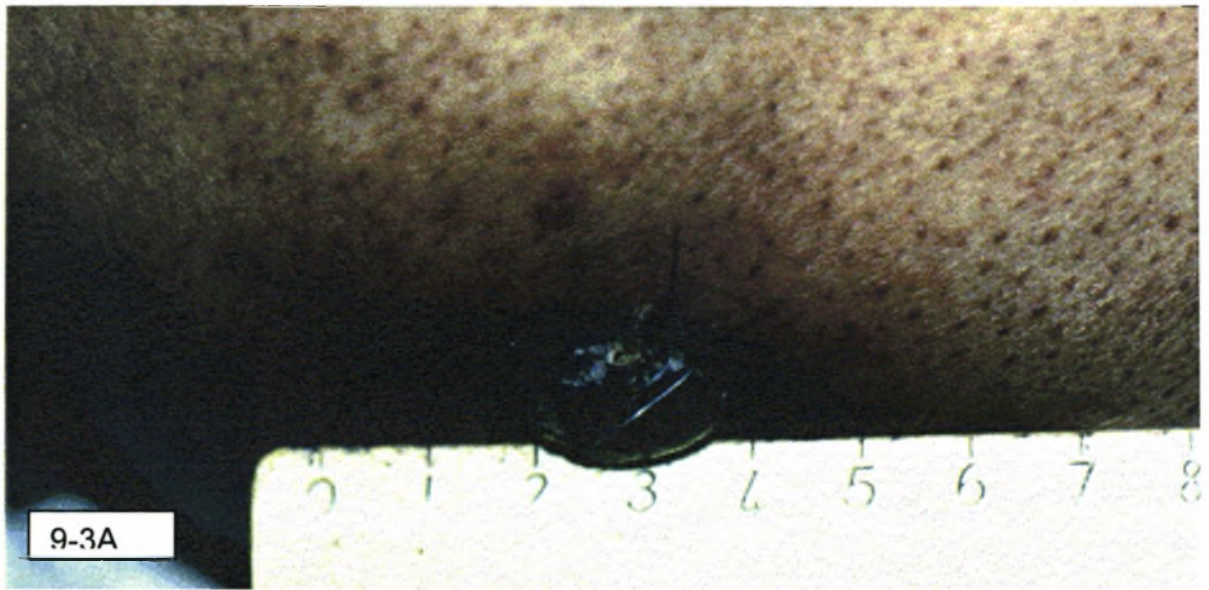
Fig. 9-3 *Patient ML.*

This series illustrates the behaviour of a large tumour on the right buttock of the patient situated on a large plaque with two satellite lesions. The subsequent photographs document the remission of the lesions. The photographs were taken at the specified times after diagnosis: (A) and (B) 0 months (C), 3 months, (D) 5 months, (E), 8 months and (F) 12 months after diagnosis. Note the hyperkeratosis resembling psoriasis in (C).

9-4A

9-4B

Fig. 9-4. *Patient DI.*

This series illustrates the Koebner phenomenon quite clearly with Kaposi's sarcoma lesions in the region of the surgical graft implantation site as well as the site of surgical insertion of a Tenckhoff catheter. The associated inguinal lymphadenopathy is illustrated, as is the oedema of the right leg. The timing of the photographs in relation to the primary diagnosis of Kaposi's sarcoma is as follows: (A, B, C), 0 months; (D,E,F,G,) 2 months; (H,I), 4 months; (J,K,L), 6 months; (M,N), 9 months. Note the resolution of the large patch of Kaposi's sarcoma with minimal staining and scarring. Note the persistence of the lymphoedema of the right leg.

9-4D

9-4E

9-4F

9-4G

9-4H

9-4I

9-4J

9-4K

9-4L

9-4M

9-4N

9-5A

9-5B

Fig. 9-5 *Patient RB.*

This patient suffered a relapse of Kaposi's sarcoma after the onset of severe cellulitis of both lower limbs. Histological proof had been obtained of the initial diagnosis of Kaposi's sarcoma, the resolution and the subsequent relapse. The photographs (A,B) illustrate the healed Kaposi's sarcoma lesions *(black arrow)* and the new lesions *(white arrows).* Beside the skin disease, the patient also had pulmonary Kaposi's sarcoma disease with the relapse but no involvement of the inguinal lymph nodes that were affected by the initial disease.

SUMMARY

Postrenal transplant Kaposi's sarcoma is a disease primarily of the skin, where it produces lesions that are fairly easily recognisable clinically. The lower parts of the legs are the characteristic sites to be affected and lesions are usually violaceous rashes that can be macules but are more commonly papules or nodules. The disease may also occur in the lymph nodes with the inguinal nodes the ones that appear to be most commonly affected clinically. Gastrointestinal involvement is the visceral site most often involved by the disease followed by pulmonary Kaposi's sarcoma. The diagnosis of Kaposi's sarcoma in renal transplant patients should be confirmed by histological examination of tissue because the disease can be mimicked by a large number of other conditions, which clinically resemble Kaposi's sarcoma.

With appropriate management the disease usually remits, although patients with visceral disease, especially lung involvement, are less likely to do so. The disease predictably relapses when immunosuppression is reintroduced, making the question of retransplantation of uraemic patients in Kaposi's sarcoma remission, a very vexed one. We also describe an unusual case of relapse of posttransplant Kaposi's sarcoma following severe intercurrent infection.

LITERATURE CITED

Ahluwalia, C., Bernstein-Singer, M., Beckstead, J., and Brynes, R. K. (1991). Kaposi's sarcoma in the bone marrow of a patient with AIDS. *Am J Clin Pathol.* **95,** 561.

Ahmed, N., Nelson, R. S., Goldstein, H. M., and Sinkovics, J. G. (1975). Kaposi's sarcoma of the stomach and duodenum: endoscopic and roentgenologic correlations. *Gastrointest.Endosc.* **21,** 149.

Al-Khader, A. A., Suleiman, M., Al-Hasani, M., and Haleem, A. (1988). Posttransplant Kaposi sarcoma: staging as a guide to therapy and prognosis. *Nephron.* **48,** 165.

Al-Sulaiman MH and Al-Kader, A. A. (1994). Kaposi's sarcoma in renal transplant recipients. *Transplant.Sci.* **4,** 46.

Al-Sulaiman, M. H., Mousa, D. H., Dhar, J. M., and Al-Khader, A. A. (1992). Does regressed posttransplantation Kaposi's sarcoma recur following reintroduction of immunosuppression? *Am J Nephrol.* **12,** 384.

Amazon, K. and Rywlin, A. M. (1988). Systemic Manifestations. *In* Kaposi's Sarcoma: A Text and an Atlas,(Gottlieb, G. J. and Ackerman, A. B., eds.), p.113, Lea & Febiger, Philadelphia .

Anthony, C. W. and Koneman, E. W. (1960). Visceral Kaposi's sarcoma. *Arch.Pathol.* **70,** 740.

Berger, T. G., Tappero, J. W., Kaymen, A., and LeBoit, P. E. (1989). Bacillary (epithelioid) angiomatosis and concurrent Kaposi's sarcoma in acquired immunodeficiency syndrome. *Arch.Dermatol.* **125,** 1543.

Bernal, A., del Junco, G. W., and Gibson, S. R. (1985). Endoscopic and pathologic features of gastrointestinal Kaposi's sarcoma: a report of four cases in patients with the acquired immune deficiency syndrome. *Gastrointest.Endosc.* **31,** 74.

Bhana, D., Templeton, A. C., Master, S. P., and Kyalwazi, S. K. (1970). Kaposi sarcoma of lymph nodes. *Br J Cancer.* **24,** 464.

Bieluch, V. M., Wagner, S., Kim, K., and Freimer, E. H. (1988). Unusual manifestations of gastrointestinal Kaposi's sarcoma in acquired immunodeficiency syndrome. *Arch.Dermatol.* **124,** 652.

Bluefarb, S. M.

Blumenfeld, W., Egbert, B. M., and Sagebiel, R. W. (1985). Differential diagnosis of Kaposi's sarcoma. *Arch.Pathol.Lab Med.* **109,** 123.

Bordelon, T. R., Burton, G. V., Grafton, W. D., and Mills, G. M. (1990). Kaposi's sarcoma involvement of the bone marrow. *Am J Med Sci.* **300,** 383.

Brenner, D. J., O'Connor, S. P., Winkler, H. H., and Steigerwalt, A. G. (1993). Proposals to unify the genera Bartonella and Rochalimaea, with descriptions of *Bartonella quintana* comb. nov., *Bartonella vinsonii* comb. nov., *Bartonella henselae* comb. nov., and *Bartonella elizabethae* comb. nov., and to remove the family Bartonellaceae from the order Rickettsiales. *Int.J Syst.Bacteriol.* **43,** 777.

Brooks, J. J. (1986). Kaposi's sarcoma: a reversible hyperplasia. *Lancet.* **2,** 1309.

Cammarosano, C. and Lewis, W. (1985). Cardiac lesions in acquired immune deficiency syndrome (AIDS). *J Am Coll.Cardiol.* **5,** 703.

Chachoua, A., Krigel, R., Lafleur, F., *et al.* (1989). Prognostic factors and staging classification of patients with epidemic Kaposi's sarcoma. *J Clin Oncol.* **7,** 774.

Ciment, L. M., Rotbart, A., Blaustein, A., Galbut, R. N., and Grieder, D. (1983). Asthma, Kaposi's sarcoma, and nodular pulmonary infiltrates. *Chest.* **84,** 281.

Coetzee, T. and Le Roux, C. G. (1967). Kaposi sarcoma--presentation with intestinal obstruction. *S.Afr.Med J.* **41,** 442.

Cook, J. (1962). The clinical features of Kaposi's sarcoma in the East African Bantu. *Acta.Un.Int.Cancer.* **91,** 378.

Cotell, S. L. and Noskin, G. A. (1994). Bacillary angiomatosis. Clinical and histologic features, diagnosis, and treatment. *Arch.Intern.Med.* **154,** 524.

Cox, F. H. and Helwig, E. B. (1959). Kaposi's sarcoma. *Cancer.* **12,** 289.

Dail, D. H., Liebow, A. A., Gmelich, J. T., *et al.* (1983). Intravascular, bronchiolar, and alveolar tumor of the lung (IVBAT). An analysis of twenty cases of a peculiar sclerosing endothelial tumor. *Cancer.* **51,** 452.

Dantzig, P. I., Richardson, D., Rayhanzadeh, S., Mauro, J., and Shoss, R. (1974). Thoracic involvement of non-African Kaposi's sarcoma. *Chest.* **66,** 522.

Davis, S. D., Henschke, C. I., Chamides, B. K., and Westcott, J. L. (1987). Intrathoracic Kaposi sarcoma in AIDS patients: radiographic-pathologic correlation. *Radiology.* **163,** 495.

De Jarlais, D. C., Marmor, M., Thomas, P., Chamberland, M., Zolla-Pazner, S., and Sencer, D. J. (1984). Kaposi's sarcoma among four different AIDS risk groups. *N Engl J Med.* **310,** 1119.

Doutrelepont, J. M., De, Pauw L., Gruber, S. A., *et al.* (1996). Renal transplantation exposes patients with previous Kaposi's sarcoma to a high risk of recurrence. *Transplantation.* **62,** 463.

Dörffel, J. (1932). Histogenesis of multiple idiopathic hemorrhagic sarcoma of Kaposi. *Arch.Dermatol.Syphil.* **41,** 608.

Dutz, W. and Stout, A. P. (1960). Kaposi's sarcoma in infants and children. *Cancer.* **13,** 684.

Ecklund, R. E. and Valaitis, J. (1962). Kaposi's sarcoma of lymph nodes: a case report. *Arch.Pathol.* **74,** 224.

Embrey, J. R., Silva, F. G., Helderman, J. H., Peters, P. C., and Sagalowsky, A. I. (1988). Long-term survival and late development of bladder cancer in renal transplant patient with progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy. *J.Urol.* **139,** 580.

Epstein, E. (1957a). Extracutaneous manifestations Kaposi's sarcoma - a systemic lymphoblastoma. *Calif.Med.* **87,** 98.

Epstein, E. (1957b). Extracutaneous manifestations of Kaposi's sarcoma. *Calif.Med.* **87,** 98.

Ficarra, G., Berson, A. M., Silverman S Jr, *et al.* (1988). Kaposi's sarcoma of the oral cavity: a study of 134 patients with a review of the pathogenesis, epidemiology, clinical aspects, and treatment. *Oral Surg.Oral Med Oral Pathol.* **66,** 543.

Fouret, P. J., Touboul, J. L., Mayaud, C. M., Akoun, G. M., and Roland, J. (1987). Pulmonary Kaposi's sarcoma in patients with acquired immune deficiency syndrome: a clinicopathological study. *Thorax.* **42,** 262.

Frances, C. (1998). Kaposi's sarcoma after renal transplantation. *Nephrol Dial Transplant.* **13,** 2768.

Frans, E., Blockmans, D., Peetermans, W., Knockaert, D., and Bobbaers, H. (1994). Kaposi's sarcoma presenting as generalized lymphedema. *Acta Clin Belg.* **49,** 19.

Friedman-Kien, A. E. (1981). Disseminated Kaposi's sarcoma syndrome in young homosexual men. *J.Am.Acad.Dermatol.* **5,** 468.

Friedman-Kien, A. E. and Saltzman, B. R. (1990). Clinical manifestations of classical, endemic African, and epidemic AIDS-associated Kaposi's sarcoma. *J Am Acad.Dermatol.* **22,** 1237.

Friedman, S. L., Wright, T. L., and Altman, D. F. (1985). Gastrointestinal Kaposi's sarcoma in patients with acquired immunodeficiency syndrome. Endoscopic and autopsy findings. *Gastroenterology.* **89,** 102.

Glaser, J. B. and Landesman, S. H. (1983). Streptococcus bovis bacteremia and acquired immunodeficiency syndrome. *Ann.Intern.Med.* **99,** 878.

Gonzalez-Crussi, F., Mossanen, A., and Robertson, D. M. (1969). Neurological involvement in Kaposi's sarcoma. *Can.Med Assoc.J.* **100,** 481.

Gorin, F. A., Bale, J. F., Jr., Halks-Miller, M., and Schwartz, R. A. (1985). Kaposi's sarcoma metastatic to the CNS. *Arch.Neurol.* **42,** 162.

Gotti, E. and Remuzzi, G. (1997). Post-trasplant Kaposi's sarcoma. *J.Am.Soc.Nephrol.* **8,** 130.

Gottlieb, G. J., Ragaz, A., Vogel, J. V., *et al.* (1981). A preliminary communication on extensively disseminated Kaposi's sarcoma in young homosexual men. *Am.J.Dermatopathol.* **3,** 111.

Gottlieb, M. S., Groopman, J. E., Weinstein, W. M., Fahey, J. L., and Detels, R. (1983). The acquired immunodeficiency syndrome. *Ann.Intern.Med.* **99**, 208.

Gunawardena, K. A., al Hasani, M. K., Haleem, A., al Suleiman, M., and al Khader, A. A. (1988). Pulmonary Kaposi's sarcoma in two recipients of renal transplants. *Thorax.* **43**, 653.

Hamada, S., Nishimura, T., Hayashida, K., and Uehara, T. (1988). Intracardiac malignant lymphoma detected by gallium-67 citrate and thallium-201 chloride. *J Nucl.Med.* **29**, 1868.

Hanid, M. A., Suleiman, M., Haleem, A., al Karawi, M., and al Khader, A. (1989). Gastrointestinal Kaposi's sarcoma in renal transplant patients. *Q.J Med.* **73**, 1143.

Hanno, R., Owen, L. G., and Callen, J. P. (1979). Kaposi's sarcoma with extensive silent internal involvement. *Int.J Dermatol.* **18**, 718.

Hanson, P. J., Harcourt-Webster, J. N., Gazzard, B. G., and Collins, J. V. (1987). Fibreoptic bronchoscopy in diagnosis of bronchopulmonary Kaposi's sarcoma. *Thorax.* **42**, 269.

Harawi, S. J. (1989). Kaposi's sarcoma. *In* Pathology and pathophysiology of AIDS and HIV- related diseases, First ed. (Harawi, S. J. and O'Hara, C. J., eds.), p.83, Chapman and Hall Medical, London.

Harwood, A. R., Osoba, D, Hofstader, Sophie. L, *et al.* (1979). Kaposi's sarcoma in recipients of renal transplants. *Am.J.Med.* **67**, 759.

Hogeman, O. (1953). Hyerphemolysis of nonsplenic origin. *Acta.Med.Scanda.* **144**, 247.

Houghton, A. D., Kittermaster, A. R., and Taylor, P. R. (1988). Intestinal Kaposi's without AIDS. *Br J Surg.* **75**, 493.

Huang, E. S. (1983). Cytomegalovirus: its oncogenes and Kaposi's sarcoma. *Antibiot.Chemother.* **32**, 27.

Kalengayi, M. M. and Kashala, L. (1984). Clinicopathological features of Kaposi's sarcoma in Zaire. *IARC Sci.Publ.* 559.

Kaposi, M. (1872). Idiopathisches multiples Pigmentsarkom der Haut. *Archiv.fur Dermatologie und Syphilis.* **3**, 265.

Kaul, S., Fishbein, M. C., and Siegel, R. J. (1991). Cardiac manifestations of acquired immune deficiency syndrome: a 1991 update. *Am Heart J.* **122**, 535.

Kemeny, L., Gyulai, R., Kiss, M., Nagy, F., and Dobozy, A. (1997). Kaposi's sarcoma-associated herpesvirus/human herpesvirus-8: a new virus in human pathology. *J.Am.Acad.Dermatol.* **37**, 107.

Kinder, C. H. (1953). Acute bowel obstruction due to endometriosis. *Br J Surg.* **41**, 550.

Kornfeld, H. and Axelrod, J. L. (1983). Pulmonary presentation of Kaposi's sarcoma in a homosexual patient. *Am Rev.Respir.Dis.* **127**, 248.

Kramer, E. L., Sanger, J. J., Garay, S. M., *et al.* (1987). Gallium-67 scans of the chest in patients with acquired immunodeficiency syndrome. *J Nucl.Med.* **28**, 1107.

Krigel, R. L., Laubenstein, L. J., and Muggia, F. M. (1983). Kaposi's sarcoma: a new staging classification. *Cancer Treat.Rep.* **67**, 531.

Krown, S. E., Metroka, C., and Wernz, J. C. (1989). Kaposi's sarcoma in the acquired immune deficiency syndrome: a proposal for uniform evaluation, response, and staging criteria. AIDS Clinical Trials Group Oncology Committee. *J Clin Oncol.* **7**, 1201.

Kuhlman, J. E., Browne, D., Shermak, M., Hamper, U. M., Zerhouni, E. A., and Fishman, E. K. (1991). Retroperitoneal and pelvic CT of patients with AIDS: primary and secondary involvement of the genitourinary tract. *Radiographics.* **11**, 473.

Laine, L., Politoske, E. J., and Gill, P. (1987). Protein-losing enteropathy in acquired immunodeficiency syndrome due to intestinal Kaposi's sarcoma. *Arch.Intern.Med.* **147**, 1174.

Lau, K. Y., Av, J., Rubin, A., Littner, M., and Krauthammer, M. (1986). Kaposi's sarcoma of the tracheobronchial tree. *Chest.* **89**, 158.

Lee, V. W., Chen, H., Panageas, E., O'Keane, J. C., and Liebman, H. A. (1990). Subcutaneous Kaposi's sarcoma. Thallium scan demonstration. *Clin Nucl.Med.* **15**, 569.

Lee, V. W., Fuller, J. D., O'Brien, M. J., Parker, D. R., Cooley, T. P., and Liebman, H. A. (1991). Pulmonary Kaposi sarcoma in patients with AIDS: scintigraphic diagnosis with sequential thallium and gallium scanning. *Radiology.* **180**, 409.

Lee, V. W., Rosen, M. P., Baum, A., Cohen, S. E., Cooley, T. P., and Liebman, H. A. (1988). AIDS-related Kaposi sarcoma: findings on thallium-201 scintigraphy. *Am J Roentgenol.* **151**, 1233.

Lemlich, G., Schwam, L., and Lebwohl, M. (1987). Kaposi's sarcoma and acquired immunodeficiency syndrome. Postmortem findings in twenty-four cases. *J Am Acad.Dermatol.* **16**, 319.

Levell, N. J., Bewley, A. P., Chopra, S., *et al.* (1995). Bacillary angiomatosis with cutaneous and oral lesions in an HIV-infected patient from the U.K. *Br J Dermatol.* **132**, 113.

Little, B. J., Spivak, J. L., Quinn, T. C., and Mann, R. B. (1986). Kaposi's sarcoma with bone marrow involvement: occurrence in a patient with the acquired immunodeficiency syndrome. *Am J Med Sci.* **292**, 44.

Loring, W. E. and Wolman, S. (1965a). Idiopathic multiple hemorrhagic sarcoma of lung. *NY State J.Med.* **65**, 668.

Loring, W. E. and Wolman, S. R. (1965b). Idiopathic multiple hemorrhagic sarcoma of the lung (Kaposi's sarcoma). *N.Y.State J.Med.* **65**, 668.

Lothe, F. (1963). Kaposi's sarcoma in Uganda Africans. *Acta Pathol.Microbiol.Scand.* **1, S1.**

Lothe, F. and Murray, J. F. (1962). Autopsy findings in the African. *Acta.Un.Int.Cancer.* **18**, 116 .

Malliwah, J. A. and Kitinya, J. N. (1985). Endemic Kaposi's sarcoma vs. Kaposi's sarcoma in AIDS: a brief communication. *Hiroshima J Med Sci.* **34**, 291.

Marcusen, D. C. and Sooy, C. D. (1985). Otolaryngologic and head and neck manifestations of acquired immunodeficiency syndrome (AIDS). *Laryngoscope.* **95**, 401.

Margolius, L, Stein, M, Spencer, D, and Bezwoda, W. R. (1994). Kaposi's sarcoma in renal transplant recipients. *S.Afr.Med.J.* **84**, 16.

Massarelli, G., Tanda, F., and Denti, S. (1982). Primary Kaposi's sarcoma and Hodgkin's disease in the same lymph node. *Am J Clin Pathol.* **78**, 107.

McCarthy, W. D. and Pack, G. T. (1950). Malignant blood vessel tumours. A report of 56 cases of angiosarcoma and Kaposi's sarcoma. *Surg.Gynecol.Obstet.* **91**, 465.

McKenzie, R., Travis, W. D., Dolan, S. A., *et al.* (1991). The causes of death in patients with human immunodeficiency virus infection: a clinical and pathologic study with emphasis on the role of pulmonary diseases. *Medicine (Baltimore).* **70**, 326.

Meduri, G. U., Stover, D. E., Lee, M., Myskowski, P. L., Caravelli, J. F., and Zaman, M. B. (1986). Pulmonary Kaposi's sarcoma in the acquired immune deficiency syndrome. Clinical, radiographic, and pathologic manifestations. *Am J Med.* **81**, 11.

Mirvish, S. S. and Haverkos, H. W. (1987). Butyl nitrite in the induction of Kaposi's sarcoma in AIDS. *N Engl J Med.* **317**, 1603.

Misra, D. P., Sunderrajan, E. V., Hurst, D. J., and Maltby, J. D. (1982). Kaposi's sarcoma of the lung: radiography and pathology. *Thorax.* **37**, 155.

Mitchell, N. and Feder, J. A. (1949). Kaposi's sarcoma with secondary involvement of the jejunum, perforation and peritonitis. *Ann.Intern.Med.* **31**, 324.

Moertel, C. G. (1996). Multiple primary malignant neoplasia: Their incidence and significance. Springer-Verlag, New York.

Mooney, M. A. and Janniger, C. K. (1995). Pyogenic granuloma. *Cutis.* **55**, 133.

Mural, T. (2000). The Koebner phenomenon in immunosuppression-related Kaposi's sarcoma. *Ann.Plast.Surg.* **44**, 646.

Myers, B. D., Kessler, E., Levi, J., Pick, A., Rosenfeld, J. B., and Tikvah, P. (1974). Kaposi sarcoma in kidney transplant recipients. *Arch.Intern.Med.* **133**, 307.

Myskowski, P. L., Niedzwiecki, D., Shurgot, B. A., *et al.* (1988). AIDS-associated Kaposi's sarcoma: variables associated with survival. *J Am Acad.Dermatol.* **18**, 1299.

Naidich, D. P., Tarras, M., Garay, S. M., Birnbaum, B., Rybak, B. J., and Schinella, R. (1989). Kaposi's sarcoma. CT-radiographic correlation. *Chest.* **96**, 723.

Niedt, G. W. and Schinella, R. A. (1985). Acquired immunodeficiency syndrome. Clinicopathologic study of 56 autopsies. *Arch.Pathol.Lab Med.* **109**, 727.

Nielsen, H. and Nielsen, P. L. (1994). Cutaneous tufted angioma as a differential diagnosis to Kaposi's sarcoma in HIV infection. *AIDS.* **8**, 707.

Novis, B. H., King, H., and Bank, S. (1974). Kaposi's sarcoma presenting with diarrhea and protein-losing enteropathy. *Gastroenterology.* **67**, 996.

Nyberg, D. A. and Federle, M. P. (1987). AIDS-related Kaposi sarcoma and lymphomas. *Semin.Roentgenol.* **22**, 54.

O'Brien, P. H. and Brasfield, R. D. (1966). Kaposi's sarcoma. *Cancer.* **19**, 1497.

O'Connell, K. M. (1977). Kaposi's sarcoma in lymph nodes: histological study of lesions from 16 cases in Malawi. *J Clin.Pathol.* **30**, 696.

Oettle, A. G. (1962). Geographical and racial differences in the frequency of KS as evidence of enviromental or genetic causes. *Acta.Un.Int.Cancer.* **18**, 330.

Ognibene, F. P. and Shelhamer, J. H. (1988). Kaposi's sarcoma. *Clin Chest Med.* **9**, 459.

Ognibene, F. P., Steis, R. G., Macher, A. M., *et al.* (1985). Kaposi's sarcoma causing pulmonary infiltrates and respiratory failure in the acquired immunodeficiency syndrome. *Ann.Intern.Med.* **102**, 471.

Olweny, C. L., Kaddumukasa, A., Atine, I., Owor, R., Magrath, I., and Ziegler, J. L. (1976). Childhood Kaposi's sarcoma: clinical features and therapy. *Br J Cancer.* **33**, 555.

Penn, I. (1979a). Kaposi's sarcoma in organ transplant recipients. *Transplantation.* **27**, 8.

Penn, I. (1979b). Kaposi's sarcoma in organ transplant recipients: report of 20 cases. *Transplantation.* **27**, 8.

Penn, I. (1995). Sarcomas in organ allograft recipients. *Transplantation.* **60**, 1485.

Penn, I. (1997). Kaposi's sarcoma in transplant recipients. *Transplantation.* **64**, 669.

Perrone, V., Pergola, M., Abate, G., *et al.* (1981). Protein-losing enteropathy in a patient with generalized Kaposi's sarcoma. *Cancer.* **47**, 588.

Piette, W. W. (1987). The incidence of second malignancies in subsets of Kaposi's sarcoma. *J Am Acad.Dermatol.* **16**, 855.

Pitchenik, A. E., Fischl, M. A., and Saldana, M. J. (1985). Kaposi's sarcoma of the tracheobronchial tree. Clinical, bronchoscopic, and pathologic features. *Chest.* **87**, 122.

Poch, E., Oppenheimer, F., del Rio, R., *et al.* (1992). Reinstitution of immunosuppression in a renal transplant recipient after remission of Kaposi's sarcoma. *Transplantation.* **54**, 162.

Purdy, L. J., Colby, T. V., Yousem, S. A., and Battifora, H. (1986). Pulmonary Kaposi's sarcoma. Premortem histologic diagnosis. *Am J Surg.Pathol.* **10**, 301.

Qunibi, W., Akhtar, M., Sheth, K., *et al.* (1988). Kaposi's sarcoma: The most common tumor after renal transplantation in Saudi Arabia. *Am.J.Med.* **84**, 225 .

Qunibi, W., Barri, Y., Alfurayh, O., *et al.* (1993). Kaposi's sarcoma in renal transplant recipients: a report on 26 cases from a single institution. *Transplant.Proc.* **25**, 1402.

Rajan, R. K., Goodman, S., and Floch, M. H. (1969). Gastroscopic findings in Kaposi's sarcoma. *Gastrointest.Endosc.* **16,** 104.

Raoult, D., Drancourt, M., Carta, A., and Gastaut, J. A. (1994). Bartonella (Rochalimaea) quintana isolation in patient with chronic adenopathy, lymphopenia, and a cat. *Lancet.* **343,** 977.

Real, F. X. and Krown, S. E. (1985). Spontaneous regression of Kaposi's sarcoma in patients with AIDS. *N Engl J Med.* **313,** 1659.

Reidy, T. J., Cummins, A. J., Upshaw, J. D., West, W. H., and Chesney, T. M. (1982). Kaposi's sarcoma and immune hemolysis. *Cancer.* **50,** 1297.

Reynolds, W. A., Winkelmann, R. K., and Soule, E. H. (1965). Kaposi's sarcoma: a clinicopathologic study with particular reference to its relationship to the reticuloendothelial system. *Medicine (Baltimore).* **44,** 419.

Rose, H. S., Balthazar, E. J., Megibow, A. J., Horowitz, L., and Laubenstein, L. J. (1982). Alimentary tract involvement in Kaposi sarcoma: radiographic and endoscopic findings in 25 homosexual men. *AJR Am J Roentgenol.* **139,** 661.

Rwomushana, R. J., Bailey, I. C., and Kyalwazi, S. K. (1975). Kaposi's sarcoma of the brain. A case report with necropsy findings. *Cancer.* **36,** 1127.

Rywlin, A. M., Rosen, L., and Cabello, B. (1983). Coexistence of Castleman's disease and Kaposi's sarcoma. Report of a case and a speculation. *Am J Dermatopathol.* **5,** 277.

Safai, B. (1984). Kaposi's sarcoma: a review of the classical and epidemic forms. *Ann.N.Y.Acad.Sci.* **437,** 373.

Safai, B., Diaz, B., and Schwartz, J. (1992). Malignant neoplasms associated with human immunodeficiency virus infection [published erratum appears in CA Cancer J Clin 1992 Jul-Aug;42(4):254]. *CA Cancer J.Clin.* **42,** 74.

Safai, B. and Good, R. A. (1980a). Kaposi's sarcoma: a review and recent developments. *Clin.Bull.* **10,** 62.

Safai, B., Johnson, K. G., Myskowski, P. L., *et al.* (1985). The natural history of Kaposi's sarcoma in the acquired immunodeficiency syndrome. *Ann.Intern.Med.* **103,** 744.

Safai, B., Mike, V., Giraldo, G., Beth, E., and Good, R. A. (1980b). Association of Kaposi's sarcoma with second primary malignancies: possible etiopathogenic implications. *Cancer.* **45,** 1472.

Schulhafer, E. P., Grossman, M. E., Fagin, G., and Bell, K. E. (1987). Steroid-induced Kaposi's sarcoma in a patient with pre-AIDS. *Am.J.Med.* **82,** 313.

Schwartz, R. A. (1996). Kaposi's sarcoma: advances and perspectives. *J Am Acad.Dermatol.* **34,** 804 .

Schwartz, R. A., Nychay, S. G., Janniger, C. K., and Lambert, W. C. (1997). Bacillary angiomatosis: presentation of six patients, some with unusual features. *Br J Dermatol.* **136,** 60.

Schwartz, R. A., Spicer, M. S., Janniger, C. K., Cohen, P. J., Melczer, M. M., and Lambert, W. C. (1994). Keloidal Kaposi's sarcoma: report of three patients. *Dermatology.* **189,** 271.

Schwartz, R. A., Spicer, M. S., Thomas, I., Janniger, C. K., and Lambert, W. C. (1995). Ecchymotic Kaposi's sarcoma. *Cutis.* **56,** 104.

Seckin, D., Ozcan, G., Demirag, A., Hizel, N., and Haberal, M. (1998). The Koebner phenomenon in Kaposi's sarcoma in a renal transplant recipient [letter]. *Br J Dermatol.* **139,** 346.

Shaheen, F. A., al, Sulaiman MH, Ramprasad, K. S., and al, Khader AA. (1997). Kaposi's sarcoma in renal transplant recipients. *Ann Transplant.* **2,** 49.

Shepherd, J. A. (1953). Angiomatous conditions of the gastrointestinal tract. *Br J Surg.* **40,** 409 .

Shuler, J. D., Holland, G. N., Miles, S. A., Miller, B. J., and Grossman, I. (1989). Kaposi sarcoma of the conjunctiva and eyelids associated with the acquired immunodeficiency syndrome. *Arch.Ophthalmol.* **107,** 858.

Siegel, J. H., Janis, R., Alper, J. C., Schutte, H., Robbins, L., and Blaufox, M. D. (1969). Disseminated visceral Kaposi's sarcoma. Appearance after human renal homograft operation. *JAMA.* **207,** 1493.

Silver, M. A., Macher, A. M., Reichert, C. M., *et al.* (1984). Cardiac involvement by Kaposi's sarcoma in acquired immune deficiency syndrome (AIDS). *Am J Cardiol.* **53,** 983.

Sivit, C. J., Schwartz, A. M., and Rockoff, S. D. (1987). Kaposi's sarcoma of the lung in AIDS: radiologic-pathologic analysis. *AJR Am J Roentgenol.* **148,** 25.

Slavin, G., Cameron, H. M., Forbes, C., and Mitchell, R. M. (1970). Kaposi's sarcoma in East African children: a report of 51 cases. *J Pathol.* **100,** 187.

Slavin, G., Cameron, H. M., and Singh, H. (1969). Kaposi's sarcoma in mainland Tanzania: a report of 117 cases. *Br J Cancer.* **23,** 349.

Snyder, R. A. and Schwartz, R. A. (1982). Telangiectatic Kaposi's sarcoma. Occurrence in a patient with thymoma and myasthenia gravis receiving long-term immunosuppressive therapy. *Arch.Dermatol.* **118**, 1020.

Spornraft, P., Froschl, M., Ring, J., *et al.* (1988). T4/T8 ratio and absolute T4 cell numbers in different clinical stages of Kaposi's sarcoma in AIDS. *Br J Dermatol.* **119**, 1.

Stribling, J., Weitzner, S., and Smith, G. V. (1978). Kaposi's sarcoma in renal allograft recipients. *Cancer.* **42**, 442.

Symmers, D. (1941). Kaposi's sarcoma. *Arch.Pathol.* **32**, 764.

Tappero, J. W., Conant, M. A., Wolfe, S. F., and Berger, T. G. (1993). Kaposi's sarcoma. Epidemiology, pathogenesis, histology, clinical spectrum, staging criteria and therapy. *J Am Acad.Dermatol.* **28**, 371.

Taylor, J. F., Templeton, A. C., Vogel, C. L., Ziegler, J. L., and Kyalwazi, S. K. (1971). Kaposi's sarcoma in Uganda: a clinico-pathological study. *Int.J Cancer.* **8**, 122.

Tedeschi, C. G., Falsom, H. F., and Cranicelli, T. J. (1947). Visceral Kaposi's sarcoma. *Arch.Pathol.* **43**, 335.

Templeton, A. C. (1972). Studies in Kaposi's sarcoma. Postmortem findings and disease patterns in women. *Cancer.* **30**, 854.

Templeton, A. C. (1981). Kaposi's sarcoma. *Pathol Annu.* **16**, 315.

Templeton, A. C. and Bhana, D. (1975). Prognosis in Kaposi's sarcoma. *J Natl.Cancer Inst.* **55**, 1301.

Tompkins, D. C. and Steigbigel, R. T. (1993). Rochalimaea's role in cat scratch disease and bacillary angiomatosis. *Ann.Intern.Med.* **118**, 388.

Touraine, J. L., Garnier, J. L., Lefrancois, N., *et al.* (1989). Severe lymphoproliferative disease and Kaposi sarcoma in transplant patients. *Transplant Proc.* **21**, 3197.

Ulbright, T. M. and Santa Cruz, D. J. (1981). Kaposi's sarcoma: relationship with hematologic, lymphoid, and thymic neoplasia. *Cancer.* **47**, 963.

Volberding, P. A. (1986). Kaposi's sarcoma and the acquired immunodeficiency syndrome. *Med Clin North Am.* **70**, 665.

Wall, S. D., Friedman, S. L., and Margulis, A. R. (1984). Gastrointestinal Kaposi's sarcoma in AIDS: radiographic manifestations. *J Clin Gastroenterol.* **6**, 165.

Waxman, A. D., Eller, D., Ashook, G., *et al.* (1996). Comparison of gallium-67-citrate and thallium-201 scintigraphy in peripheral and intrathoracic lymphoma. *J Nucl.Med.* **37,** 46.

Welch, K., Finkbeiner, W., Alpers, C. E., *et al.* (1984). Autopsy findings in the acquired immune deficiency syndrome. *JAMA.* **252,** 1152.

White, J. A. and King, M. H. (1964). Kaposi's sarcoma presenting with abdominal symptoms. *Gastroenterology.* **46,** 197.

Willbanks, O. L. and Fogelmann, M. J. (1970). Gastrointestinal melanosarcoma. *Am J Surg.* **120,** 602.

Zemek, L., Strom, L., Gordon, G., and Elguezabel, A. (1964). Hemolytic anemia with Kaposi's sarcoma. Report of a case. *JAMA.* **187,** 232.

Ziegler, J. L. and Dorfman, R. F. (1988). Overview of Kaposi's sarcoma: History, epidemiology, and biomedical features. *In* Kaposi's sarcoma: Pathophysiology and Clinical Management, (Ziegler, J. L. and Dorfman, R. F., eds.), p.2, Dekker, New York.